

SecMaster

User Guide

Issue 05
Date 2025-01-20



Copyright © Huawei Cloud Computing Technologies Co., Ltd. 2025. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written consent of Huawei Cloud Computing Technologies Co., Ltd.

Trademarks and Permissions



HUAWEI and other Huawei trademarks are the property of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

All other trademarks and trade names mentioned in this document are the property of their respective holders.

Notice

The purchased products, services and features are stipulated by the contract made between Huawei Cloud and the customer. All or part of the products, services and features described in this document may not be within the purchase scope or the usage scope. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all statements, information, and recommendations in this document are provided "AS IS" without warranties, guarantees or representations of any kind, either express or implied.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Every effort has been made in the preparation of this document to ensure accuracy of the contents, but all statements, information, and recommendations in this document do not constitute a warranty of any kind, express or implied.

Contents

1 Service Overview	1
1.1 What Is SecMaster?	1
1.2 Product Advantages	1
1.3 Application Scenarios	2
1.4 Functions	3
1.5 Experience Packages	9
1.5.1 Preconfigured Playbooks	9
1.6 Billing	13
1.7 Permissions Management	14
1.8 SecMaster and Other Services	16
1.9 Basic Concepts	16
1.9.1 SOC	17
1.9.2 Security Overview and Situation Overview	23
1.9.3 Workspaces	26
1.9.4 Alert Management	26
1.9.5 Security Orchestration	27
1.9.6 Security Analysis	29
2 Buying SecMaster	30
2.1 Buying SecMaster	30
2.2 Purchasing Value-Added Packages	31
2.3 Increasing Quotas	32
2.4 Unsubscribing from SecMaster	33
3 Authorizing SecMaster	35
4 Viewing Security Overview	36
5 Workspaces	41
5.1 Workspace Overview	41
5.2 Creating a Workspace	42
5.3 Managing Workspaces	43
5.3.1 Viewing a Workspace	43
5.3.2 Editing a Workspace	44
5.3.3 Deleting a Workspace	45
5.3.4 Managing Workspace Tags	46

6 Viewing Purchased Resources.....	48
7 Security Governance.....	49
7.1 Security Governance Overview.....	49
7.2 Security Compliance Pack Description.....	51
7.3 Authorizing SecMaster to Access Cloud Service Resources.....	55
7.4 Subscribing to or Unsubscribing from a Compliance Pack.....	55
7.5 Starting a Self-Assessment.....	57
7.6 Viewing Security Compliance Overview.....	57
7.7 Viewing Evaluation Results.....	58
7.8 Viewing Policy Scanning Results.....	59
7.9 Downloading a Compliance Report.....	60
8 Security Situation.....	62
8.1 Checking the Situation Overview.....	62
8.2 Checking Security Situation through Large Screens.....	67
8.2.1 Large Screen Overview.....	67
8.2.2 Overall Situation Screen.....	68
8.2.3 Monitoring Statistics Screen.....	73
8.2.4 Asset Security Screen.....	77
8.2.5 Threat Situation Screen.....	80
8.2.6 Vulnerable Assets Screen.....	85
8.3 Security Reports.....	88
8.3.1 Creating and Copying a Security Report.....	88
8.3.2 Viewing a Security Report.....	91
8.3.3 Downloading a Security Report.....	100
8.3.4 Managing Security Reports.....	101
8.4 Task Center.....	102
8.4.1 Viewing To-Do Tasks.....	102
8.4.2 Handling a To-Do Task.....	103
8.4.3 Viewing Completed Tasks.....	104
9 Resource Manager.....	106
9.1 Overview.....	106
9.2 Configuring the Asset Subscription.....	106
9.3 Viewing Asset Information.....	107
9.4 Importing and Exporting Assets.....	109
9.5 Editing or Deleting an Asset.....	111
10 Risk Prevention.....	113
10.1 Baseline Inspection.....	113
10.1.1 Baseline Inspection Overview.....	113
10.1.2 Starting an Immediate Baseline Check.....	114
10.1.3 Performing a Scheduled Baseline Check.....	117
10.1.4 Performing a Manual Baseline Check.....	119

10.1.5 Viewing Baseline Check Results.....	120
10.1.6 Handling Check Results.....	123
10.1.7 Managing Compliance Packs.....	128
10.1.8 Managing Check Items.....	132
10.2 Vulnerability Management.....	137
10.2.1 Overview.....	137
10.2.2 Viewing Vulnerability Details.....	138
10.2.3 Fixing Vulnerabilities.....	141
10.2.4 Ignoring and Unignoring a Vulnerability.....	144
10.2.5 Importing and Exporting Vulnerabilities.....	145
10.3 Policy Management.....	147
10.3.1 Overview.....	148
10.3.2 Adding an Emergency Policy.....	148
10.3.3 Managing Emergency Policies.....	151
10.3.4 Batch Blocking and Canceling Batch Blocking of an IP Address or IP Address Range.....	154
11 Threat Operations.....	156
11.1 Incident Management.....	156
11.1.1 Viewing Incidents.....	156
11.1.2 Adding and Editing an Incident.....	158
11.1.3 Importing and Exporting Incidents.....	162
11.1.4 Closing and Deleting an Incident.....	164
11.2 Alert Management.....	165
11.2.1 Overview.....	165
11.2.2 Viewing Alert Details.....	166
11.2.3 Converting an Alert into an Incident or Associating an Alert with an Incident.....	168
11.2.4 One-click Blocking or Unblocking.....	176
11.2.5 Closing and Deleting an Alert.....	179
11.2.6 Adding and Editing an Alert.....	180
11.2.7 Importing and Exporting Alerts.....	184
11.3 Indicator Management.....	186
11.3.1 Adding and Editing an Indicator.....	186
11.3.2 Closing and Deleting an Indicator.....	189
11.3.3 Importing and Exporting Indicators.....	190
11.3.4 Viewing Indicators.....	192
11.4 Intelligent Modeling.....	194
11.4.1 Viewing Model Templates.....	194
11.4.2 Creating and Editing a Model.....	195
11.4.3 Viewing a Model.....	204
11.4.4 Managing Models.....	205
11.5 Security Analysis.....	207
11.5.1 Security Analysis Overview.....	207
11.5.2 Configuring Indexes.....	208

11.5.3 Querying and Analyzing Logs.....	210
11.5.4 Log Fields.....	215
11.5.5 Quickly Adding a Log Alert Model.....	259
11.5.6 Viewing Results in a Chart.....	263
11.5.7 Downloading Logs.....	268
11.5.8 Managing Data Spaces.....	269
11.5.9 Managing Pipelines.....	273
11.5.10 Enabling Data Consumption.....	279
11.5.11 Enabling Data Monitoring.....	281
11.6 Query and Analysis Syntax.....	282
11.6.1 Query and Analysis Syntax Overview.....	282
11.6.2 Query Statements.....	283
11.6.3 Analysis Statements.....	285
11.6.3.1 SELECT.....	285
11.6.3.2 GROUP BY.....	287
11.6.3.3 HAVING.....	288
11.6.3.4 ORDER BY.....	289
11.6.3.5 LIMIT.....	289
11.6.3.6 Functions.....	290
11.6.3.7 Aggregate Functions.....	295
11.7 Data Delivery.....	296
11.7.1 Data Delivery Overview.....	296
11.7.2 Delivering Logs to Other Data Pipelines.....	297
11.7.3 Delivering Logs to OBS.....	302
11.7.4 Delivering Logs to LTS.....	306
11.7.5 Managing Data Delivery.....	310
12 Security Orchestration.....	314
12.1 Security Orchestration Overview.....	314
12.2 Playbook Orchestration Management.....	317
12.2.1 Enabling a Workflow.....	317
12.2.2 Enabling a Playbook.....	323
12.2.3 Managing Workflows.....	327
12.2.4 Managing Workflow Versions.....	331
12.2.5 Managing Playbooks.....	338
12.2.6 Managing Playbook Versions.....	343
12.2.7 Managing Asset Connections.....	347
12.2.8 Viewing Monitored Playbook Instances.....	352
12.3 Operation Object Management.....	354
12.3.1 Operation Object Management Overview.....	354
12.3.2 Viewing Data Classes.....	355
12.3.3 Managing Alert Types.....	356
12.3.4 Managing Incident Types.....	363

12.3.5 Managing Threat Intelligence Types.....	369
12.3.6 Managing Vulnerability Types.....	375
12.3.7 Managing Custom Types.....	381
12.3.8 Managing Categorical Mappings.....	390
12.4 Creating a Custom Layout.....	396
12.4.1 Managing Layouts.....	396
12.4.2 Viewing a Layout Template.....	398
12.5 Viewing Plug-in Details.....	399
13 Settings.....	400
13.1 Data Integration.....	400
13.1.1 Cloud Service Log Access Supported by SecMaster.....	400
13.1.2 Enabling Log Access.....	401
13.2 Log Data Collection.....	403
13.2.1 Data Collection Overview.....	403
13.2.2 Adding a Node.....	407
13.2.3 Configuring a Component.....	411
13.2.4 Adding a Connection.....	411
13.2.5 Creating and Editing a Parser.....	413
13.2.6 Adding and Editing a Collection Channel.....	417
13.2.7 Managing Connections.....	422
13.2.8 Managing Parsers.....	424
13.2.9 Managing Collection Channels.....	428
13.2.10 Viewing Collection Nodes.....	430
13.2.11 Managing Nodes and Components.....	431
13.2.12 Partitioning a Disk.....	434
13.2.13 Logstash Configuration Description.....	436
13.2.14 Connector Rules.....	438
13.2.15 Parser Rules.....	450
13.2.16 Upgrading the Component Controller.....	458
13.3 Customizing Directories.....	459
14 Permissions Management.....	462
14.1 Creating a User and Granting Permissions.....	462
14.2 SecMaster Custom Policies.....	463
14.3 SecMaster Permissions and Supported Actions.....	465
15 FAQs.....	466
15.1 Product Consulting.....	466
15.1.1 What Are the Dependencies and Differences Between SecMaster and Other Security Services?...	466
15.1.2 What Are the Differences Between SecMaster and HSS?.....	467
15.1.3 Where Does SecMaster Obtain Its Data From?.....	469
15.2 About Purchase and Specifications Change.....	469
15.2.1 How Do I Change SecMaster Editions or Specifications?.....	469

15.2.2 How Is SecMaster Billed?.....	469
15.2.3 Can I Unsubscribe from SecMaster?.....	470
15.3 Security Situation.....	471
15.3.1 How Do I Update My Security Score?.....	471
15.3.2 Why Is There No Attack Data or Only A Small Amount of Attack Data?.....	472
15.3.3 Why Is Data Inconsistent or Not Displayed on the Security Overview Page?.....	472
15.4 Threat Management.....	472
15.4.1 How Do I Handle a Brute-force Attack?.....	473
15.4.2 How Do I Check the Storage Space Used by All Logs?.....	474
15.5 Data Collection.....	474
15.5.1 Why Did the Component Controller Fail to Be Installed?.....	474
15.5.2 How Are Collection Node or Collection Channel Faults Handled?.....	479
15.5.3 Which Commands Are Commonly Used for the Component Controller?.....	482
15.5.4 How Do I Release an ECS or VPC Endpoint?.....	483
15.6 Permissions Management.....	485
15.6.1 How Do I Grant Permissions to an IAM User?.....	485
A Change History.....	487

1 Service Overview

1.1 What Is SecMaster?

SecMaster is a next-generation cloud native **security operations center**. It enables integrated and automatic security operations through cloud asset management, security posture management, security information and incident management, security orchestration and automatic response, cloud security overview, simplified cloud security configuration, configurable defense policies, and intelligent and fast threat detection and response.

Why SecMaster?

- Comprehensive awareness on one screen: Alert incidents of security services are collected, associated, sorted, and made available for retrieval, enabling security operation situations to be comprehensively evaluated and dynamically displayed on a large screen.
- Global analysis on one cloud: SecMaster locates threats based on hundreds of millions of threat indicators every day, eliminates invalid alerts, and identifies potential advanced threats.
- Integrated global handling: The built-in alert processing playbooks enable minute-level automatic response to more than 99% security incidents.

1.2 Product Advantages

Refined Indicators and Intuitive Situation Display

You can view the security overview on the large screen in real time and periodically subscribe to security operation reports to know the core security indicators.

Cloud Native Asset Stocktaking and Risk Prevention

All assets and security configurations on the cloud are automatically checked, and automatic hardening is provided to help you fix risky assets and insecure

configurations. This avoids implicit channels and security device vulnerabilities introduced by traditional bolted-on security solutions.

Intelligent and Efficient Threat Detection, Response, and Handling

SecMaster focuses on finding true threats. By analyzing billions of security logs daily and leveraging the years of experience accumulated, SecMaster utilizes built-in models and analysis playbooks to reduce the interference from normal incidents. Threat and asset security profiling enables restoration of the entire attack chain. Risk handling playbooks can be configured for automatic response, simplifying operations and improving security and efficiency.

Environment Integration and Operational Collaboration for Ultimate Flexibility

You can connect to all security products, devices, and tools to connect data and operations (Bidirectional interconnection is supported). You can also define your own response models and analysis/handling playbooks to best meet your security requirements. You can use workspaces to enable large-scale organization collaboration and MSSP (Managed Security Service Provider) services.

1.3 Application Scenarios

The principle of cloud security is "30% R&D + 70% Operations". The "70% Operations" is where SecMaster is applied. The specific application scenarios of SecMaster are as follows:

Routine Security Operation

Inspect check items and implement the security operation process to achieve security objectives. Identify and mitigate risks, and continuously improve the process to prevent risk recurrence.

Key Incident Assurance

Provide 24/7 assurance during major festivals, holidays, activities, and conferences through attack defense to ensure service availability.

Security Drills

Provides security assurance in the attack defense drills organized by regulatory institutions through intrusion prevention, helping organizations pass the assessments in the drills.

Security Evaluation

Perform the white box baseline test, black box attack surface assessment, and attack vector detection before key incidents or drills to identify vulnerabilities.

1.4 Functions

Based on cloud native security, SecMaster provides a comprehensive closed-loop security response process that contains log collection, security governance, intelligent analysis, situation awareness, orchestration, and response, helping you protect cloud security.

Security Overview

The Security Overview page gives you a comprehensive view of your asset security posture together with other linked cloud security services to centrally display security assessment findings.

Table 1-1 Functions

Function Module	Description
Security Overview	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Security Score: A security score shows the overall health status of your workloads on the cloud so you can quickly learn of unhandled risks and their threats to your assets. The lower the security score, the greater the overall asset security risk. • Security Monitoring: You can view how many threats, vulnerabilities, and compliance violations that are not handled and view their details. • Security Scores over the Time: You can view the trend of the asset health scores for the last seven days.

Workspace Management

Workspaces are top-level workbenches in SecMaster. A single workspace can be bound to common projects, to support workspace operation modes in different application scenarios.

Table 1-2 Functions

Function Module	Description
Workspaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Workspace management: Workspaces are top-level workbenches in SecMaster. A single workspace can be bound to projects and regions to support workspace operational modes in different scenarios.

Security Governance

Table 1-3 Functions

Function Module	Function
Security Governance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> <p>• Compliance packs SecMaster provides security governance templates, including detailed terms, scan policies, compliance evaluation items, and improvement suggestions from experts. These templates covers PCI DSS, ISO 27701, ISO 27001, privacy protection, and other standards. You can subscribe to and unsubscribe from compliance packs and view results.</p> <li> <p>• Policy-based checks SecMaster periodically checks the compliance status of cloud assets through policy-as-code-based scanning. You can view compliance risks on the dashboard, and obtain corresponding improvement suggestions from our experts.</p> <li> <p>• Self-assessment check items SecMaster integrates regulatory clauses and standard requirements into compliance pack check items. You complete evaluation of your services using the compliance pack, and view evaluation results. You can also view historical results, upload and download evidence, and take actions based on suggestions from our experts.</p> <li> <p>• Visible compliance results SecMaster displays the evaluation results and compliance status on the dashboard, including the compliance rates of the compliance packs you subscribed to, and the compliance rate of each term the regulations and standards, each security, as well as the policy check results.</p>

Purchased Resources

Purchased Resources centrally displays the resources purchased by the current account, making it easier for you to manage them in one place.

Table 1-4 Functions

Function Module	Description
Purchased Resources	You can view resources purchased by the current account on the Purchased Resources page and manage them centrally.

Security Situation

You can view the security overview on the large screen in real time and periodically subscribe to security operation reports to know the core security indicators.

Table 1-5 Functions

Function Module	Description
Situation Overview	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Security Score: A security score shows the overall health status of your workloads on the cloud so you can quickly learn of unhandled risks and their threats to your assets. The lower the security score, the greater the overall asset security risk. • Security Monitoring: You can view how many threats, vulnerabilities, and compliance violations that are not handled and view their details. • Security Scores over the Time: You can view the trend of the asset health scores for the last seven days.
Large Screen	<p>SecMaster leverages AI to analyze and classify massive cloud security data and then displays real-time results on a large screen. In a simple, intuitive, and efficient way, you will learn of what risks your cloud environment are facing and how secure your cloud environment is.</p> <p>NOTE The large screen function needs to be applied for separately.</p>
Security Reports	You can generate analysis reports and periodically send them to specified recipients by email. In this way, all recipients can learn about the security status of your assets in a timely manner.
Task Center	All tasks that need to be processed are displayed centrally.

Resource Manager

Resource Manager supports centralized management of assets on the cloud and assets outside the cloud and displays their security status in real time.

Table 1-6 Functions

Function Module	Description
Resource Manager	SecMaster can synchronize the security statistics of all resources. So that you can check the name, service, and security status of a resource to quickly locate security risks.

Risk Prevention

Risk prevention provides baseline check and vulnerability management functions to help you check cloud security configurations in accordance with many security standards. You will know where vulnerabilities are located in the entire environment.

Table 1-7 Functions

Function Module	Description
Baseline Inspection	SecMaster can scan cloud baseline configurations to find out unsafe settings, report alerts for incidents, and offer hardening suggestions to you.
Vulnerabilities	SecMaster automatically synchronizes vulnerability scan result from Host Security Service (HSS), displays vulnerability scan details by category, and provides vulnerability fixing suggestions.
Security Policies	SecMaster supports centralized management of defense and emergency policies.

Threat Operations

SecMaster provides many threat detection models in the Threat Operations module to help customers detect threats from massive security logs and generate alerts. Beyond that, it provides built-in security response playbooks to help automatically analyze and handle alerts, and automatically harden security defense lines and security configurations.

Table 1-8 Functions

Function Module	Description
Incidents	SecMaster centrally displays incident details and allows you to manually or automatically convert alerts into incidents.
Alerts	This module provides unified data class (security operations objects) management and built-in alert reporting standards. Alerts of other cloud services such as HSS, WAF, and DDoS Mitigation are integrated and centrally displayed.
Indicators	This module provides unified data class (security operation objects) management and built-in threat intelligence indicator library. Security indicators from other cloud services can be accessed, and custom rules for extracting indicators are supported.

Function Module	Description
Intelligent Modeling	Models are supported to scan log data in pipelines. If SecMaster detects data that hits the trigger in a model, SecMaster generates an alert.
Security Analysis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Query and analysis <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Search and analysis: Supports quick data search and analysis, quick filtering of security data for security survey, and quick locating of key data. - Statistics filtering: SecMaster supports quick analysis and statistics of data fields and quick data filtering based on the analysis result. Time series data supports statistics collection by default time partition, allowing data volume trend to be quickly spotted. SecMaster supports analysis, statistics, and sorting functions, and supports quick building of security analysis models. - Visualization: Data analysis is visualized to intuitively reflect service structure and trend, so that you can create custom analysis reports and analysis indicators easily. ● Data delivery: SecMaster can deliver data to other pipelines or other cloud products in real time so that you can store data or consume data with other systems. ● Data monitoring: SecMaster supports end-to-end data traffic monitoring and management. ● Data consumption: SecMaster provides streaming communication interfaces for data consumption and production and data pipelines that are integrated in SDKs. You can use SDKs to integrate data across systems and customize data consumers and producers. SecMaster provides open-source log collection plug-in Logstash. You can enable custom data consumers and producers. <p>NOTE You need to apply for the security analysis function separately.</p>

Security Orchestration

Security Orchestration supports playbook management, process management, data class management (security entity objects), and asset connection management. You can also customize playbooks and processes.

Security Orchestration allows you to flexibly orchestrate security response playbooks through drag-and-drop according to your service requirements. You can also flexibly extend and define security operation objects and interfaces.

Table 1-9 Functions

Function Module	Description
Objects	This module helps centrally manage operation objects such as data classes, data class types, and categorical mappings.
Playbooks	This module supports full lifecycle management of playbooks, workflows, asset connections, and instances.
Layouts	This module provides a visualized low-code development platform. In this module, you can create custom layout of pages for security analysis reports, alert management, incident management, vulnerability management, baseline management, and threat indicator library management. NOTE You need to separately apply for the security orchestration function in the value-added package.
Plugins	Plug-ins used in the security orchestration process can be managed centrally.

Data Collection

Collects varied log data in multiple modes. After data is collected, historical data analysis and comparison, data association analysis, and unknown threat discovery can be quickly implemented.

Table 1-10 Functions

Function Module	Description
Data Collection (Collections and Components)	Logstash is used to collect varied log data in multiple modes. After data is collected, historical data analysis and comparison, data association analysis, and unknown threat discovery can be quickly implemented.

Data Integration

Integrates security ecosystem products for associated operations or data interconnection. After the integration, you can search for and analyze all collected logs.

Table 1-11 Functions

Function Module	Description
Data Integration	SecMaster provides a preset log collection system. You can enable access to logs of other cloud services in just a few clicks. You can search and analyze all collected logs in SecMaster.

Directory Customization

You can customize directories as needed.

Table 1-12 Functions

Function Module	Description
Directory Customization	You can view in-use directories and change their layouts.

1.5 Experience Packages

1.5.1 Preconfigured Playbooks

In security orchestration module, SecMaster provides preconfigured playbooks. You can use them without extra settings.

Preconfigured Playbooks

Table 1-13 Built-in playbooks

Security Layer	Playbook Name	Description	Data Class
Server security	HSS alert synchronization	Automatically synchronizes HSS alerts generated for servers.	Alert
	Auto High-Risk Vulnerability Notification	Sends email or SMS notifications to specified recipients when vulnerabilities rated as high severity are discovered.	Vulnerability
	Attack Link Analysis Alert Notification	Analyzes attack links. If HSS generates an alert for a server, the system checks the website running on the server. If the website information and alert exist, the system sends an alert notification.	Alert

Security Layer	Playbook Name	Description	Data Class
	Server vulnerability notification	Checks servers with EIPs bound on the resource manager page and notifies of discovered vulnerabilities.	CommonContext
	HSS Isolation and Killing of Malware	Automatically isolates and kills malware.	Alert
	Mining host isolation	Isolates the server for which an alert of mining program or software was generated. The playbook also adds the server into a security group that allows no inbound or outbound traffic.	Alert
	Ransomware host isolation	Isolates the server for which an alert of ransomware was generated. The playbook also adds the server into a security group that allows no inbound or outbound traffic.	Alert
	Host Defense Alarms Are Associated With Historical Handling Information	Associates new HSS alerts with HSS alerts handled earlier and adds historical handling details to the comment area for the corresponding HSS alerts.	Alert
	Add host asset protection status notification	Checks new servers and notifies you of servers unprotected by HSS.	Resource
	HSS High-Risk Alarm Interception Notification	Checks HSS high-risk alarms and generates to-do task notifications for source IP addresses that are not blocked by security groups. The to-do tasks will be reviewed manually. Once confirmed, the source IP addresses will be added to VPC block policy in SecMaster.	Alert
	Automated handling of host Rootkit event attacks	If a Rootkit alert is generated, this playbook automatically isolates the affected host by adding it to a security group that blocks all inbound and outbound traffic, and closes the alert.	Alert
	Automated handling of host rebound Shell attacks	If a reverse shell alert is generated, this playbook automatically isolates the affected host by adding it to a security group that blocks all inbound and outbound traffic, and closes the alert.	Alert

Security Layer	Playbook Name	Description	Data Class
Application security	SecMaster WAF Address Group Association Policy	Associates SecMaster and WAF blacklist address groups for all enterprise projects.	CommonContext
	WAF clear Non-domain Policy	Checks WAF protection policies at 09:00 every Monday and deletes policies with no rules included.	CommonContext
	Application Defense Alarms Are Associated With Historical Handling Information	Associates new WAF alerts with WAF alerts handled earlier and adds historical handling details to the comment area for the new alerts.	Alert
	Web login burst interception	Checks IP addresses that establish brute-force login connections. If the IP addresses are not whitelisted, the workflow generates a to-do task. The do-to task will be reviewed manually. Once it is confirmed that the IP addresses should be blocked, the IP addresses will be added to a WAF block policy in SecMaster.	Alert
O&M security	Real-time Notification of Critical Organization and Management Operations	Sends real-time notifications for O&M alerts generated by models. Currently, SMN notifications can be sent for three key O&M operations: attaching NICs, creating VPC peering connections, and binding EIPs to resources.	Alert
Identity security	Identity Defense Alarms Are Associated With Historical Handling Information	Associates new IAM alerts with IAM alerts handled earlier and adds historical handling details to the comment area for the new alerts.	Alert
Network security	Network Defense Alarms Are Associated With Historical Handling Information	Associates new CFW alerts with CFW alerts handled earlier and adds historical handling details to the comment area for new alerts.	Alert
Others/General	Automatic Notification of High-Risk Alerts	Sends email or SMS notifications when there are alerts rated as High or Fatal.	Alert

Security Layer	Playbook Name	Description	Data Class
	Alert metric extraction	Extracts IP addresses from alerts, checks the IP addresses against the intelligence system, sets alert indicators for confirmed malicious IP addresses, and associates the indicators with the source alerts.	Alert
	Automatic Disabling of Repeated Alerts	Closes the status of duplicate alerts when they are generated next time for the last 7 days and associates the alerts with the same name for the last 7 days.	Alert
	Automatic renaming of alert names	Generates custom alert names by combining specified key fields.	Alert
	Alert IP metric labeling	Adds attack source IP address and attacked IP address labels for alerts.	Alert
	IP intelligence association	Associates alerts with SecMaster intelligence (preferred) and ThreatBook intelligence.	Alert
	Asset Protection Status Statistics Notification	Collects statistics on asset protection status every week and sends notifications to customers by email or SMS.	CommonContext
	Alert statistics Notify	At 19:00 every day, collects statistics on alerts that are not cleared and sends notifications to customers by email or SMS.	Alert
	Auto Blocking for High-risk Alerts	If a source IP address launched more than three attacks, triggered high-risk or critical alerts, and hit the malicious label in ThreatBook, this playbook triggers the corresponding security policies in WAF, VPC, CFW, or IAM to block the IP address.	Alert
	Automatic clearing of low-risk alerts	This playbook automatically clear low-risk and informative alerts.	Alert
	CFW Synchronizes Black IP Addresses to Intelligence	This playbook synchronizes the IP address blacklist configured in CFW to the Indicators page in SecMaster.	CommonContext

Security Layer	Playbook Name	Description	Data Class
	WAF Synchronizes Black IP Addresses to Intelligence	This playbook synchronizes the IP address blacklist configured in WAF to the Indicators page in SecMaster.	CommonContext

1.6 Billing

Billing Items

The SecMaster professional edition is billed based on the purchased asset quota and optional value-added packs.

Table 1-14 Billing items

Edition	Billing Item	Description
Professional	Asset quota	Billed based on purchased asset quotas.
	Pay-per-use billing	Enabled or disabled at any time and billed for usage by the hour.
Value-added pack	Large screen	Billed based on usage duration. Enabled at additional cost. There is an additional fee for Large Screen functions.
	Intelligent analysis quota	Billed based on the actual traffic usage. Enabled at additional cost. There is an additional fee for extra intelligent search and analysis based on what you purchase.
	Security orchestration	Billed based on the actual number of use times. Enabled at additional cost. There is an additional fee for extra security orchestration and response based on what you purchase.

Billing Modes

SecMaster is billed in pay-per-use mode. In this mode, you are billed for usage duration by the hour. This mode allows you to enable or disable the SecMaster service at any time.

Changing Billing Options

- Changing asset quotas

If the number of your assets increases, you can increase the asset quotas in the same billing mode. A scale-down of purchased quotas is not supported.

- Enabling value-added packages
You can pay an extra fee to have the plus features, such as **Large Screen**, **Intelligent Analysis**, and **Security Orchestration**.

NOTICE

The **Large Screen**, **Intelligent Analysis**, and **Security Orchestration** in the value-added packages are plus features of the professional edition. To use them, purchase the professional edition first.

1.7 Permissions Management

If you need to assign different permissions to employees in your enterprise to access your SecMaster resources, Identity and Access Management (IAM) is a good choice for fine-grained permissions management. IAM provides identity authentication, permissions management, and access control, helping you secure access to your resources.

With IAM, you can use your account to create IAM users, and assign permissions to the users to control their access to specific resources. For example, you can use policies to grant different permissions to software developers in your enterprises to allow them to only use SecMaster but not perform certain high-risk operations, such as deletion of SecMaster data.

If your account does not need individual IAM users for permissions management, then you may skip over this chapter.

IAM is free. You pay only for the resources in your account. For more information about IAM, see [IAM Service Overview](#).

SecMaster Permissions

By default, new IAM users do not have any permissions assigned. You can add a user to one or more groups to allow them to inherit the permissions from the groups to which they are added.

SecMaster is a project-level service deployed and accessed in specific physical regions. To assign permissions to a user group, specify the scope as region-specific projects and select projects for the permissions to take effect. If **All projects** is selected, the permissions will take effect for the user group in all region-specific projects. To access SecMaster, the users need to switch to a region where they have been authorized to use cloud services.

You can grant users permissions by using roles and policies.

- Roles: A type of coarse-grained authorization mechanism that defines permissions related to users responsibilities. Only a limited number of service-level roles for authorization are available. When using roles to grant permissions, you also need to assign dependency roles. Roles are not ideal for fine-grained authorization and secure access control.

- **Policies:** A type of fine-grained authorization mechanism that defines permissions required to perform operations on specific cloud resources under certain conditions. This mechanism allows for more flexible policy-based authorization and meets secure access control requirements. For example, you can grant SecMaster users only the permissions for managing a certain type of resources.

Table 1-15 lists all SecMaster system permissions.

Table 1-15 System-defined permissions supported by SecMaster

Policy Name	Description	Type
SecMaster FullAccess	All permissions of SecMaster.	System-defined policy
SecMaster ReadOnlyAccess	SecMaster read-only permission. Users granted with these permissions can only view SecMaster data but cannot configure SecMaster.	System-defined policy

Roles or Policies Required for Operations on the SecMaster Console

If you grant the **region-level** SecMaster FullAccess permission to an IAM user, you still need to grant the IAM user the permissions to create agencies and configure agency policies when authorizing SecMaster on its console. The details are as follows.

Table 1-16 Roles or policies required for SecMaster console operations

Console Function	Dependent Service	Role/Policy Required
Service authorization	Identity and Access Management (IAM)	If an IAM user has been assigned the region-level SecMaster FullAccess permission, you need to grant the permissions for creating agencies and configuring agency policies to the IAM user. For details, see Granting Permissions to an IAM User .

Granting Permissions to an IAM User

SecMaster is a project-level service deployed and accessed in specific physical regions. So, during authorization, you need to select **Region-specific projects** for **Scope** first. Then, you can specify specific projects for which you want the permission to work.

After SecMaster FullAccess is granted to an IAM user for a region-level project, you need to grant global action permissions to the IAM user because SecMaster

depends on other cloud service resources. The permissions to be added are as follows:

```
{
  "Version": "1.1",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:roles:listRoles",
        "iam:agencies:listAgencies",
        "iam:permissions:checkRoleForAgencyOnDomain",
        "iam:permissions:checkRoleForAgencyOnProject",
        "iam:permissions:checkRoleForAgency",
        "iam:agencies:createAgency",
        "iam:permissions:grantRoleToAgencyOnDomain",
        "iam:permissions:grantRoleToAgencyOnProject",
        "iam:permissions:grantRoleToAgency"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

iam:permissions:grantRoleToAgencyOnDomain, **iam:permissions:grantRoleToAgency**, **iam:permissions:grantRoleToAgencyOnProject**, and **iam:agencies:createAgency** are permissions required for using SecMaster. You need to grant such permissions when you authorize SecMaster. They are not mandatory for IAM users. Configure them as required. The authorization details are as follows:

- Unauthorized: Only the account used to create the IAM user can authorize SecMaster. If an IAM user attempts to authorize SecMaster, an error message will be displayed.
- Authorized: Both IAM users and the account used to create them can authorize SecMaster.

1.8 SecMaster and Other Services

This topic describes SecMaster and its linked services.

Security Services

SecMaster aggregates security event records from other security services such as Host Security Service (HSS) and Web Application Firewall (WAF). SecMaster then uses big data mining and machine learning to intelligently analyze and identify attacks and intrusions, helping you understand the attack and intrusion processes. SecMaster also provides helpful protective measures for you.

Elastic Cloud Server (ECS)

SecMaster detects threats to your ECSs with linked service HSS, comprehensively displays ECS security risks, and provides protection suggestions.

1.9 Basic Concepts

1.9.1 SOC

A security operations center (SOC) is a centralized function or team that checks all activities on endpoints, servers, databases, network applications, websites, and other systems around the clock to detect potential threats in real time. It aims to improve enterprise cybersecurity posture by prevention, analysis, and responses of cybersecurity events. A SOC also obtains latest threat intelligence to keep up-to-date information about threat groups and infrastructure. As a proactive defense system, a SOC always identifies and handles vulnerabilities in services systems or processes before attackers exploit them. Most SOCs run around the clock, seven days a week. Some cross-countries/regions enterprises or organizations may also rely on Global Security Operations Centers (GSOCs) to learn of global security threats and coordinate detection and response across local SOCs.

What a SOC Does

A SOC team has the following responsibilities to help prevent, respond to, and recover services from attacks.

- **Asset and tool inventory**

To eliminate blind spots in protection, a SOC needs to know every asset that needs to be protected and all tools used to protect them in the organization. This means a SOC needs to cover all databases, cloud services, identities, applications, and clients across on-premises data centers and clouds. A SOC also needs to know all security solutions used in the organization, for example, firewalls, anti-malware, anti-ransomware, and monitoring software.

- **Reducing attack surface**

A key responsibility of a SOC is to reduce the attack surface of the organization. To do this, SOC needs to maintain an exhaustive inventory of all workloads and assets, apply security patches to software and firewalls, identify misconfigurations, and discover and add new assets as they come online. SOC team members are also responsible for researching emerging threats and analyzing risks. This helps the SOC keep ahead of the latest threats.

- **Continuous monitoring**

A SOC team uses a security analysis solution to monitor the entire environment, covering on-premises, cloud, applications, networks, and devices, all day to detect abnormal or suspicious behavior. The solution can be a security information enterprise management (SIEM), security orchestration, automation, and response (SOAR), and extended detection and response (XDR) solution. These tools collect telemetry data, aggregate the data, and, in some cases, automate incident responses.

- **Threat intelligence**

A SOC also uses data analysis, external sources, and product threat reports to gain an in-depth insight into attacker behavior, infrastructure, and motives. This intelligence provides a comprehensive view of what is happening across the Internet and helps the team understand how groups work. With this information, the SOC can quickly detect threats and enhance the responses to emerging risks.

- **Threat detection**

SOC teams use the data generated by the SIEM and XDR solutions to identify threats. This first step is to filter out false positives from real issues. They then prioritize threats by severity and potential impact on services.

- **Log management**

A SOC also collects, maintains, and analyzes log data generated by each client, operating system, VM, local application, and network incident. SOC's analysis helps establish a baseline for normal activity and reveals anomalies that may indicate malware, ransomware, or viruses.

- **Incident response**

Once an online attack is identified, the SOC quickly takes actions to limit the damage to the organization with as little impacts on services as possible. Those actions may include shutting down or isolating affected clients and applications, suspending compromised accounts, removing infected files, and running anti-virus and anti-malware software.

- **Recovery and remediation**

After an attack, a SOC is responsible for restoring organization's services to its original state. The team will erase and reconnect the disk, identity, email, and clients, restart the application, switch to the backup system, and restore data.

- **Root cause investigation**

To prevent similar attacks from happening again, the SOC conducts a thorough investigation to identify vulnerabilities, ineffective security processes, and other experiences that led to the incident.

- **Security refinement**

A SOC uses any intelligence gathered during an incident to fix vulnerabilities, improve processes and policies, and update the security roadmap.

- **Compliance management**

A key part of a SOC's responsibility is to ensure that applications, security tools, and processes comply with privacy regulations, such as *PCI DSS Security Compliance Package*, *ISO 27701 Security Compliance Package*, and *ISO 27001 Security Compliance Package*. The team regularly reviews the system to ensure compliance and to make sure that regulators, law enforcement, and customers are notified of data breaches.

Key Roles in a SOC

Based on the scale of an organization, a typical SOC includes the following roles:

- **Incident response director**

This role, which is typically planned in very large organizations, is responsible for coordinating detection, analysis, containment, and recovery during a security incident. They also manage communication with corresponding stakeholders.

- **SOC manager**

A SOC manager oversees the SOC. They are responsible for reporting to the Chief Information Security Officer (CISO). Their responsibilities include supervising personnel, running services, training new employees and managing finance.

- **Security engineer**

Security engineers are responsible for operating of the organization's security system. This includes designing security architectures and researching, implementing, and maintaining security solutions.

- **Security analyst**

A security analyst is the first responder in a security incident. They are responsible for identifying threats, prioritizing threats, and then taking actions to contain damage. During an online attack, they may need to isolate infected hosts, clients, or users. In some organizations, security analysts are graded based on the security severity of the threats they are responsible for addressing.

- **Threat hunter**

In some organizations, the most experienced security analysts are called threat hunters. They identify and respond to advanced threats that are not detected by automated tools. This role is proactive and designed to deepen the organization's understanding of known threats and reveal unknown threats before attacks actually occur.

- **Forensics analyst**

Large organizations may also hire forensic analysts who are responsible for collecting intelligence to determine the root causes of violations. They search for system vulnerabilities, violations against security policies, and cyber attack patterns that may be useful in preventing similar intrusions in the future.

Types of SOCs

There are several ways for organizations to set up their SOCs. Some organizations choose to build dedicated SOCs with full-time employees. This type of SOC can be internal, with a physical local location, or can be virtual, with employees coordinating their work remotely using digital tools. Many virtual SOCs have both contract workers and full-time employees. An outsourced SOC, also called "managed SOC" or "SOC as a service", is run by a managed security service provider who is responsible for preventing, detecting, investigating, and responding to threats. An organization may also use a combination of internal employees and a managed security service provider. This way is called a co-managed or hybrid SOC. Organizations use this approach to increase the influence of their employees. For example, if they do not have threat investigators, it may be easier to hire third parties than to equip them internally.

Importance of a SOC Team

A strong SOC can help enterprises, governments, and other organizations stay ahead of an evolving online threat landscape. It is not an easy task. Both attacks and defense communities often develop new technologies and strategies, and it takes time and efforts to manage all changes. A SOC can leverage its understanding of the broader cybersecurity environment and of internal weaknesses and service priorities to help organizations develop a security roadmap that meets long-term business needs. SOCs can also limit the impact of attacks on services. Since they are continuously monitoring the network and analyzing alert data, they are more likely to detect threats earlier than other teams scattered among other priorities. Through regular training and well-documented processes, SOCs can quickly handle current incidents, even under great pressure. This can be difficult for teams that do not have a round-the-clock focus on secure operations.

Benefits of a SOC

By unifying the personnel, tools, and processes to protect an organization from threats, a SOC helps the organization defend against attacks and breaches more effectively and efficiently.

- **Strong security situation**

Improving the security of an organization is a job that has no ends. It requires continuous monitoring, analysis, and planning to discover vulnerabilities and master changing technologies. If several tasks have the same priority, it is more likely to ignore security and focus on tasks that seem more urgent.

A centralized SOC helps make sure that processes and technologies are improved continuously, reducing the risk of successful attacks.

- **Compliance with privacy laws and regulations**

In different industries, countries, and regions, there are many regulations that govern the collection, storage, and use of data. Many regulations require organizations to report data breaches and detect personal data upon user requests. Developing appropriate processes and procedures is as important as having the right technology. SOC members help organizations comply with these regulations by taking responsibility for keeping technology and data processes up to date.

- **Swift incident responses**

How quickly cyber attacks can be detected and prevented is critical. With appropriate tools, personnel, and intelligence, vulnerabilities can be curbed before they cause any damage. But bad actors are also smart, they may hide in the system to steal massive amount of data and escalate their permissions before anyone notices. A security incident is also a very stressful thing, especially for those who lack experience in incident response.

With unified threat intelligence and well-documented procedures, a SOC team can quickly detect, respond to, and recover from attacks.

- **Reduced breach costs**

A successful intrusion can be very expensive for organizations. It may lead to a long downtime before service recovery. Some organizations may lose customers or find it difficult to win new customers shortly after an incident. By acting ahead of attackers and responding quickly, a SOC helps organizations save time and money when they return to normal operations.

Best Practices for SOC Teams

With so many things to be responsible for, a SOC must effectively manage to achieve expected results. Organizations with strong SOC implement the following security practices:

- **Service-aligned strategy**

Even the most well-funded SOC has to decide where to spend its time and money. Organizations usually conduct risk assessments first to identify the aspects that are most vulnerable to risks and the greatest business opportunities. This helps to determine what needs to be protected. A SOC also needs to know the environment where the assets are located. Many enterprises have complex environments, with some data and applications on-premises and some distributed across clouds. A strategy helps determine

whether security professionals need to be available at all hours every day and whether it is better to set up an in-house SOC or to use professional services.

- **Talented, well-trained employees**

The key to an effective SOC lies in highly skilled and progressive employees. The first step is to find the best talent. However, this can be tricky as the market for security personnel is really competitive. To avoid skill gaps, many organizations try to find people with a variety of expertise, including systems and intelligence monitoring, alert management, incident detection and analysis, threat hunting, ethical hacking, cyber forensics, and reverse engineering. They also deploy technologies that automate tasks to make smaller teams more efficient and improve the output of junior analysts. Investing in regular training helps organizations keep key employees, fill skills gaps, and develop employees' careers.

- **End-to-end visibility**

An attack may start with a single client, so it is critical for the SOC to understand the entire environment of the organization, including anything managed by a third party.

- **Right tools**

There are so many security incidents that teams can be easily overwhelmed. Effective SOCs invest in excellent security tools that work well together and use AI and automation to report major risks. Interoperability is the key to avoiding coverage gaps.

SOC Tools and Technologies

- **Security information and event management (SIEM)**

One of the most important tools in a SOC is a cloud-based SIEM solution, which aggregates data from multiple security solutions and log files. With threat intelligence and AI, these tools help SOCs detect evolving threats, accelerate incident response, and act before attackers.

- **Security orchestration, automation and response (SOAR)**

A SOAR automates periodic and predictable actions, response, and remediation tasks, freeing up time and resources for more in-depth investigations and hunting.

- **Extended detection and response (XDR)**

XDR is a service-oriented software tool that provides comprehensive and better security by integrating security products and data into simplified solutions. Organizations use these solutions to proactively and effectively address an evolving threat landscape and complex security challenges across clouds. Compared with systems such as endpoint detection and response (EDR), XDR expands the security scope to integrate protection across a wider range of products, including organization's endpoints, servers, cloud applications, and emails. On this basis, XDR combines prevention, detection, investigation, and response to provide visibility, analysis, correlated incident alerts, and automated response to enhance data security and combat threats.

- **Firewall**

A firewall monitors incoming and outgoing network traffic and allows or blocks the traffic based on the security rules defined by the SOC.

- **Log management**

A log management solution is usually part of a SIEM. It logs all alerts from each software, hardware, and client running in the organization. These logs provide information about network activities.

- **Vulnerability management**

Vulnerability management tools scan the network to help identify any weaknesses that attackers may exploit.

- **User and entity behavior analytics (UEBA)**

User and entity behavior analytics (UEBA) is built in many modern security tools. UEBA uses AI to analyze data collected from varied devices to establish a baseline of normal activity for each user and entity. When an event deviates from the baseline, it will be marked for further analysis.

SOC and SIEM

Without a SIEM, a SOC will be difficult to accomplish its tasks. Today's SIEM provides the following functions:

- **Log aggregation:** A SIEM collects log data and associates alerts. Analysts can use the information to detect and search for threats.
- **Context:** SIEM collects data across all technologies in the organization, so it helps connect points between individual incidents and identify sophisticated attacks.
- **Alert reduction:** A SIEM uses analytics and AI to correlate alerts and identify the most serious incidents, reducing the number of false positives.
- **Automatic response:** A SIEM uses built-in rules to identify and prevent possible threats without human interaction.

 **NOTE**

It is also important to note that a SIEM alone is not enough to protect the organization. Users need to integrate a SIEM with other systems, define parameters for rule-based detection, and evaluate alerts. So it is critical to define the SOC strategy and hire the appropriate staff.

SOC Solution

There are multiple solutions that can be used to help a SOC protect the organization. The best solution works together with other security services to provide complete coverage across on-premises and multiple clouds. Our company provides a comprehensive solution to help SOCs narrow the gap in protection coverage and give a 360-degree view of your environment. SecMaster integrates the detection and response solution to provide analysts and threat hunters with the data they need to find and contain cyber attacks.

FAQs

1. What does a SOC team need to do?

A SOC team monitors servers, devices, databases, network applications, websites, and other systems to detect potential threats in real time. The team performs proactive security efforts. They keep abreast of the latest threats and discover and resolve system or process vulnerabilities before attackers exploit them. If an organization is being attacked, the SOC team is responsible for eradicating the threat and restoring the system and backup as needed.

2. What are the key components in a SOC?
A SOC consists of people, tools, and processes that help protect the organization from cyber attacks. To achieve its objectives, an SOC performs the following functions: inventory of all assets and security techniques, routine maintenance and preparation, continuous monitoring, threat detection, threat intelligence, log management, incident response, recovery and remediation, root cause investigation, security optimization, and compliance management.
3. Why do organizations need strong SOCs?
A strong SOC helps organizations manage security more efficiently and effectively through unified defense, threat detection tools, and security processes. Organizations with SOCs can improve their security processes, respond to threats faster, and better manage compliance than those without SOCs.
4. What are the differences between a SIEM and a SOC?
A SOC consists of the personnel, processes, and tools responsible for protecting organizations from cyber attacks. A SIEM is one of the many tools used by a SOC to maintain visibility and respond to attacks. A SIEM aggregates logs and uses analytics and automation to reveal credible threats to SOC members who decide how to respond.

1.9.2 Security Overview and Situation Overview

Security Risk

A security risk is a comprehensive evaluation of your assets, reflecting the security level of your assets within a period of time by a security score. A security score is for your reference to learn about the security situation of your assets.

Security Score

SecMaster displays the overall security assessment results of your assets on the cloud in real time and evaluates your overall asset security health score.

The security score is automatically updated at 02:00 every day. You can also click **Check Again** to update it immediately.

This following part describes how your security score is calculated.

- Security Score
SecMaster evaluates the over security posture of your assets based on the SecMaster edition you are using.
 - There are six risk severity levels, **Secure**, **Informational**, **Low**, **Medium**, **High**, and **Critical**.
 - The score ranges from 0 to 100. The higher the security score, the lower the risk severity level.
 - The security score starts from **0** and the risk severity level is escalated up from **Secure** to the next level every 20 points. For example, for scores ranging from **40** to **60**, the risk severity is **Medium**.

- The color keys listed on the right of the chart show the names of donut slices. Different color represents different risk severity levels. For example, the yellow slice indicates that your asset risk severity is **Medium**.
- If you have fixed asset risks and refreshed the alert status, you can click **Check Again** to update the security score.

 **NOTE**

After risks are fixed, manually ignore or handle alert incidents and update the alert incident status in the alert list. The risk severity can be down to a proper level accordingly.

Table 1-17 Security score table

Severity	Security Score	Description
Secure	100	Congratulations. Your assets are secure.
Informational	$80 \leq$ Security Score < 100	Your system should be hardened as several security risks have been detected.
Low	$60 \leq$ Security Score < 80	Your system should be hardened in a timely manner as too many security risks have been detected.
Medium	$40 \leq$ Security Score < 60	Your system should be hardened, or your assets will be vulnerable to attacks.
High	$20 \leq$ Security Score < 40	Detected risks should be handled immediately, or your assets will be vulnerable to attacks.
Critical	$0 \leq$ Security Score < 20	Detected risks should be handled immediately, or your assets may be attacked.

- Unscored check items

The following table lists the security check items and corresponding points.

Table 1-18 Unscored check items

Category	Unscored Item	Unscored Point	Suggestion	Maximum Unscored Point
Enabling of security services	Security-related services not enabled	No points deducted	Enable security-related services.	30

Category	Unscored Item	Unscored Point	Suggestion	Maximum Unscored Point
Compliance Check	Critical non-compliance items not fixed	10	Fix compliance violations by referring recommended fixes and start a scan again. The security score will be updated.	20
	High-risk non-compliance items not fixed	5		
	Medium-risk non-compliance items not fixed	2		
	Low-risk non-compliance items not fixed	0.1		
Vulnerabilities	Critical vulnerabilities not fixed	10	Fix vulnerabilities by referring corresponding suggestions and start a scan again. The security score will be updated.	20
	High-risk vulnerabilities not fixed	5		
	Medium-risk vulnerabilities not fixed	2		
	Low-risk vulnerabilities not fixed	0.1		
Threat Alerts	Critical alerts not fixed	10	Fix the threats by referring to the suggestions. The security score will be updated accordingly.	30
	High-risk alerts not fixed	5		
	Medium-risk alerts not fixed	2		
	Low-risk alerts not fixed	0.1		

1.9.3 Workspaces

Workspace

Workspaces are top-level workbenches in SecMaster. A workspace can be bound to common projects, enterprise projects, and regions for different application scenarios.

Data Space

A data space is a unit for data grouping, load balancing, and flow control. Data in the same data space shares the same load balancing policy.

Data Pipelines

A data transfer message topic and a storage index form a pipeline.

1.9.4 Alert Management

Threat Alerts

In general, threat alerts refer to threats that, due to natural, human, software, or hardware reasons, are detrimental to information systems or cause negative effects on the society. In SecMaster, threat alerts are detected security incidents that threaten asset security through big data technology.

Incidents

An incident is a broad concept. It can include but is not limited to alerts. It can be a part of normal system operations, exceptions, or errors. In the O&M and security fields, an incident usually refers to a problem or fault that has occurred and needs to be focused on, investigated, and handled. An incident may be triggered by one or more alerts or other factors, such as user operations and system logs.

An incident is usually used to record and report historical activities in a system for analysis and audits.

Alerts

An alert is a notification of abnormal signals in O&M. It is usually automatically generated by a monitoring system or security device when detecting an exception in the system or networks. For example, when the CPU usage of a server exceeds 90%, the system may generate an alert. These exceptions may include system faults, security threats, or performance bottlenecks.

Generally, an alert can clearly indicate the location, type, and impact of an exception. In addition, alerts can be classified by severity, such as critical, major, and minor, so that O&M personnel can determine which alerts need to be handled first based on their severity.

The purpose of an alert is to notify related personnel in a timely manner so that they can make a quick response and take measures to fix the problem.

When SecMaster detects an exception (for example, a malicious IP address attacks an asset or an asset has been hacked into) in cloud resources, it generates an alert and displays the threat information on the **Alerts** page in SecMaster.

1.9.5 Security Orchestration

Classification and Mapping

Classification and mapping are to perform class matching and field mapping for cloud service alerts.

Security Orchestration

Security orchestration is a process that combines security capabilities (applications) and manual checks based on certain logical relationships to complete a specific security operations procedure. Security functions of different security operations systems or components are encapsulated through programmable interfaces (APIs) during this process.

Security orchestration is a collaborative work mode that integrates various capabilities related to security operations, such as tools/technologies, workflows, and personnel.

Playbooks

A playbook is a formal expression of the security operations process in the security orchestration system. It converts the security operations process and regulations into machine-read workflows.

Playbooks embody the logic of security controls and schedule security capabilities. Playbooks are flexible and scalable. They can be modified and extended based on actual requirements to adapt to ever-changing security threats and service requirements.

Workflows

A workflow is a collaborative work mode that integrates various capabilities related to security operation, such as tools, technologies, workflows, and personnel. It consists of multiple connected components. After defined in a workflow, these components can be triggered externally. For example, when a new service ticket is generated, the automatic service ticket review workflow is automatically triggered. You can use the visual canvas to define component actions for each node in a workflow.

A workflow determines how security controls respond when a playbook is triggered. Workflows convert instructions and procedures in the corresponding playbook into specific actions and execution steps.

Relationship Between Playbooks and Workflows

- **Relationship:** A playbook provides guidance and rules for secure operations, and its workflow is responsible for converting these rules into specific execution steps and actions. A playbook and its workflow depend on each other. The playbook guides the execution of the workflow, while the workflow implements the intent and requirements of the playbook.

- **Differences:** There are also some differences between playbooks and workflows. First, playbooks focus more on defining and describing security operations processes and regulations, so they focus on the overall framework and policies. Workflows focus more on specific actions and execution steps, so they focus on how to convert requirements in playbooks into actual actions. Second, playbooks are flexible and scalable, and can be modified and extended as required. However, workflows are relatively fixed. Once the design is complete, they need to follow the specified steps.

Example: Take a specific cyber security incident response case as an example. When an organization suffers from a cyber attack, the security orchestration system first identifies the attack type and severity based on the preset playbook. Then, the system automatically triggers corresponding security controls based on the workflow defined in the playbook, such as isolating the attacked system, collecting attack data, and notifying the security team. During the process, playbooks and workflows work closely to ensure the accuracy and timeliness of security responses.

Plug-in Management

- **Plug-in:** an aggregation of functions, connectors, and public libraries. There are two types of plug-ins: custom plug-ins and commercial plug-ins. Custom plug-ins can be displayed in marts or used in playbooks.
- **Plug-in set:** a set of plug-ins that have the same service scenario.
- **Function:** an executable function that can be selected in a playbook to perform a specific behavior in the playbook.
- **Connector:** connects to data sources and sends security data such as alerts and incidents to SecMaster. Connectors are classified into incident-triggered connectors and scheduled connectors.
- **Public library:** a public module that contains API calls and public functions that will be used in other components.

Asset Connections

An asset connection includes the domain name and authentication parameters required by each plug-in node in the security orchestration process. During security orchestration, each plug-in node transfers the domain name to be connected and the authentication information, such as the username, password, and account AK/SK, to establish connections.

Relationship Between Asset Connections and Plug-ins

Plug-ins access other cloud services or third-party services through domain names and authentication. So, domain name parameters (endpoints) and authentication parameters (username/password, account AK/SK, etc.) are defined in the login credential parameters of plug-ins. An asset connection configures login credential parameters for a plug-in. In a workflow, each plug-in node is associated with different asset connections so that the plug-in can access different services.

Instance Monitoring

After a playbook or workflow is executed, a playbook or workflow instance is generated in the instance management list for monitoring. Each record in the

instance monitoring list is an instance. You can view the historical instance task list and the statuses of historical instance tasks.

1.9.6 Security Analysis

Producer

A producer is a logical object used to construct data and transmit it to the server. It stores data in message queues.

Subscriber

A subscriber is used to subscribe to SecMaster pipeline messages. A pipeline can be subscribed to by multiple subscribers. SecMaster distributes messages through subscribers.

Consumer

A consumer is a running entity that receives and processes data. It consumes and processes messages in the SecMaster pipeline through subscribers.

Message Queue

A message queue is the container for data storage and transmission.

Threat Detection Model

A threat detection model is a trained AI recognition algorithm model. A threat detection model can automatically aggregate, analyze, and generate alerts for specific threats. This type of model has good generalization and anti-evasion capabilities. They can work in different service systems to defend against sophisticated emerging attacks.

2 Buying SecMaster


2.1 Buying SecMaster

Scenarios

This topic describes how to buy SecMaster.

Buying SecMaster

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 On the **Security Overview** page, click **Buy SecMaster** in the upper right corner.

Step 4 (Optional) Obtain purchase authorization.

Access authorization is required only when first time you buy the service. SecMaster needs your authorization to obtain the ECS asset details. On the **Access Authorization** slide-out panel displayed, select **Agree** and click **OK**.

Step 5 On the purchase page, configure parameters by referring to the following table.

Table 2-1 Parameters for buying SecMaster

Parameter	Description
Billing Mode	Select Pay-per-use . From the time when the service is enabled to the time when the service is canceled, you are billed for the actual duration by the hour.
Region	Select the region where your cloud resources are located.
Edition	Select Professional .

Parameter	Description
Quota	<p>The quota indicates the maximum number of servers that require protection.</p> <p>The total ECS quota must be greater than or equal to the total number of hosts within your account. This value cannot be changed to a smaller one after your purchase is complete.</p> <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The maximum quota is 10,000. If some of your ECSs are not protected by SecMaster, threats to them cannot be detected in a timely manner, which may result in security risks, such as data leakage. To prevent this, increase the ECS quota upon an increase of the host asset quantity.
Large Screen	Enable Large Screen if you want to buy this function.

Step 6 Confirm the product details and click **Next**.

Step 7 After confirming that the order details are correct, read the *SecMaster Disclaimer*, select "I have read and agree to the SecMaster Disclaimer", and click **Pay Now**.

Step 8 On the payment page, select a payment method and complete the payment.

----End

Verification

After the payment is successful, you can view the SecMaster edition you have purchased on the **Purchased Resources** page on the management console.

2.2 Purchasing Value-Added Packages

Scenario


In addition to the professional edition, SecMaster also provides value-added features for you to choose. This topic describes how to purchase a value-added package.

Limitations and Constraints

- The value-added package is an additional payment item for the professional edition. To use the value-added package, you need to purchase the professional edition first.

Purchasing a Pay-per-Use Value-added Package




Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Purchased Resources**. On the page that is displayed, click **Buy Value-added Package** in the upper right corner.

Step 4 On the **Buy SecMaster** page, configure SecMaster parameters.

Table 2-2 Parameters for purchasing a value-added package

Parameter	Description
Billing Mode	Select Pay-per-use .
Region	Select your region.
Configuration	The configuration of the current SecMaster edition.
Large Screen	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Buy now: Toggle on the  button next to Large Screen if you need to buy the large screen function. (Enabled: ) Buy later: Retain the  unchanged.
ISAP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Buy now: Select Buy now next to ISAP. Buy later: Select Buy later.
Security Orchestration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Buy now: Select Buy now. Buy later: Select Buy later.
Tag	TMS's predefined tag function is recommended for adding the same tag to different cloud resources. You can also create tags when purchasing SecMaster.

Step 5 Confirm the product details and click **Next**.

Step 6 After confirming that the order details are correct, read the *SecMaster Disclaimer*, select "I have read and agree to the SecMaster Disclaimer", and click **Pay Now**.

Step 7 On the payment page, select a payment method and complete the payment.

----End

2.3 Increasing Quotas


Scenario

SecMaster allows you to increase **ECS Quota** and change required duration at any time after you make a purchase.

Limitations and Constraints

- The ECS quota is the total number of servers you authorize SecMaster to check. The maximum ECS quota cannot exceed 10,000.
- When buying SecMaster, ensure that the total ECS quota is greater than or equal to the total number of ECSs under the current account. Otherwise, threats may not be detected in a timely manner if unauthorized hosts are attacked, increasing risks such as data leakage.

in Pay-per-Use Mode

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Purchased Resources**. Then, click **Increase Quota**.
- Step 4** On the purchase page, view the current configuration and specify **ECS Quota**.
Note that you only need to increase quotas for ECSs you expect to add.
- Step 5** Click **Pay Now**.
- Step 6** Return to the SecMaster console. You can start to protect the newly added hosts based on the increased quota.
- End

2.4 Unsubscribing from SecMaster


Scenario

If you no longer need SecMaster, you can unsubscribe from it or cancel it in just a few clicks.

Limitations and Constraints

- In the **pay-per-use** professional edition, when you unsubscribe from or cancel the asset quota of the professional edition, the value-added package is also unsubscribed or canceled.
- After unsubscribing from SecMaster, you need to manually release the following resources:
 - If you have enabled data collection, you need to manually release the ECSs used for data collection. For details, see *Elastic Cloud Server User Guide*.
 - If you have enabled data collection, you need to manually release the VPCEP nodes you used to connect and manage the collection nodes. For details, see *VPC Endpoint User Guide*.

Canceling Pay-per-Use SecMaster Resources


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** Click **Professional** in the upper right corner. The edition management window is displayed.
- Step 4** In the row of the SecMaster edition purchased in pay-per-use billing mode, click **Cancel** to release the purchased SecMaster resources.

Go to the edition management window and verify that the subscription to resources billed on a pay-per-use basis is canceled.

----End

Unsubscribing from a Plus Features

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 Click **Professional** in the upper right corner. A window for you to manage SecMaster assets will be displayed.

Step 4 Click **Cancel** to release the pay-per-use asset quota. Go to the edition management window and verify that the pay-per-use asset quota is canceled.

----End

3 Authorizing SecMaster

Scenario

SecMaster depends on some other cloud services. To better use SecMaster, you can authorize SecMaster to perform some operations on some cloud services on your behalf. For example, you can allow SecMaster to execute scheduling tasks and manage resources.


Your authorization is required first time you try to use SecMaster.

Prerequisites

- The IAM account has been authorized. For details, see [How Do I Grant Permissions to an IAM User?](#)
- You have purchased SecMaster.

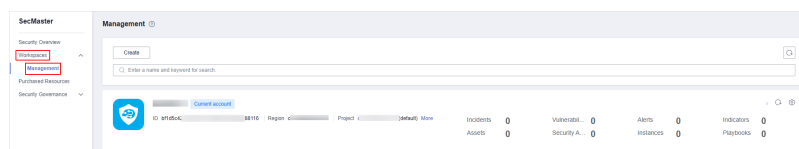
Authorizing SecMaster

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**.

Figure 3-1 Workspaces



Step 4 (Optional) In the upper part of the workspace management page, click **Entrusted Service Authorization - Current Tenant**.

The service authorization page is automatically displayed the first time you log in.

Step 5 On the page for assigning permissions, select all required permissions (which are selected by default), select **Agree to authorize**, and click **Confirm**.

----End

4 Viewing Security Overview


On the **Security Overview** page, SecMaster displays the overall security assessment result of your assets in real time. SecMaster works together with other cloud security services to centrally display security assessment and monitoring results, as well as your cloud security scores over time.

You can view the overall security assessment result by workspace, as well as view the assessment results of all workspaces.

- **Security Overview:** This page displays the overall security assessment results of all your workspaces in real time. You can follow the procedure provided below to check the results.
- **Security Situation > Situation Overview:** This page displays the security assessment results of the current workspace. For more details, see [Checking the Situation Overview](#).

Viewing the Security Overview Page

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Overview**.

Step 4 On the **Security Overview** page, you can view the security overview of your assets and perform related operations. The **Security Overview** page consists of the following modules:

- [Security Score](#)
- [Security Monitoring](#)
- [Your Security Score over Time](#)

The following table describes the reference periods and update frequency of the modules.

Table 4-1 Security Overview

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Security Score	Real-time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Automatic update at 02:00 every day Updated every time you click Check Again 	The score is calculated based on what security services are enabled, and the levels and numbers of unhandled configuration issues, vulnerabilities, and threats. For more details, see Security Score .
Threat Alarms	Last 7 days	Every 5 minutes	Total number of alerts in all SecMaster workspaces of your account.
Vulnerabilities	Last 7 days	Every 5 minutes	Total number of vulnerabilities in all SecMaster workspaces of your account.
Abnormal Baseline Settings	Real-time	Every 5 minutes	Total number of abnormal baseline settings in all SecMaster workspaces of your account.
Your Security Score over Time	Last 7 days	Every 5 minutes	Security scores in the last seven days.

----End

Security Score

The security score shows the overall health status of your workloads on the cloud so you can quickly learn of unhandled risks and their threats to your assets.

- The security score is automatically updated at 02:00 every day. You can also click **Check Again** to update it immediately.
- The score ranges from 0 to 100. A larger score indicates a lower risk and a more secure asset. For details about the security scores, see [Security Score](#).
- Different color blocks in the security score ring chart indicate different severity levels. For example, yellow indicates that your security is medium.
- The security score is updated when you refresh status of the alert incident after risk handling. After you fix the risks, you can click **Check Again** so that SecMaster can check and score your system again.

NOTE

After risks are fixed, manually ignore or handle alert incidents and update the alert incident status in the alert list. The risk severity can be down to a proper level accordingly.

- The security score reflects the security situation of your system last time you let SecMaster check the system. To obtain the latest score, click **Check Again**.

Security Monitoring

The **Security Monitoring** area includes **Threat Alarms**, **Vulnerabilities**, and **Abnormal Baseline Settings**, which sort risks that have not been handled.

Table 4-2 Security Monitoring parameters

Parameter	Description
Threat Alarms	<p>This panel displays the unhandled threat alerts in all workspace of the current account for the last 7 days. You can quickly learn of the total number of unhandled threat alerts and the number of vulnerabilities at each severity level. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk severity levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Critical: There are intrusions to your workloads, and you should view alert details and handle the alert in a timely manner. – High: There are abnormal incidents on your workloads, and you should view alert details and handle the alert in a timely manner. – Others: There are risky incidents that are marked as medium-risk, low-risk, and informational alerts detected in your systems, and you should view alert details and take necessary actions. • To quickly view details of top 5 threat alerts for the last 7 days, click the Threat Alarms panel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – You can view details of those threats, including the threat alert name, severity, asset name, and discovery time. – If no data is available here, no threat alerts are generated for the last 7 days.

Parameter	Description
Vulnerabilities	<p>This panel displays the top five vulnerability types and the total number of unfixed vulnerabilities in your assets in all workspaces of your account for the last 7 days. You can quickly learn of the total number of unfixed vulnerabilities and the number of vulnerabilities at each severity level. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Risk severity levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – High: There are vulnerabilities on your workloads, and you should view vulnerability details and handle them in a timely manner. – Medium: There are abnormal incidents on your workloads, and you should view vulnerability details and handle the vulnerability in a timely manner. – Others: There are risky incidents that are marked as low-risk or informational in your systems, and you should view vulnerability details and take necessary actions. ● When you click the Top 5 Vulnerability Types tab, the system displays the five vulnerability types with the most affected servers. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Vulnerability rankings are based on the number of hosts a vulnerability affects. The vulnerability ranked the first affects the most hosts. – The data is displayed in Top 5 Vulnerability Types only when the hosts have Host Security Service (HSS) Agent version 2.0 installed. If no data is displayed or you want to view top 5 vulnerability types, upgrade Agent from 1.0 to 2.0. ● Click Top 5 Real-Time Vulnerabilities tab. The system displays the top 5 vulnerability incidents for the last 7 days. You can quickly view vulnerability details. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – You can view details such as the vulnerability name, severity, asset name, and discovery time. – If no data is available here, no vulnerabilities are detected on the current day.

Parameter	Description
Abnormal Baseline Settings	<p>This panel displays the total number of compliance violations detected in all workspaces of your account. You can quickly learn of total number of violations and the number of violations at each severity level. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk severity levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Critical: There are intrusions to your workloads, and you should view details about abnormal baseline settings and handle them in a timely manner. - High: There are abnormal incidents on your workloads, and you should view details about compliance risks and handle them in a timely manner. - Others: There are risky incidents that are marked as medium-risk, low-risk, and informational alerts detected in your systems, and you should view details about results of compliance checks and take necessary actions. • To quickly view details of top 5 abnormal compliance risks discovered, click the Abnormal Baseline Settings panel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - You can view details of the top compliance risks discovered in the latest check, such as check item name, severity, asset name, and discovery time. - If no data is available, no violations are detected.

Your Security Score over Time

SecMaster displays your security scores over the **last 7 days**. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.

5 Workspaces

5.1 Workspace Overview

This topic describes the following details about workspaces:

- **What Is a Workspace?**

Actions you can do:

- **Creating a Workspace:** Workspaces are top-level operation platform in SecMaster. A workspace can be associated with general projects and enterprise projects to meet different security operations needs. Before using baseline inspection, alert management, security analysis, and security orchestration in SecMaster, you need to create at least one workspace first. You can use workspaces to group your resources by application scenario. This will make security operations more efficient.
- **Viewing a Workspace:** You can view the details about a workspace, including its name, type, and creation time.
- **Editing a Workspace:** You can modify the workspace basic settings, including its name and description.
- **Deleting a Workspace:** If you no longer need a workspace, you can delete it. After a workspace is deleted, SecMaster may be unable to detect security risks of assets managed in the workspace. So the risk of those assets may fail to be prevented. Deleted workspaces cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.
- **Managing Workspace Tags:** After creating a workspace, you can add, edit, and delete tags configured for the workspace. A tag consists of a key-value pair. Tags are used to identify, and classify workspaces. Workspace tags are used for workspace management only.

What Is a Workspace?

A workspace is the top-level operation platform in SecMaster.

- **Workspace management:**
A workspace can be associated with common projects to support workspace operation modes in different scenarios.

5.2 Creating a Workspace

Scenario


Workspaces are the root of SecMaster resources. A single workspace can be bound to general projects and enterprise projects for different application scenarios.

Before using baseline inspection, alert management, security analysis, and security orchestration in SecMaster, you need to create at least one workspace first. You can use workspaces to group your resources by application scenario. This will make security operations more efficient.

This section describes how to create a workspace.

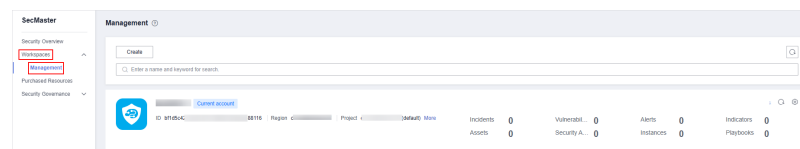
Creating a Workspace

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**.

Figure 5-1 Workspaces



Step 4 On the **Management** page, click **Create**. The **Create Workspace** slide-out panel is displayed.

Step 5 Configure workspace parameters by referring to the following table.

Table 5-1 Creating a workspace

Parameter	Description
Region	Select the region where you want to add the workspace.
Enterprise Project	Select an enterprise project from the drop-down list. This option is only available when you are logged in using an enterprise account, or when you have enabled enterprise projects. NOTE Value default indicates the default enterprise project. Resources that are not allocated to any enterprise projects under your account are displayed in the default enterprise project.

Parameter	Description
Workspace Name	Specify a name for your workspace. It must meet the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only letters (A to Z and a to z), numbers (0 to 9), and the following special characters are allowed: -_() • A maximum of 64 characters are allowed.
Tag	(Optional) Tag of the workspace, which is used to identify the workspace and help you classify and track your workspaces.
Description	(Optional) User remarks

Step 6 Click **OK**.

----End

5.3 Managing Workspaces


5.3.1 Viewing a Workspace

Scenario

This section describes how to view the information about a workspace, including the name, type, and creation time.

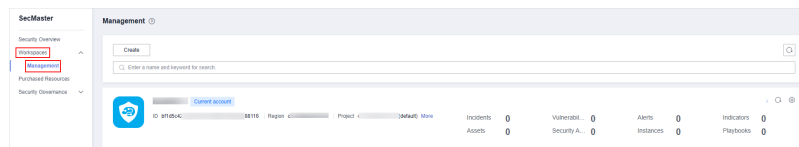
Viewing a Workspace

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**.

Figure 5-2 Workspaces



Step 4 On the **Management** page, view information about existing workspaces.

If there are many workspaces, you can use filters to quickly search for a specific workspace.

Figure 5-3 Workspace details

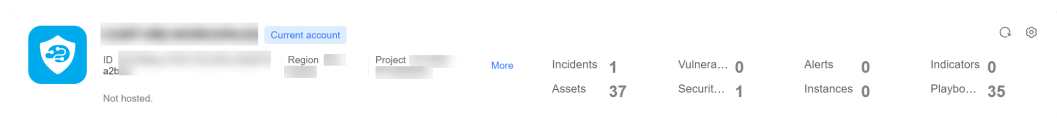



Table 5-2 Workspace parameters

Parameter	Description
Workspace Name	Name of the workspace
Workspace Type	Type of the workspace.
ID	ID of the workspace
Region	Region to which the workspace belongs
Project	Project to which the workspace belongs
More	Move the pointer over More to view the workspace details.
Incidents	Number of incidents in the workspace
Vulnerabilities	Number of vulnerabilities in the workspace
Alerts	Number of alerts in the workspace
Indicators	Number of indicators in the workspace
Assets	Number of assets in the workspace
Security Analysis	Number of existing data spaces in the workspace
Instances	Number of instances in the workspace
Playbooks	Number of playbooks in the workspace

Step 5 To view details about a workspace, click  on the right of the workspace. The workspace details page is displayed.

On the **Basic Information** tab, you can view the workspace information, such as the workspace name, project, and ID. On the **Tag Management** tab, you can manage tags. For details, see [Managing Workspace Tags](#).

----End


5.3.2 Editing a Workspace

Scenario

You can modify the workspace basic settings, including name, tag, and description. This section describes how to edit a workspace.

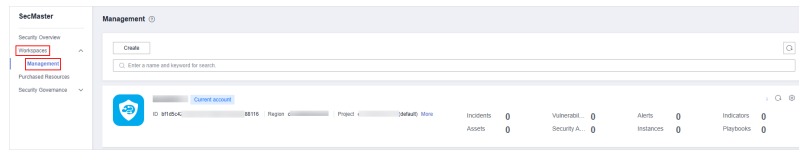
Editing a Workspace

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**.

Figure 5-4 Workspaces




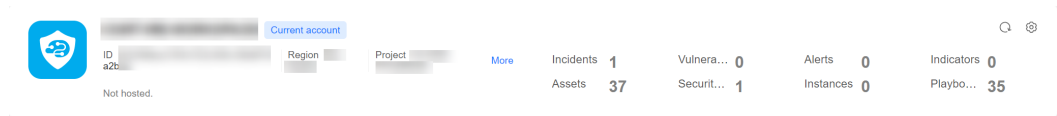
Step 4 Click  in the upper right corner of the target workspace.

Figure 5-5 Workspace details page



Step 5 On the **Basic Information** tab page displayed, click **Edit**.

Step 6 Edit the workspace name or description and click **Save**.

----End

5.3.3 Deleting a Workspace

Scenario

This section describes how to delete a workspace that is no longer needed.


After a workspace is deleted, SecMaster may be unable to detect security risks of assets managed in the workspace. So the risk of those assets may fail to be prevented. Deleted workspaces cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

Limitations and Constraints

- When you delete a workspace, the playbooks, workflows, and engines running in it stop immediately.
- If you select **Permanently delete the workspace**, all content in the workspace will be permanently deleted and cannot be restored.

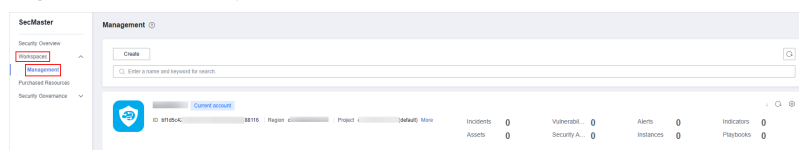
Deleting a Workspace

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**.

Figure 5-6 Workspaces




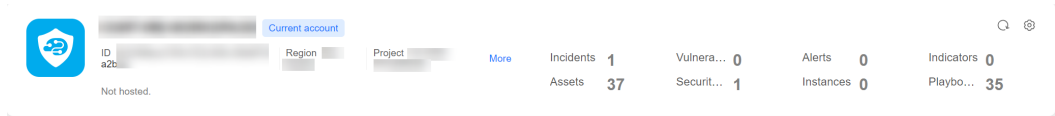
Step 4 Click  in the upper right corner of the target workspace.

Figure 5-7 Workspace details page



Step 5 On the **Basic Information** tab page displayed, click **Delete**.

Step 6 In the **Delete Workspace** dialog box displayed, confirm the information and select **Permanently delete the workspace**. In the confirmation dialog box, enter **DELETE** and click **OK**.

 **CAUTION**

- When you delete a workspace, the playbooks, workflows, and engines running in it stop immediately.
- If you select **Permanently delete the workspace**, all content in the workspace will be permanently deleted and cannot be restored.

----End

5.3.4 Managing Workspace Tags

Scenario

After creating a workspace, you can add, edit, and delete tags configured for the workspace. A tag consists of a key-value pair. Tags are used to identify, and classify workspaces. Workspace tags are used for workspace management only.


This topic describes how to manage tags.

Limitations and Constraints

A maximum of 20 tags can be added for a workspace.

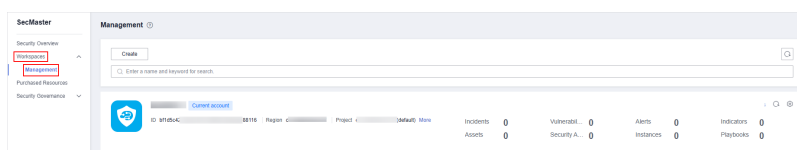
Managing Workspace Tags

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**.

Figure 5-8 Workspaces




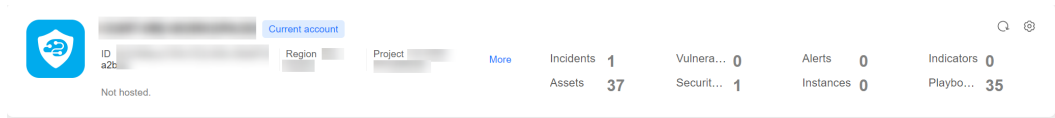
Step 4 Click  in the upper right corner of the target workspace.

Figure 5-9 Workspace details page



Step 5 On the workspace details page, choose **Tag Management**.

Step 6 On the **Tag Management** page, manage tags.

Table 5-3 Managing tags

Operation	Description
Adding a tag	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> On the Tag Management tab, click Add Tag. In the displayed Add Tag tab, configure the tag key and value. Click OK.
Edit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> On the Tag Management tab, locate the row that contains the target tag and click Edit in the Operation column. In the displayed Edit Tag dialog box, change the tag value. Click OK.
Delete	On the Tag Management tab, locate the row that contains the target tag and click Delete in the Operation column. In the displayed Delete Tag dialog box, click Yes .

----End

6 Viewing Purchased Resources

Scenario

You can view resources owned by the current account on the **Purchased Resources** page and manage them centrally.

Viewing Purchased Resources


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Purchased Resources**.
- Step 4** View details on the purchased resource page.

Table 6-1 Parameters for purchased resources

Parameter	Description
Total/Subscribed Regions	Regions where SecMaster has been enabled for the current account and the total number of regions where SecMaster is rolled out.
Upgradable	Number of resources that can be upgraded in all regions under the current account.
Versions About to Expire	The number of SecMaster editions and value-added packages that are about to expire in all regions under the current account.
Total Quota	The total quota you have under the current account in all regions.
Purchased Resources	Details about SecMaster resources you applied in each region. If there are many editions or regions, you can use filters to quickly search for a specified resource.

----End

7 Security Governance

7.1 Security Governance Overview

What Is Security Governance?

Security Governance is an automatic security assessment and compliance governance platform. It provides the unified cloud service cybersecurity & compliance standard (3CS). It offers security governance templates to help you comply with PCI DSS, ISO 27701, ISO 27001, and more. It automatically checks your services against preset compliance policies, intuitively presents your service compliance status, and allows you to quickly download compliance reports.

Application Scenarios

Security Governance in SecMaster can help you easily assess how well your cloud workloads comply with applicable security standards, regulations, and laws. You will quickly find the gap, rectify issues, and get related certification faster. SecMaster provides security governance templates and compliance policy scanning services. The standard clauses in security compliance packs have been converted into check items. If you subscribe to a compliance pack, SecMaster can automatically check your workload compliance with check items in the pack and generate a report for you.

Features

Security Governance provides you with security governance templates and checks your services based on regulation terms in the compliance packs.

- **Compliance Pack**
SecMaster provides security governance templates, including detailed terms, scan policies, compliance evaluation items, and improvement suggestions from experts. These templates covers PCI DSS, ISO 27701, ISO 27001, privacy protection, and other standards. You can subscribe to and unsubscribe from compliance packs and view results.
- **Policy Check**

The compliance status of cloud assets is checked periodically through code-based scanning. You can view compliance risks on the dashboard, and obtain corresponding improvement suggestions from our experts.

- **Compliance Evaluation**
Security Governance integrates regulatory clauses and standard requirements into compliance pack check items. You complete evaluation of your services using the compliance pack, and view evaluation results. You can also view historical results, upload and download evidence, and take actions based on suggestions from our experts.
- **Result Display**
Security Governance displays the evaluation results and compliance status on the dashboard, including the compliance rates of the compliance packs you subscribed to, and the compliance rate of each term the regulations and standards, each security, as well as the policy check results.

Advantages

- **Compliance as a Service**
Security Governance provides the unified Cloud Service Cybersecurity & Compliance Standard (3CS). It integrates regulatory clauses and standard requirements into your business and information technologies by providing various 3CS-based security governance templates.
- **Improved Efficiency**
Security Governance opens security governance templates for you to be compliant with PCI DSS, ISO 27701, and ISO 27001, providing compliance policies and evaluation items. With your authorization, Security Governance automatically scans your cloud assets against compliance policies, and the service evaluation items help you quickly manage the compliance status. You can download compliance reports in few clicks.
- **Intuitive Display**
Security Governance presents both the overall compliance information and requirement-specific compliance status on the dashboard. You can easily identify potential issues and take actions based on expert suggestions.

Process of Using SecMaster

Table 7-1 shows the process of using SecMaster security governance.

Figure 7-1 Process of using the security governance function



Table 7-1 Process description

Step	Description
Authorizing SecMaster to Access Cloud Service Resources	Before using security governance, you need to authorize SecMaster to access your cloud service resources. After that, you can check cloud assets on security compliance through policy scanning.
Subscribing to or Unsubscribing from a Compliance Pack	SecMaster provides different security compliance packs. You can subscribe to the one that best fits your needs.
Starting a Self-Assessment	You can execute check items in the compliance pack you subscribe to and evaluate your service compliance.
Viewing the result	After policy scanning or self-assessment, you can view the security governance status. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Viewing Security Compliance Overview: View service compliance with laws, regulations, standards, and compliance pack, as well as policy scanning results. • Viewing Evaluation Results: Check status and details of compliance with each compliance pack. • Viewing Policy Scanning Results: Check the policy scanning results and details.
Downloading a Compliance Report	Security Governance provides security compliance reports. You can download the reports to learn of how well your services comply with mainstream security standards.

7.2 Security Compliance Pack Description

Security Governance provides security compliance packs. You can select the required security compliance pack by following the guide provided therein.

- [Security Standard](#)

Security Standard

Security Governance provides the following compliance packs listed in [Table 7-2](#) for you to comply with various privacy protection laws. You can refer to the guidelines and subscribe to compliance packs as you need.

Table 7-2 Security standards compliance packs

Pack	Description	Applicable Region	Category	Domain	Guidelines
PCI DSS	This compliance pack provides check items and guidelines to help you evaluate your data security management. It also suggests improvements based on the internationally recognized Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI DSS) Version 3.2.1 May 2018 to help you comply with the terms.	Global	Industry standards	Data security	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Applicable to entities that handle payment cards. These entities include merchants, processing organizations, receipt organizations, card issuing organizations, and service providers. 2. Applicable to entities that store, process, or transmit cardholder data, such as main account information (PAN, usually a bank card number), cardholder name, card validity period, and business code, or sensitive verification data, such as full track data, credit card security code, and PIN. 3. Applicable to entities that need to detect data security risks and obtain risk control measures. <p>Subscribe to this pack if your entity meets any of the preceding descriptions.</p>

Pack	Description	Applicable Region	Category	Domain	Guidelines
ISO/IEC 27001:2013	This compliance pack provides check items and guidelines to help you evaluate your data security management. It also suggests improvements based on ISO 27001:2013 – Information Security Management Systems to help you comply with the terms.	Global	International standards	Information security	ISO 27001 is a globally recognized standard for information security. It adopts a process-based approach for establishing, implementing, operating, monitoring, maintaining, and improving your information security management system. Subscribe to this pack to identify and manage the security risks of information you hold.

Pack	Description	Applicable Region	Category	Domain	Guidelines
ISO/IEC 27701:2019	This compliance pack provides check items and guidelines to help you evaluate your data security management. It also suggests improvements based on ISO 27701:2019 – Privacy Information Management Systems to help you comply with the terms.	Global	International standards	Privacy protection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Applicable to entities that are responsible for Personally Identifiable Information (PII) as it poses privacy requirements on how to collect, use, transmit, store, and delete data. PII (also referred to as "personal data" in this pack) includes name, phone number, email address, and ID card information. 2. Applicable to entities that work as PII controllers (also referred to as "data controllers" in this pack) and/or PII processors (also referred to as "data processors"). PII controllers are privacy stakeholders who determine the purposes and methods of PII processing, while PII processors are privacy stakeholders who process the data based on these purposes and methods. 3. Applicable to entities that need to detect privacy protection risks and obtain risk control measures <p>Subscribe to this pack if your entity meets any of the preceding descriptions.</p>

7.3 Authorizing SecMaster to Access Cloud Service Resources

Scenario

Before using the security governance, you need to grant the permission to access your cloud service resources. After the permission is granted, you can use policy scanning to quickly identify the security compliance of cloud assets.


Authorizing SecMaster to access your cloud assets.

Prerequisites

The account for using the security governance function must have the **Agent Operator**, **Tenant Administrator**, and **Security Administrator** permissions.

Authorizing SecMaster to Access Cloud Service Resources

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Governance > Subscriptions**. The **Subscriptions** page is displayed.

Step 4 On the **Subscriptions** page, click **Authorize** in the **Authorize Service** process. The service authorization dialog box is displayed.

Step 5 In the displayed dialog box, click **Agree to authorize**.

----End

7.4 Subscribing to or Unsubscribing from a Compliance Pack

Scenario

A compliance pack is an open security governance template. It includes original standards and regulation terms, check policies, compliance evaluation items, and improvement suggestions from our experts, covering PCI DSS, ISO 27701, ISO 27001, privacy laws, and other regulations and standards.

This topic walks you through how to subscribe to and unsubscribe from a compliance pack.

- **Subscribing to a Compliance Pack:** You can learn of compliance packs by referring to [Security Compliance Pack Description](#) and subscribe to the one you need.


- **Unsubscribing from a Compliance Pack:** If you need to cancel the subscription to a compliance pack, you can unsubscribe from it on the **Subscriptions** page.

Prerequisites

Service authorization has been completed. If the service is not authorized, authorize it first. For details, see [Authorizing SecMaster to Access Cloud Service Resources](#).

Subscribing to a Compliance Pack

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Governance > Subscriptions**. The **Subscriptions** page is displayed.

Step 4 Click **Subscribe to Compliance Pack** in the subscription list page.

If you subscribe for the first time, click **Subscribe** in the **Subscribe to Compliance Pack** page.

Step 5 On the **Subscribe to Compliance Packs** page, select a security compliance pack and click **Subscribe** in the lower right corner to confirm the subscription.


Step 6 In the dialog box that is displayed, click **OK** to return to the subscription list page and view details about the compliance pack.

To evaluate immediately, click **Evaluate** in the displayed dialog box. For details, see [Starting a Self-Assessment](#).

----End

Unsubscribing from a Compliance Pack

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Governance > Subscriptions**. The **Subscriptions** page is displayed.

Step 4 On the **Subscriptions** page, locate the row that contains the compliance pack you want to unsubscribe from, click **Unsubscribe** in the **Operation** column.

Step 5 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

NOTE

Your service compliance data related to this pack will be deleted and cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

----End

7.5 Starting a Self-Assessment



Scenario

After subscribing to the security compliance pack, you can assess security based on international standards.

Prerequisites

You have subscribed to the security compliance packs. For details, see [Subscribing to or Unsubscribing from a Compliance Pack](#).

Starting a Self-Assessment

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Governance > Subscriptions**. The **Subscriptions** page is displayed.
- Step 4** Click  on the left of the compliance pack to be self-assessed to expand the compliance pack information. In the Tenant Self-Assessment area, click **Evaluate** in the **Operation** column. The evaluation page is displayed.
- Step 5** On the **Evaluation** page, perform self-assessment on each check item.
 - To upload an attachment, click **View Attachment > Upload Attachment** and upload related credential information.
 - During the evaluation, click **Reference** on the right of the evaluation item to view basic information, related terms, and historical records of the check item.
- Step 6** After the evaluation is complete, click **Submit** in the lower right corner.

----End

7.6 Viewing Security Compliance Overview


Scenario

After subscribing to a security compliance pack, you can view the compliance overview, standard term compliance overview, and policy scanning overview of the subscribed security compliance pack on the **Dashboard** page.

Prerequisites

You have subscribed to the security compliance pack. For details, see [Subscribing to or Unsubscribing from a Compliance Pack](#).

View the compliance with laws and regulations and standard clauses.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
 - Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
 - Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Governance > Compliance Overview**. The **Compliance Overview** page is displayed.
 - Step 4** On the **Compliance Overview** page, view the **Compliance with Terms**.
- End

Viewing Policy Check Results


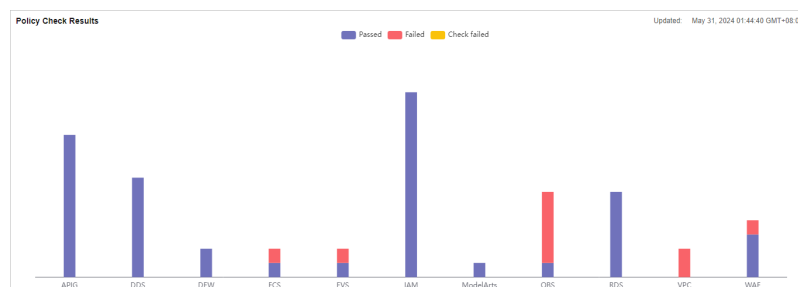
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Governance > Subscriptions**. The **Subscriptions** page is displayed.
- Step 4** On the **Compliance Overview** page, view the **Policy Check**.

Figure 7-2 Policy check results



----End

7.7 Viewing Evaluation Results

Scenario


After you subscribe to the security compliance pack, SecMaster automatically scans your system based on the security compliance pack. After the scanning, you can view the overall compliance status and improvement suggestions.

Prerequisites

You have subscribed to the security compliance packs. For details, see [Subscribing to or Unsubscribing from a Compliance Pack](#).

Viewing Evaluation Results

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Governance > Subscriptions**. The **Subscriptions** page is displayed.

Step 4 Click **View Result** in the **Operation** column. The **Evaluation Result** page is displayed.

Step 5 View the evaluation results.

- View the overall compliance of the currently subscribed security compliance pack.
- To view the details of a term, select the clause in the navigation tree on the left. The details of the term are displayed on the right, including the term content, compliance status, and improvement suggestions.
To view the basic information and historical records of the term, click the term name. The detailed information about the term is displayed on the right.
- To perform a self-evaluation on a specified term, perform the following steps:
 - a. In the navigation pane on the left, select the terms to be self-evaluated.
 - b. Click the name of a check item. On the displayed page, click **Edit** and enter the compliance status and evaluation remarks.
If related credentials are available, click **Upload Files**.
 - c. After the evaluation is complete, click **Submit** in the upper right corner to complete the evaluation of a single check item.

----End

7.8 Viewing Policy Scanning Results

Scenario

On the **Policy Check** page, you can view the overall check result of subscribed security compliance packs and the check result of each cloud service.

NOTE


The policy check is automatically performed at 01:30 every day and the check result is generated.

Prerequisites

You have subscribed to the security compliance packs. For details, see [Subscribing to or Unsubscribing from a Compliance Pack](#).

Viewing Policy Scanning Results

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Governance > Policies**. The **Policy Check** page is displayed.
- Step 4** View policy check result.
- By default, the check status of all resource policies displayed.
 - Check result: overall pass rate, passed policies, failed policies, and check failures.
 - Top 5 risks: Top 5 policies with the most failures.
 - To view the check result of all policies of a resource, select the resource from the filter box in the upper part.
 - To view the scanning status of all resources in a policy, select the corresponding compliance pack in the upper part of the table.
You can also filter the results by result type or policy name.
 - To view the check result of a policy over a resource, select the corresponding resource from the filter box in the upper part, and then select the corresponding compliance pack in the upper part of the table.
- Step 5** In the policy table, click **Details** in the **Operation** column of a policy to go to the policy check result page and view improvement suggestions.

 **NOTE**

SecMaster automatically scans the resources at 01:30 a.m. every day and generates the scanning results.

----End

7.9 Downloading a Compliance Report


Scenario

Security Governance provides security compliance reports. You can download the reports to learn of how well your services comply with mainstream security standards.

Prerequisites

You have subscribed to the security compliance packs. For details, see [Subscribing to or Unsubscribing from a Compliance Pack](#).

Downloading a Compliance Report

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Governance > Subscriptions**. The **Subscriptions** page is displayed.

Step 4 On the **Subscriptions** page, click **Download Report** in the **Operation** column.
The system will download the specified compliance report to a local path.

----**End**

8 Security Situation

8.1 Checking the Situation Overview


The **Situation Overview** page displays the overall security assessment status of resources in the current workspace in real time. You will view the security assessment results, security monitoring details, and security trend of your assets.

You can view the overall security assessment result by workspace, as well as view the assessment results of all workspaces.

- **Security Overview:** This page displays the overall security assessment results of all your workspaces in real time. You can follow the procedure provided in [Viewing Security Overview](#) to do this.
- **Situation Overview:** The **Security Situation > Situation Overview** page in each workspace displays the security assessment result of the logged-in workspace. You can follow the procedure below to view the assessment result of a specific workspace.

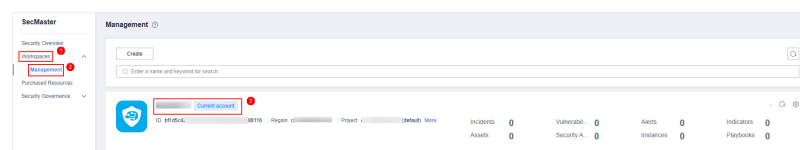
Checking the Situation Overview

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 8-1 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Situation Overview**.

Step 5 On the **Security Overview** page, you can view the security overview of your assets and perform related operations. The **Situation Overview** page consists of the following modules:

- [Security Score](#)
- [Security Monitoring](#)
- [Your Security Score over Time](#)

The following table describes the reference periods and update frequency of the modules.

Table 8-1 Situation Overview

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
Security Score	Real-time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Automatic update at 02:00 every day • Updated every time you click Check Again 	The score is calculated based on what security services are enabled, and the severity levels and numbers of unhandled configuration issues, vulnerabilities, and threats. For more details, see Security Score .
Threat Alarms	Last 7 days	Every 5 minutes	Total number of alerts on the Threat Operations > Alerts page in a workspace.
Vulnerabilities	Last 7 days	Every 5 minutes	Total number of vulnerabilities on the Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities in a workspace.
Abnormal Baseline Settings	Real-time	Every 5 minutes	Total number of issues on the Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection page in a workspace.
Your Security Score over Time	Last 7 days	Every 5 minutes	Security scores in the last seven days.

----End

Security Score

The security score shows the overall health status of your workloads on the cloud so you can quickly learn of unhandled risks and their threats to your assets.

- The security score is automatically updated at 02:00 every day. You can also click **Check Again** to update it immediately.
- The score ranges from 0 to 100. A larger score indicates a lower risk and a more secure asset. For details about the security scores, see [Security Score](#).

- Different color blocks in the security score ring chart indicate different severity levels. For example, yellow indicates that your security is medium.
- Click **Handle Now**. The **Risks** pane is displayed on the right. You can handle risks by referring to the corresponding guidance.
 - The **Risks** slide-out panel lists all threats that you should handle in a timely manner. These threats are included in the **Threat Alarms**, **Vulnerabilities**, and **Abnormal Baseline Settings** areas.
 - The **Risks** pane displays the latest check results of the last scan. The **Alerts**, **Vulnerabilities**, and **Abnormal Baseline Settings** pages show check results of all previous scans. So, you will find the threat number on the **Risks** pane is less than that on those pages. You can click **Handle** for an alert on the **Risks** pane to go to the corresponding page quickly.
 - **Handling detected security risks:**
 - i. In the **Security Score** area, click **Handle Now**.
 - ii. On the **Risks** slide-out panel displayed, click **Handle**.
 - iii. On the page displayed, handle risk alerts, vulnerabilities, or baseline inspection items.
- The security score is updated when you refresh status of the alert incident after risk handling. After you fix the risks, you can click **Check Again** so that SecMaster can check and score your system again.

 **NOTE**

- After risks are fixed, manually ignore or handle alert incidents and update the alert incident status in the alert list. The risk severity can be down to a proper level accordingly.
- The security score reflects the security situation of your system last time you let SecMaster check the system. To obtain the latest score, click **Check Again**.

Security Monitoring

The **Security Monitoring** area includes **Threat Alarms**, **Vulnerabilities**, and **Abnormal Baseline Settings**, which sort risks that have not been handled.

Table 8-2 Security Monitoring parameters

Parameter	Description
Threat Alarms	<p>This panel displays the unhandled threat alerts in a workspace for the last 7 days. You can quickly learn of the total number of unhandled threat alerts and the number of vulnerabilities at each severity level. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Risk severity levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Critical: There are intrusions to your workloads, and you should view alert details and handle the alert in a timely manner. - High: There are abnormal incidents on your workloads, and you should view alert details and handle the alert in a timely manner. - Others: There are risky incidents that are marked as medium-risk, low-risk, and informational alerts detected in your systems, and you should view alert details and take necessary actions. ● To quickly view details of top 5 threat alerts for the last 7 days, click the Threat Alarms panel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - You can view details of those threats, including the threat alert name, severity, asset name, and discovery time. - If no data is available here, no threat alerts are generated for the last 7 days. - You can click View More to go to the Alerts page and view more alerts. You can also customize filter criteria to query alert information.

Parameter	Description
Vulnerabilities	<p>This panel displays the top five vulnerability types and the total number of unfixed vulnerabilities in your assets in a workspace for the last 7 days. You can quickly learn of the total number of unfixed vulnerabilities and the number of vulnerabilities at each severity level. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Risk severity levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – High: There are vulnerabilities on your workloads, and you should view vulnerability details and handle them in a timely manner. – Medium: There are abnormal incidents on your workloads, and you should view vulnerability details and handle the vulnerability in a timely manner. – Others: There are risky incidents that are marked as low-risk or informational in your systems, and you should view vulnerability details and take necessary actions. ● When you click the Top 5 Vulnerability Types tab, the system displays the five vulnerability types with the most affected servers. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Vulnerability rankings are based on the number of hosts a vulnerability affects. The vulnerability ranked the first affects the most hosts. – The data is displayed in Top 5 Vulnerability Types only when the hosts have Host Security Service (HSS) Agent version 2.0 installed. If no data is displayed or you want to view top 5 vulnerability types, upgrade Agent from 1.0 to 2.0. ● Click Top 5 Real-Time Vulnerabilities tab. The system displays the top 5 vulnerability incidents for the last 7 days. You can quickly view vulnerability details. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – You can view details such as the vulnerability name, severity, asset name, and discovery time. – If no data is available here, no vulnerabilities are detected on the current day. – You can click View More to go to the Vulnerabilities page and view more vulnerabilities. You can also customize filter criteria to query vulnerability information.

Parameter	Description
Abnormal Baseline Settings	<p>This panel displays the total number of compliance violations detected in a workspace. You can quickly learn of total number of violations and the number of violations at each severity level. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk severity levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Critical: There are intrusions to your workloads, and you should view details about compliance risks and handle them in a timely manner. - High: There are abnormal incidents on your workloads, and you should view details about compliance risks and handle them in a timely manner. - Others: There are risky incidents that are marked as medium-risk, low-risk, and informational alerts detected in your systems, and you should view details about compliance risks and take necessary actions. • To quickly view details of top 5 abnormal compliance risks discovered, click the Abnormal Baseline Settings panel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - You can view details of the top compliance risks discovered in the latest check, such as check item name, severity, asset name, and discovery time. - If no data is available, no compliance violations are detected. - You can click View More to go to the Baseline Inspection page and view more compliance risks. You can also customize filter criteria to make an advanced search.

Your Security Score over Time

SecMaster displays your security scores **over the last 7 days**. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.

8.2 Checking Security Situation through Large Screens

8.2.1 Large Screen Overview

There are always such scenarios as presentation, reporting, or real-time monitoring where you need to present the analysis results of SecMaster on big screens to achieve better demonstration effect. It is not ideal to just zoom in the console. Now, SecMaster **Large Screen** is a good choice for you to display the service console on bigger screens for a better visual effect. By default, SecMaster provides the following large screens:

- **Overall Situation Screen:** This screen helps display attack history, identify attacks, and predict attack trends. It can provide you with powerful pre-event,

in-event, and post-event security management capabilities, making it easier to understand your cloud security via one screen.

- **Monitoring Statistics Screen:** You can view the overview of unhandled alerts, incidents, vulnerabilities, and unsafe baselines on this screen.
- **Asset Security Screen:** With this screen, you can quickly learn of the asset protection status, including the total number of assets, number of attacked assets, and number of unprotected assets.
- **Threat Situation Screen:** You can view threats to and attacks at your networks, applications, and servers via this screen.
- **Vulnerable Assets Screen:** You can check vulnerable assets, vulnerabilities, unsafe baseline settings, as well unprotected assets via this screen.

8.2.2 Overall Situation Screen

Scenarios

There are always such scenarios as presentation, reporting, or real-time monitoring where you need to present the analysis results of SecMaster on big screens to achieve better demonstration effect. It is not ideal to just zoom in the console. Now, SecMaster **Large Screen** is a good choice for you to display the service console on bigger screens for a better visual effect.


By default, SecMaster provides a large screen for comprehensive situation awareness by displaying the attack history, attack status, and attack trend. This allows you to manage security incidents before, when, and after they happen.

Prerequisites

You have enabled the large screen module.

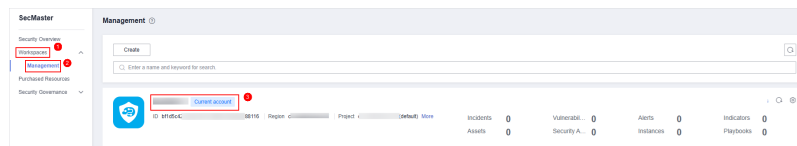
Viewing the Overall Situation Screen

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 8-2 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Large Screen**.

Step 5 Click **Play** in the lower right corner of the comprehensive situation awareness image to access the screen.

This screen includes many graphs. More details are provided below.

----End

Security Score

The security score of the current assets is displayed.

Table 8-3 Security Score

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
Security Score	Real-time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Automatic update at 02:00 every day Updated about 5 minutes after you click Check Again in the Security Score panel on the Situation Overview page in a workspace. 	<p>The score is calculated based on what security services are enabled, and the levels and numbers of unhandled configuration issues, vulnerabilities, and threats. Each calculation item is assigned a weight.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are six risk severity levels, Secure, Informational, Low, Medium, High, and Critical. The score ranges from 0 to 100. The higher the security score, the lower the risk severity level. The security score starts from 0 and the risk severity level is escalated up from Secure to the next level every 20 points. For example, for scores ranging from 40 to 60, the risk severity is Medium. The color keys listed on the right of the chart show the names of donut slices. Different color represents different risk severity levels. For example, the yellow slice indicates that your asset risk severity is Medium.

Alert Statistics

The alert statistics of interconnected services are displayed.

The alert data comes from the **Threat Operations > Alerts** data in the current workspace. You can view more details on this page.

Table 8-4 Alert statistics

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
New Alerts	Today	5 minutes	Number of new alerts generated on the current day.
Threat Alerts	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of new alerts generated in the last seven days.
Unhandled Alerts	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of alerts that have not been cleared in the last seven days.
Handled Alerts	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of alerts that have been cleared in the last seven days.

Asset Protection

The protection status of servers and websites is displayed, including the proportion of protected and unprotected assets. You can hover the cursor over a module to view the number of protected/unprotected assets.

Table 8-5 Asset protection rate

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
Asset Protection (%)	Last 7 days	5 minutes	<p>The protection status of servers and websites is displayed, including the proportion of protected and unprotected assets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Servers: numbers of ECSs protected and not protected by HSS. • Websites: numbers of websites protected and not protected by WAF

Baseline Inspection

The fixing status of the baseline configuration and vulnerabilities of your assets, distribution of risky resources, and vulnerability fixing trend within seven days are displayed.

- The baseline data comes from the **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection** page in the current workspace. You can view more details on this page.
- The vulnerability data comes from the **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities** page in the current workspace. You can view more details on this page.

Table 8-6 Baseline inspection

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
Baseline Settings	Real-time	5 minutes	Numbers of baseline settings that passed and failed the last baseline inspection.
Vulnerabilities	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Numbers of fixed and unfixed vulnerabilities in the last seven days.
Resources by Severity	Real-time	5 minutes	Numbers of unsafe resources at different severities in the last baseline inspection. Severity: Critical, High, Medium, Low, and Info.
Vulnerabilities	Last 7 days	5 minutes	New vulnerabilities by the day for the last seven days and vulnerability distribution.

Recent Threats

The numbers of threatened assets and security logs reported every day in the last seven days are displayed.

The x-axis indicates time, the y-axis on the left indicates the number of threatened assets, and the y-axis on the right indicates the number of logs. Hover the cursor over a date to view the number of threatened assets of that day.

Table 8-7 Recent threats

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
Attacks	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of daily alerts over the last seven days. The data comes from the Threat Operations > Alerts page in the current workspace.
Logs	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of security logs reported every day in the last seven days.

To-Dos

The to-do items in the current workspace are displayed.

Table 8-8 To-dos

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
To-Dos	Real-time	5 minutes	To-do items on the Security Situation > Task Center in the current workspace.

Resolved Issues

The alert handling status, SLA and MTTR fulfillment rate over the last seven days, and automatic incident handling statistics over the last seven days are displayed.

The data comes from the **Threat Operations > Alerts** page in the current workspace.

Table 8-9 Resolved issues

Parameter		Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
Alerts	Alerts	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of new alerts generated in the last seven days.
	Handled			Number of alerts that have been cleared in the last seven days.
	Manual			Number of alerts that were handled within the SLA time in the last seven days. Alerts handled as planned and earlier than planned are counted.
	Auto			Number of alerts that were automatically handled by SecMaster playbooks over the past seven days. To determine how an alert was handled, check whether the value of close_comment is ClosedByCSB or ClosedBySecMaster in the alert details. If it is, the alert was automatically handled. If it is not, the alert was manually handled.

Parameter		Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
SLA and MTTR [Last 7 Days]	SLA Statistics	Last 7 days	5 minutes	<p>Alert handling timeliness in the last seven days. The formula is as follows: For an alert with Service-Level Agreement (SLA) specified, if Alert closure time - Alert generation time ≤ SLA, it indicates the alert was handled in a timely manner. Otherwise, the alert fails to meet SLA requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compliant: The alert closure time is the same as or earlier than planned. Non-compliant: The alert closure time is later than planned.
	MTTR			<p>Average alert closure time in the last seven days. The formula is as follows: Mean Time To Repair (MTTR) = Total processing time of each alert/Total number of alerts. Processing time of each alert = Closure time - Creation time.</p>
Handled Alerts [Last 7 Days]		Last 7 days	5 minutes	<p>Total number of alerts handled in the last seven days.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manual: Number of alerts manually closed on the Alerts page. Auto: Number of alerts automatically closed by SecMaster playbooks. <p>To determine how an alert was handled, check whether the value of close_comment is ClosedByCSB or ClosedBySecMaster in the alert details. If it is, the alert was automatically handled. If it is not, the alert was manually handled.</p>

8.2.3 Monitoring Statistics Screen

Scenarios

There are always such scenarios as presentation, reporting, or real-time monitoring where you need to present the analysis results of SecMaster on big

screens to achieve better demonstration effect. It is not ideal to just zoom in the console. Now, SecMaster **Large Screen** is a good choice for you to display the service console on bigger screens for a better visual effect.

By default, SecMaster provides a **Monitoring Statistics** screen. You can view the overview of unhandled alerts, incidents, vulnerabilities, and baseline settings on one screen.

Prerequisites

You have enabled the large screen module.

Viewing Monitoring Statistics Screen


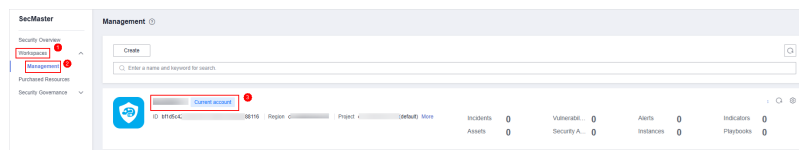
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 8-3 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Large Screen**.
- Step 5** Click **Play** in the lower right corner of the monitoring statistics screen to open the page.

This screen includes many graphs. More details are provided below.

----End

Monitoring Statistics Overview

This screen displays the total number of unhandled alerts, incidents, vulnerabilities, and unsafe baseline settings.

Table 8-10 Security Response Overview

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Unhandled Alerts	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of alerts to be handled in the last seven days. The data comes from the Threat Operations > Alerts page in the current workspace.

Parameter	Statistica l Period	Update Frequenc y	Description
Unhandled Incidents	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of open or blocked incidents in the last seven days. To view details about the incident statistics, choose Threat Operations > Incidents in the current workspace.
Unhandled Vulnerabilities	Real-time	5 minutes	The number of unfixed vulnerabilities. To view details about the vulnerability data, choose Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities in the current workspace.
Unhandled Baseline Settings	Real-time	5 minutes	The number of items failed to pass the baseline inspection. To view details about the baseline data, choose Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection in the current workspace.

Unhandled Alerts

The table lists information about top 5 unhandled threat alerts, including the alert discovery time, alert description, alert severity, and alert type.

These top 5 alerts are sorted by generation time with the latest one placed at the top.

Table 8-11 Unhandled Alerts

Parameter	Statistica l Period	Update Frequenc y	Description
Unhandled Alerts	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of alerts that have not been handled for the last seven days. To view details about the alert statistics, choose Threat Operations > Alerts in the current workspace.

Unhandled Incidents

The table lists information about the top 5 unhandled incidents, including the incident discovery time, description, severity, and type.

These top 5 incidents are sorted by generation time with the latest one placed at the top.

Table 8-12 Unhandled Incidents

Parameter	Statistica l Period	Update Frequenc y	Description
Unhandled Incidents	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of incidents that have not been closed in the last seven days. To view details about the incident statistics, choose Threat Operations > Incidents in the current workspace.

Unhandled Vulnerabilities

The table lists information about the top 5 unhandled vulnerabilities, including the discovery time, description, type, severity, and number of affected assets.

These top 5 vulnerabilities are sorted by discovery time with the latest one placed at the top.

Table 8-13 Unhandled Vulnerabilities

Parameter	Statistica l Period	Update Frequenc y	Description
Unhandled Vulnerabilities	Last 7 days	5 minutes	The number of unfixed vulnerabilities. To view details about the vulnerability data, choose Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities in the current workspace.

Unhandled Baseline Settings

This table lists information about the top 5 unhandled unsafe baseline settings, including the discovery time, description, check method, and total number of vulnerable resources.

These top 5 unhandled baseline settings are sorted by discovery time with the latest one placed at the top.

Table 8-14 Unhandled Baseline Settings

Parameter	Statistics Cycle	Update Frequency	Description
Unhandled Baseline Settings	Last 7 days	5 minutes	The number of items failed to pass the baseline inspection. To view details about the baseline data, choose Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection in the current workspace.

8.2.4 Asset Security Screen

Scenarios

There are always such scenarios as presentation, reporting, or real-time monitoring where you need to present the analysis results of SecMaster on big screens to achieve better demonstration effect. It is not ideal to just zoom in the console. Now, SecMaster **Large Screen** is a good choice for you to display the service console on bigger screens for a better visual effect.

By default, SecMaster provides an asset screen for you. With this screen, you will learn about overall information about your assets at a glance, including how many assets you have, how many of them have been attacked, and how many of them are unprotected.

Prerequisites

You have enabled the large screen module.

Viewing the Asset Security Screen


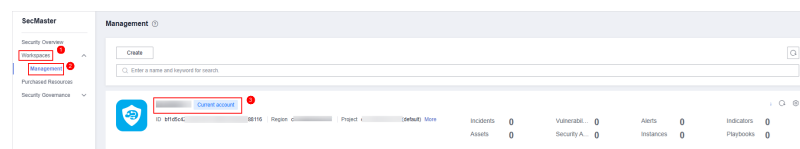
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 8-4 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Large Screen**.
- Step 5** Click **Play** in the lower right corner of the asset security image to access the screen.

This screen includes many graphs. More details are provided below.

----End

Asset Security Screen Overview

On this screen, you can view the total numbers of assets, attacked assets, unprotected assets, vulnerabilities, and assets with unsafe settings in the current workspace.

Table 8-15 Asset Security Screen

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Assets	Real-time	Hourly	Total number of assets managed in Resource Manager .
Attacked Assets	Last 7 days	Hourly	Number of assets affected by alerts aggregated in Threat Operations > Alerts in the current workspace.
Unprotected Assets	Real-time	Hourly	<p>Number of assets that are not protected by any security service; for example, ECSs that are not protected by HSS and EIPs that are not protected by DDoS. You will learn of how many assets with Protection Status marked as Unprotected in Resource Manager.</p> <p>In Resource Manager, the protection status for assets is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Protected: The security product required for an asset is enabled for the asset. ● Unprotected: The security product required for an asset has not been purchased or enabled for the asset. If you want to protect target assets, purchase corresponding security products and enable protection. For example, if you want to protect ECSs, purchase HSS and enable HSS for each ECS. ● --: The required security product is not supported in the current region.

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Assets with Vulnerabilities or Unsafe Settings	Real-time	Hourly	<p>These assets include assets affected by vulnerabilities and assets have unsafe settings discovered during baseline inspection. The duplicated assets are counted only once.</p> <p>The vulnerability data comes from the Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities page, and the baseline inspection data comes from the Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection > Resources to Check page.</p>

Asset Distribution

In this area, you can view assets by type, asset protection rate, asset change trend, and distribution of the five assets attacked most.

Table 8-16 Asset Distribution

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Assets by Type	Real-time	Hourly	Number of different types of assets in Resource Manager .
Protection by Asset Type (%)	Real-time	Hourly	<p>Percentage of protection for different types of assets.</p> <p>Protection rate of a certain type of assets = Protected assets/Total number of assets of this type.</p>
Asset Changes	Last 7 days	Hourly	Statistics on the total number of assets, and the number of assets with vulnerabilities and unsafe settings in the last seven days.
Top 5 Attacked Assets	Last 7 days	Hourly	<p>Top 5 attacked assets in the last seven days and the number of attacks.</p> <p>The data comes from Threat Operations > Alerts. You can view details on this page.</p>

Top 5 Assets with the Most Vulnerabilities and Top 5 Departments with the Highest Protection Rate

In this area, you will see the five assets with the most vulnerabilities and the five departments with the highest protection rate.

Table 8-17 Top 5 Assets with the Most Vulnerabilities and Top 5 Departments with the Highest Protection Rate

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Top 5 Assets with the Most Vulnerabilities	Real-time	Hourly	<p>Top 5 assets with the most vulnerabilities in different departments.</p> <p>This data is generated based on the assets affected by vulnerabilities in Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities. Note that the assets must have department details provided, or the affected assets may fail to be counted toward this data.</p>
Top 5 Departments with the Highest Protection Rate	Real-time	Hourly	<p>This graph lists the 5 departments that have the highest protection rate, in descending order.</p> <p>Note that the assets on Resource Manager must have department details provided, or the assets cannot be counted toward this rate.</p>

8.2.5 Threat Situation Screen

Scenarios

There are always such scenarios as presentation, reporting, or real-time monitoring where you need to present the analysis results of SecMaster on big screens to achieve better demonstration effect. It is not ideal to just zoom in the console. Now, SecMaster **Large Screen** is a good choice for you to display the service console on bigger screens for a better visual effect.

By default, SecMaster provides a threat situation screen, which shows how many network attacks, application-layer attacks, and server-layer attacks against your assets over the last seven days.

Prerequisites

You have enabled the large screen module.

Viewing the Threat Situation Screen


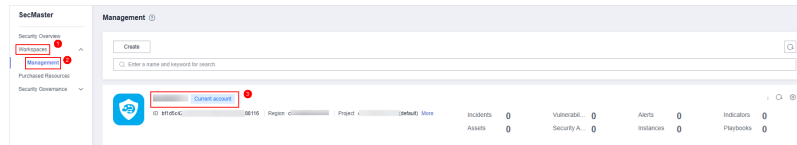
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 8-5 Workspace management page



- Step 4** Click **Play** in the lower right corner of the **Threat Situation** screen to access the page.

This screen includes many graphs. More details are provided below.

----End

Threat Situation screen

This area displays the number of attacks by types, including network, application, and server attacks.

Table 8-18 Threat Situation screen

Parameter		Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Network Attacks	<i>Occurrences</i>	Last 7 days	Hourly	The number of attacks against EIPs in the last seven days.
	Last Week			Difference between the number of attacks against EIPs for the current 7-day statistical cycle and that for the previous 7-day statistical cycle.
Application Attacks	<i>Occurrences</i>	Last 7 days	Hourly	The number of attacks against protected websites in the last seven days.
	Last Week			Difference between the number of attacks against websites for the current 7-day statistical cycle and that for the previous 7-day statistical cycle.
Server Attacks	<i>Occurrences</i>	Last 7 days	Hourly	The number of attacks against protected ECSs in the last seven days.

Parameter		Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
	Last Week			Difference between the number of attacks against ECSs for the current 7-day statistical cycle and that for the previous 7-day statistical cycle.

Attack Source Distribution

This graph displays the five attack sources who launched the most attacks against the network and application layers. You will see attacked asset details, including IP addresses, departments, and quantity.

Table 8-19 Attack source distribution

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Top 5 Source IP Addresses by Network Alerts	Last 7 days	Hourly	The five sources that have launched the most attacks against EIPs for the last seven days, displayed in a descending order by attack quantity.
Top 5 Source IP Addresses by Application Alerts	Last 7 days	Hourly	The five sources that have launched the most attacks against websites for the last seven days, displayed in a descending order by attack quantity.

Attacks by Type

This graph shows top 5 network attack types, top 5 application attack types, and server attack types.

Table 8-20 Attacks by Type

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Top 5 Network Attack Types	Last 7 days	Hourly	The five attack types with the most attacks against EIPs detected for the last seven days, displayed in a descending order by attack quantity. If there is no network attack or no corresponding data table, the default types with zero attacks are displayed.
Top 5 Application Attack Types	Last 7 days	Hourly	The five attack types with the most attacks against websites detected for the last seven days, displayed in a descending order by attack quantity. If there is no application attack or no corresponding data table, the default types with zero attacks are displayed.
Top 5 Server Attack Types	Last 7 days	Hourly	The five attack types with the most attacks against ECSs detected for the last seven days, displayed in a descending order by attack quantity. If there is no ECS attack or no corresponding data table, the default types with zero attacks are displayed. The asset statistics come from the Threat Operations > Alerts page in SecMaster.

Threat Situation Statistics

This graph shows the statistics about alerts, logs, and threat detection models in the current account.

Table 8-21 Threat Situation Statistics

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description	
Alert Statistics	Logs	Last 7 days	Hourly	Total number of network, application, and server access logs for the last seven days.

Parameter		Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
	Threats			Total number of threats identified for protected networks, applications, and servers for the last seven days.
	Alerts			This number reflects alerts generated for the last seven days based on attack logs. The data comes from the Threat Operations > Alerts page.
	Incidents			This number reflects incidents that are converted from alerts for the last seven days. The data comes from the Threat Operations > Incidents page.
Log Analysis	Log volume	Last 7 days	Hourly	Total volume of network, application, and server access logs for the last seven days, in MB.
	PoP			Difference between the total volume of network, application, and server access logs for the current 7-day statistical cycle and that for the previous 7-day statistical cycle. Calculation method: [(Number of logs for the current statistical cycle – Number of logs for the previous statistical cycle)/Number of logs for the previous statistical cycle] x 100%.
	Statistical trend chart			Total volume of network, application, and server access logs for the last seven days, in MB.
Threats by Model	Models	Real-time	Hourly	This number reflects the models available on the Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling page.
	Statistical table	Last 7 days	Hourly	Number of threats detected by each type of threat detection model. If there is no threat detection model, four default types with zero threats detected are displayed.

8.2.6 Vulnerable Assets Screen

Scenarios

There are always such scenarios as presentation, reporting, or real-time monitoring where you need to present the analysis results of SecMaster on big screens to achieve better demonstration effect. It is not ideal to just zoom in the console. Now, SecMaster **Large Screen** is a good choice for you to display the service console on bigger screens for a better visual effect.

By default, SecMaster provides a vulnerability situation screen. With this screen, you can view the overview of vulnerable assets, asset vulnerabilities, unsafe baseline settings, and unprotected assets.

Prerequisites

You have enabled the large screen module.

Viewing the Vulnerable Assets Screen


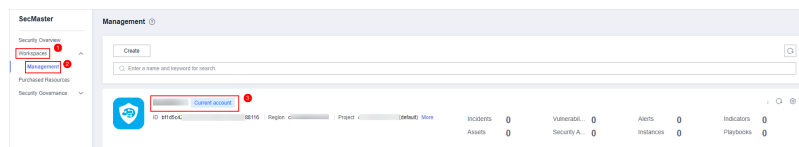
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 8-6 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Large Screen**.
- Step 5** Click **Play** in the lower right corner of the **Vulnerable Assets** image to access the screen.

This screen includes many graphs. More details are provided below.

----End

Vulnerable Assets Overview

This graph displays the total numbers of vulnerable assets, vulnerabilities, unsafe baseline settings, and unprotected assets.

Vulnerable assets refer to assets with unhandled vulnerabilities or unsafe baseline settings and assets that are not under protection at the current time.

Table 8-22 Vulnerable Assets Overview

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Vulnerable Assets	Real-time	Hourly	The number of assets with vulnerabilities or risky baseline settings.
Vulnerabilities	Real-time	Hourly	Vulnerabilities collected in Vulnerabilities .
Risky Baseline Settings	Real-time	Hourly	Data reported by Baseline Inspection in SecMaster.
Unprotected Assets	Real-time	Hourly	Number of assets for which you need to enable security protection, for example, ECSs for which HSS is not enabled and EIPs for which DDoS is not enabled.

Top 5 Departments with the Most Vulnerabilities

This graph shows the five departments with the most vulnerabilities. You will view the details of these departments, including the department name, number of vulnerable assets, number of unfixed vulnerabilities, and number of unprotected assets.

Table 8-23 Vulnerable departments

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Top 5 Vulnerable Departments	Real-time	Hourly	The five departments have the most vulnerable assets, assets affected by vulnerabilities, and unprotected assets. Vulnerable assets include assets affected by vulnerabilities in Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities , and assets that fail any check in Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection , and assets that are not protected in Resource Manager . Note that the assets in Resource Manager must have department details provided, or they cannot be counted in calculation.

Top 5 Department with the Most Unprotected Assets

This graph displays the 5 departments with the most failed protection policies. You can view the details about these departments, including the department name and what protection policies they failed, such as DBSS, WAF, Anti-DDoS, HSS, and CFW

The graph displays the five departments with the most unprotected assets.

Table 8-24 Department with the most unprotected assets

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Top 5 Department with the Most Unprotected Assets	Real-time	Hourly	The five departments with the most unprotected assets.

Vulnerability Fix Rate

This graph shows the vulnerability fix rate, top 5 vulnerability types, and vulnerability trend changes.

Table 8-25 Vulnerability fix rate

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Vulnerability Fix Rate	Real-time	Hourly	Vulnerability fixing rate = (Number of fixed vulnerabilities/Total number of vulnerabilities) x 100%. If no vulnerability exists, 100% is displayed.
Vulnerability Types	Real-time	Hourly	Vulnerabilities are displayed by vulnerability type.
Vulnerability Changes	Last 7 days	Hourly	Vulnerabilities in the last seven days are classified and counted by severity.

Baseline Inspection Pass Rate

You can learn about baseline inspection results at a glance, including the pass rate, what resources have failed the inspection, failed checks, resource types, and the number of total check items.

Table 8-26 Baseline Inspection Pass Rate

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Baseline Inspection Pass Rate	Real-time	Hourly	Baseline check pass rate = (Number of passed baseline check items/Total number of check items) x 100%.
Failed Checks By Type	Real-time	Hourly	Failed baseline check items are displayed by risk severity.
Baseline Inspection	Real-time	Hourly	This graph shows how many qualified, risky, and unqualified settings, respectively, discovered by baseline inspection.

8.3 Security Reports

8.3.1 Creating and Copying a Security Report


Scenario

SecMaster provides you with security reports. You can create a security report template so that you can learn of your resource security status in a timely manner.

This section describes how to create a security report and how to quickly create a security report by copying an existing template.

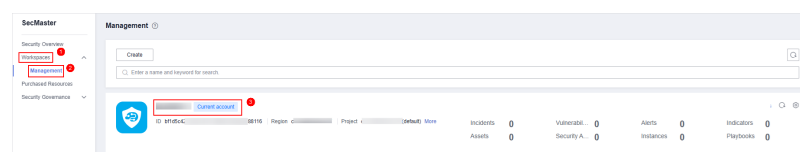
Creating a Report

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

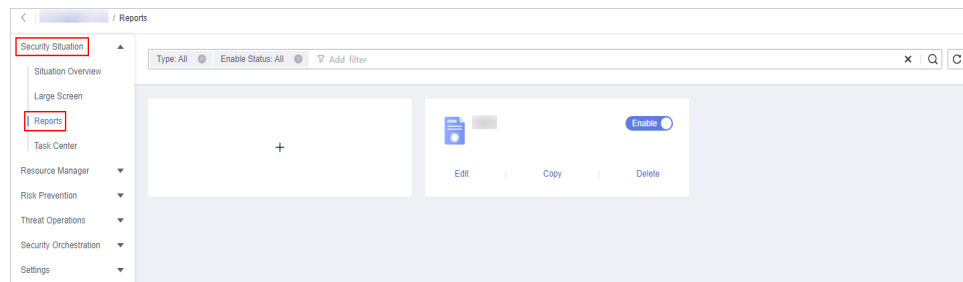
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.


Figure 8-7 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Security Reports**.

Figure 8-8 Reports



Step 5 On the **Reports** page, click  to go to the basic configuration page.

Step 6 Configure basic information of the report.



Table 8-27 Report parameters

Parameter	Description
Report Name	Name of the report you want to create.
Schedule	Select a report schedule. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Daily: SecMaster collects security information from 00:00:00 to 23:59:59 of the previous day by default. ● Weekly: SecMaster collects statistics on security information from 00:00:00 on Monday to 23:59:59 on Sunday of the previous week. ● Monthly: SecMaster collects statistics on security information from 00:00:00 on the first day to 23:59:59 on the last day of the previous month. ● Custom: Customize a time range.
Data Scope	If you select the daily, weekly, or monthly schedule, the data scope is specified by default. If you select the custom schedule, you need to specify a data scope.

Step 7 Click **Next: Report Choose** in the upper right corner.

Step 8 On the **Report Selection** page, select a report from the left. After selecting, you can preview the report layout in the right pane.

You need to select the corresponding report layout based on what you select for **Schedule**.


- To download a report, click  in the upper left corner of the report preview page. In the dialog box displayed, select a report format and click **OK**.
The system then automatically downloads the report for you.
- To view a report in full screen, click  in the upper left corner of the report preview page.

Step 9 Click **Complete** in the lower right corner. On the displayed **Security Reports** page, view the created report.

----End

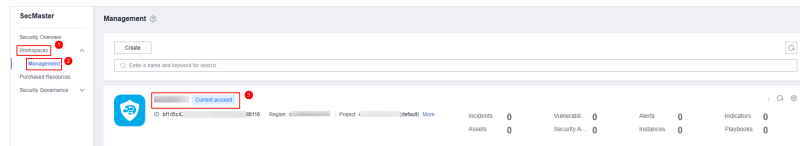
Copying a Report

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

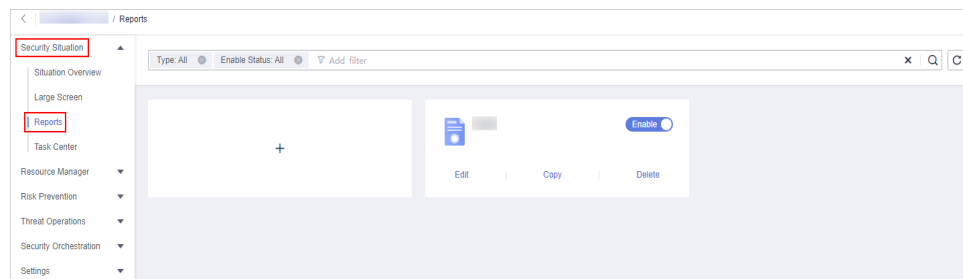
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 8-9 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Security Reports**.


Figure 8-10 Reports



Step 5 Select a report template and click **Copy**.

Step 6 Edit basic information of the report.

Step 7 Click **Next: Report Choose**. The report configuration page is displayed.

- To download a report, click  in the upper left corner of the report preview page. In the dialog box displayed, select a report format and click **OK**.
The system then automatically downloads the report for you.

- To view a report in full screen, click  in the upper left corner of the report preview page.

Step 8 Click **Complete** in the lower right corner. On the displayed **Security Reports** page, view the newly created report.

----End


8.3.2 Viewing a Security Report

Scenario

This section describes how to view a created security report and its displayed information.

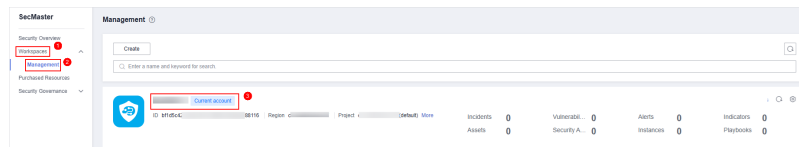
Viewing a Security Report

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

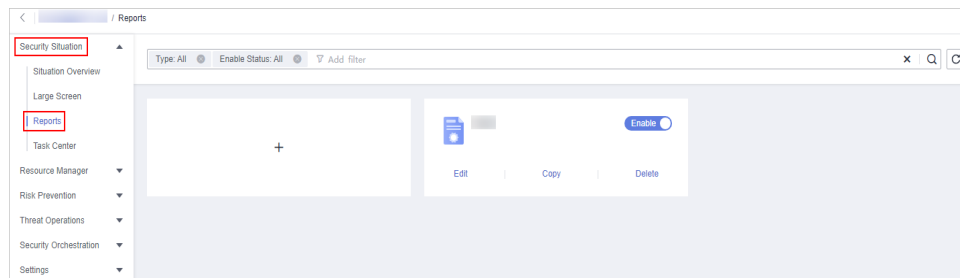
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 8-11 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Security Reports**.

Figure 8-12 Reports



Step 5 Click the module where the target report is located. The report details page is displayed.

On the report details page, you can preview details about the current security report.

----End

Content in the Daily Report Template

Table 8-28 Content in the daily report template

Parameter	Description
Data Scope	The default data scope of a daily report is from 00:00:00 to 23:59:59 on the previous day.

Parameter	Description
Security Score	SecMaster evaluates and scores your asset security for the previous day (from 00:00:00 to 23:59:59) so that you can quickly learn of the overall security posture of assets. This score varies depending on the SecMaster edition you are using.
Baseline Inspection	Displays the statistics of the latest baseline check, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number of baseline check items • Number of failed compliance check items in the latest baseline check
Security Vulnerabilities	Displays the vulnerability statistics of the accessed cloud services on the previous day , including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of vulnerabilities • Number of unfixed vulnerabilities
Policy Coverage	Displays the coverage of current security products, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of instances protected by security products (= Number of protected ECSs + Number of websites protected with WAF instances) • HSS coverage (= Number of protected ECSs/Total number of ECSs) • Number of protected cloud servers • Protected websites
Asset Security	Displays the current asset security status, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total number of current assets • Number of vulnerable assets
Security Analysis	Displays the security analysis statistics of the previous day , including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total traffic of security logs on the previous day • Number of security log models
Security Response (Overview)	Displays the security response statistics for the previous day , including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of security alerts handled • Number of confirmed intrusion incidents • Number of executed automatic response playbooks • Percentage of alerts handled by automatic playbooks • MTTR • Number of confirmed high-risk intrusion incidents

Parameter	Description
Asset risks	<p>Displays the asset security status for the previous day, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of attacked assets ● Number of unprotected assets ● Number of vulnerable assets ● Asset change trend over the last seven days as of the previous day ● Asset protection rate by asset type
Threat posture	<p>Displays the threat posture of assets on the previous day, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of DDoS attacks ● Number of network attacks ● Number of application attacks ● Number of server attacks ● DDoS inspection findings ● Network/Server attacks over time ● WAF inspection findings ● Top 5 network alert types ● Top 5 application alert type statistics ● Top 5 server alert type statistics ● Top 5 source IP addresses by application alerts ● Top 5 destination IP addresses by application alerts ● Top 5 source IP addresses by network alerts ● Top 5 destination IP addresses by server alerts ● HSS inspection findings
Log analysis	<p>Displays the log analysis results for the previous day, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of log sources on the previous day ● Number of log indexes on the previous day ● Total number of logs received on the previous day ● Log volume stored on the previous day ● Log volume change trend over the last seven days as of the previous day ● Access traffic statistics of top 5 log sources over the last seven days as of the previous day ● Number of alerts generated by top 10 models on the previous day

Parameter	Description
Security Response (Details)	<p>Displays the security response information for the previous day, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of alerts handled on the previous day • Number of incidents handled on the previous day • Number of vulnerabilities fixed on the previous day • Number of unsafe baseline settings fixed on the previous day • Threat alert distribution and quantity on the previous day • Top 5 intrusion incidents by type on the previous day • Top 5 emergency responses on the previous day • Top 20 threat alerts handled on the previous day
External Security Info	<p>Displays information about external security hotspots for the previous day.</p>

Content in the Weekly Report Template

Table 8-29 Content in the **Weekly** Report Template

Parameter	Description
Data Scope	<p>SecMaster collects security information from 00:00:00 on Monday to 23:59:59 on Sunday of the previous week.</p>
Security Score	<p>SecMaster evaluates and scores your asset security for the last day of the previous week so that you can quickly learn of the overall security posture of assets. This score varies depending on the SecMaster edition you are using.</p>
Baseline Inspection	<p>Displays the statistics of the latest baseline check in the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number of baseline check items • Number of compliance check items in the latest baseline check
Security vulnerabilities	<p>Displays the vulnerability statistics of the accessed cloud services for the last week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of vulnerabilities. • Number of unfixed vulnerabilities

Parameter	Description
Policy Coverage	<p>Displays the latest asset security information on the last day of the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of instances protected by security products (= Number of protected ECSs + Number of websites protected with WAF instances) ● HSS coverage (= Number of protected ECSs/Total number of ECSs) ● Number of protected cloud servers ● Protected websites
Asset security	<p>Displays the latest asset security information on the last day in the last week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Total number of assets ● Number of vulnerable assets
Security analysis	<p>Displays the security analysis statistics, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Total security log traffic of last week ● Number of security log models on the last day of the last week
Security Response (Overview)	<p>Displays the security response information for the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of security alerts handled over the previous week ● Number of confirmed intrusion incidents over the previous week ● Number of executed automatic response playbooks ● Percentage of alerts handled by automatic playbooks ● MTTR ● Number of confirmed high-risk intrusion incidents
Asset risks	<p>Displays the latest asset security information on the last day of the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Week-over-week changes on attacked asset quantity in monthly reports ● Week-over-week changes on unprotected asset quantity in monthly reports ● Week-over-week changes on vulnerable asset quantity in monthly reports ● Asset changes over the previous week ● Asset protection rate by asset type (%)

Parameter	Description
Threat posture	<p>Displays the latest threat posture on the last day of the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of DDoS attacks ● Number of network attacks ● Number of application attacks ● Number of server attacks ● DDoS inspection findings ● Network/Server attacks over time ● WAF inspection findings ● Top 5 network alert types ● Top 5 application alert types ● Top 5 server alert types ● Top 5 source IP addresses by application alerts ● Top 5 destination IP addresses by application alerts ● Top 5 source IP addresses by network alerts ● Top 5 destination IP addresses by server alerts ● HSS inspection findings
Log analysis	<p>Displays the log analysis results for the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of log sources ● Number of log indexes ● Total number of received logs ● Log storage ● Log volume changes ● Top 5 log source access statistics ● Number of alerts generated by top 10 models on the previous day
Security Response (Details)	<p>Displays the security response information for the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of handled alerts ● Number of handled incidents ● Number of fixed vulnerabilities ● Number of fixed baseline settings ● Threat alert distribution and quantity ● Top 5 intrusion incidents by type ● Top 5 emergency responses ● Top 20 threat alert handling
External Security Info	<p>This part includes information about external security hotspots.</p>

Content in the Monthly Report Template

Table 8-30 Content in the monthly report template

Parameter	Description
Data Scope	By default, a monthly report includes security information for the previous month.
Security Score	SecMaster evaluates and scores your asset security for the last day of the previous month so that you can quickly learn of the overall security posture of assets. This score varies depending on the SecMaster edition you are using.
Baseline Inspection	Displays the statistics of the latest baseline check in the previous month, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number of baseline check items • Number of compliance check items in the latest baseline check
Security Vulnerabilities	Displays the vulnerability statistics of the accessed cloud services on the last data of the previous month, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of vulnerabilities • Number of unfixed vulnerabilities
Policy Coverage	Displays the latest asset security information on the last day of the last month, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of instances protected by security products (= Number of protected ECSs + Number of websites protected with WAF instances) • HSS coverage (= Number of protected ECSs/Total number of ECSs) • Number of protected cloud servers • Protected websites
Asset Security	Displays the latest asset security information on the last day of the last month, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total number of assets • Number of vulnerable assets

Parameter	Description
Security analysis	<p>Displays the security analysis statistics, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Total security log traffic of the last month ● Number of security log models on the last day of the last month
Security Response (Overview)	<p>Displays the security response information for the previous month, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of security alerts handled over the previous month ● Number of confirmed intrusion incidents ● Number of executed automatic response playbooks ● Percentage of alerts handled by automatic playbooks ● MTTR ● Number of confirmed high-risk intrusion incidents
Asset risks	<p>Displays the latest asset security information on the last day of the last month, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Attacked asset quantity changes compared to the previous month ● Unprotected asset quantity changes compared to the previous month ● Vulnerable asset quantity changes compared to the previous month ● Asset changes over the previous month ● Asset protection rate by asset type (%)

Parameter	Description
Threat posture	<p>Displays the latest threat posture n on the last day of the previous month, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of DDoS attacks ● Number of network attacks ● Number of application attacks ● Number of server attacks ● DDoS inspection findings ● Network/Server attacks over time ● WAF inspection findings ● Top 5 network alert types ● Top 5 application alert types ● Top 5 server alert types ● Top 5 source IP addresses by application alerts ● Top 5 destination IP addresses by application alerts ● Top 5 source IP addresses by network alerts ● Top 5 destination IP addresses by server alerts ● HSS inspection findings
Log analysis	<p>Displays the log analysis results for the previous month, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of log sources ● Number of log indexes ● Total number of received logs ● Log storage ● Log volume changes ● Top 5 log source access statistics ● Number of alerts generated by top 10 models on the previous day
Security Response (Details)	<p>Displays the security response information for the previous month, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of handled alerts ● Number of handled incidents ● Fixed vulnerabilities ● Number of fixed baseline settings ● Threat alerts by severity ● Top 5 intrusion incidents by type ● Top 5 emergency responses ● Top 20 threat alert handling

Parameter	Description
External Security Info	This part includes information about external security hotspots.

8.3.3 Downloading a Security Report


Scenario

You can download historical reports.

This topic describes how to download a report.

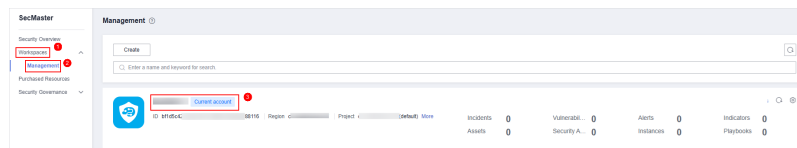
Downloading a Security Report

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

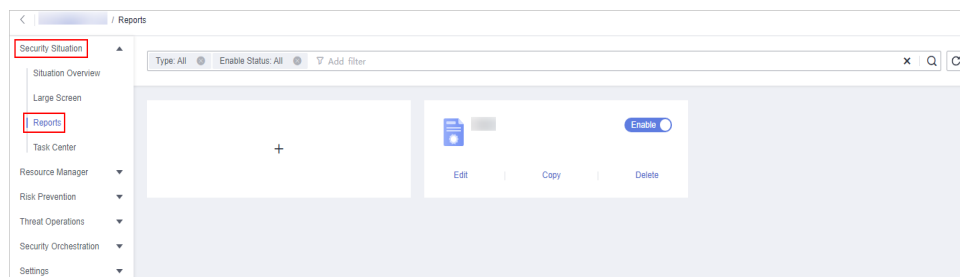
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 8-13 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Security Reports**.

Figure 8-14 Reports



Step 5 Locate a report template and click **Edit**.

You can also download the report. For details, see [Creating and Copying a Security Report](#).

Step 6 Click **Next: Report Choose** in the upper right corner. The **Report Selection** page is displayed.

Step 7 On the report selection page, click  in the upper left corner of the preview page on the right.

To change the report schedule, edit it in the upper right corner of the preview page on the right.

Step 8 In the displayed dialog box, select a report format, and click **OK**.

The system automatically downloads the report to the local PC.

----End


8.3.4 Managing Security Reports

Scenario

This section describes how to manage security reports, including enabling, disabling, editing, and deleting security reports.

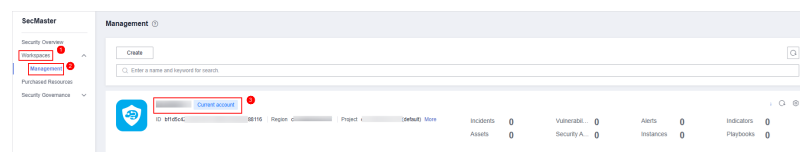
Managing Security Reports

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

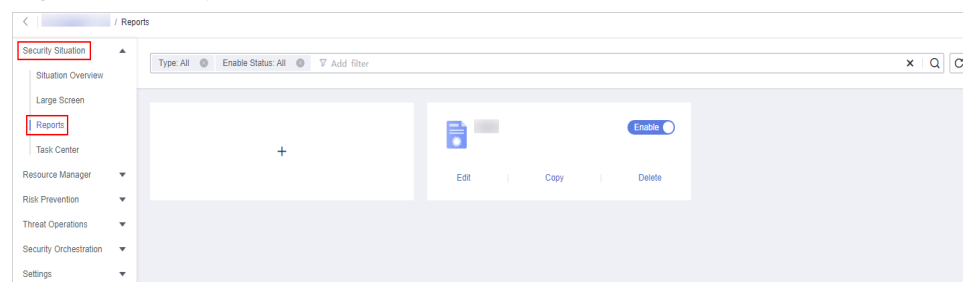
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 8-15 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Security Reports**.

Figure 8-16 Reports



Step 5 Manage security reports.

Table 8-31 Managing security reports

Operation	Step
Enabling/disabling a security report	<p>On the Reports page, locate the desired report and toggle the slider on or off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the slider is toggled on, the security report is enabled. • If the slider is toggled off, the security report is disabled.
Editing a Security Report	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Reports page, locate the desired report and click Edit. 2. (Optional) Edit basic report information. 3. Click Next: Report Choose. The Report Selection page is displayed. 4. (Optional) Select the report layout. 5. Click Finish in the upper right corner.
Deleting a Security Report	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Reports page, locate the desired report and click Delete. 2. Click OK.

----End

8.4 Task Center

8.4.1 Viewing To-Do Tasks

Scenario

The to-do list displays the tasks that you need to process. This section describes how to view the to-do list.

Viewing To-Do Tasks


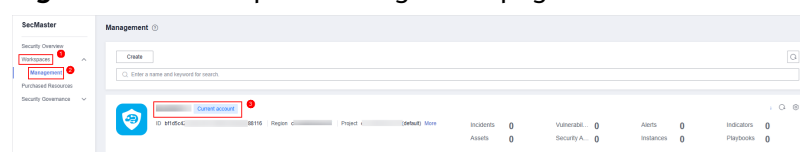
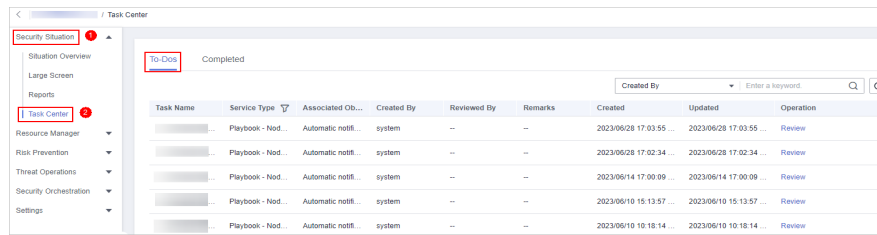
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 8-17 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Task Center**.

Figure 8-18 To-Dos



Step 5 On the **To-Dos** tab page displayed, view details about the to-do tasks.

Table 8-32 To-do task parameters

Parameter	Description
Task Name	Name of a task.
Service Type	Type of a task. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Workflow release Playbook release Playbook - Node Review
Associated Object	Name of the corresponding playbook or process.
Created By	Indicates the user who creates a task.
Reviewed By	Reviewer of the playbook/process
Remarks	Remarks of a task.
Created	Time when the playbook or process is created.
Updated	Last update time of the playbook or process.
Expired	Time the task expires.
Operation	Approve the to-do task.

----End

8.4.2 Handling a To-Do Task

Scenario

When a playbook or process task reaches a node, the task needs to be suspended manually so that the playbook or process task can continue.


Process to-do tasks.

Prerequisites

A playbook task has been triggered, and manual actions are required for completing the task.

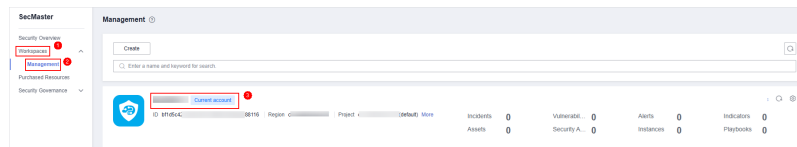
Handling a To-Do Task

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

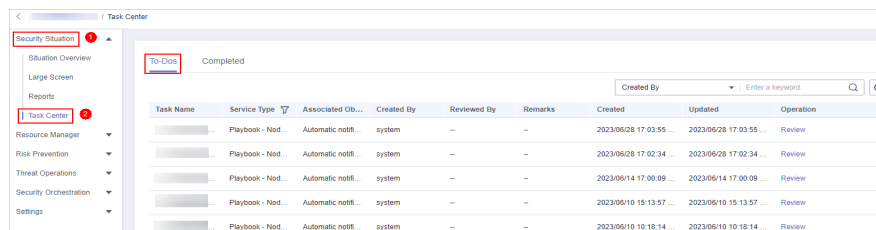
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 8-19 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Task Center**.

Figure 8-20 To-Dos



Step 5 In the row containing the target to-do task, click **Approve** in the **Operation** column.

The approval mode varies according to the service type.

- Playbook release: The **Playbook Release** page is displayed on the right. Enter review comments and approve the playbook as prompted.
- Process release: The **Process Release** page is displayed on the right. Enter the **Comment** and approve the application as prompted.
- Playbook-Node Review: The **Playbook-Node Review** page is displayed on the right. You can select **Continue** or **Terminate**.

----End

8.4.3 Viewing Completed Tasks

Scenario

This section walks you through how to view tasks you have handled in SecMaster.

Viewing Completed Tasks


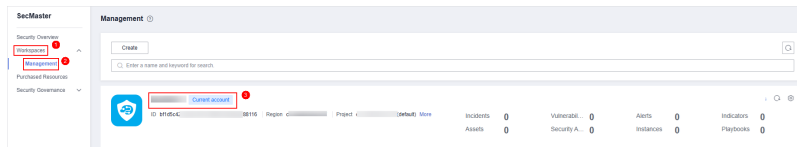
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 8-21 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Task Center**. On the displayed page, click the **Completed** tab.
- Step 5** View details about handled tasks in the task list.

Table 8-33 Completed task parameters

Parameter	Description
Task	Name of a task.
Work	Type of a task. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Workflow release • Playbook release • Playbook - Node review
Object	Name of the corresponding playbook or workflow.
Created By	User who creates the task.
Remarks	Remarks of the task.
Reviewed By	Reviewer of the playbook/workflow
Comment	Review comment of the task.
Description	Description of the task.
Created	Time when the playbook or workflow was created.
Updated	Last time the playbook or workflow was updated.
Expired	Time the task expires.

----End

9 Resource Manager

9.1 Overview

SecMaster automatically discovers and manages all assets on and off the cloud and displays the real-time security status of your assets.

- Cloud assets: assets on this cloud, for example, Elastic Cloud Server (ECS), Web Application Firewall (WAF), and Virtual Private Cloud (VPC).
- Off-cloud assets: assets not on this cloud, for example, on-premises servers, IDC servers, or servers on third-party cloud platforms.

With SecMaster, you can:

- Manage cloud assets: [Set asset subscription](#), [view asset information](#), [import or export assets](#), and [edit or delete assets](#).
- Manage off-cloud assets: [View asset information](#), [import or export assets](#), and [edit or delete assets](#).

To manage off-cloud assets, you need to import asset information into SecMaster first. This is the only difference from management of cloud assets.

On the **Resource Manager** page, you can view the security status statistics of all resources under your account. This helps you quickly locate security risks and find solutions.

9.2 Configuring the Asset Subscription

Scenario

SecMaster can synchronize asset information only in the workspace where asset subscription is enabled. After the subscription, SecMaster updates resource information every night.


This section describes how to make a subscription to resources.

 NOTE

- Only cloud resources can be subscribed to and synchronized to SecMaster. Subscribing to resource information to multiple workspaces in a region is not recommended.

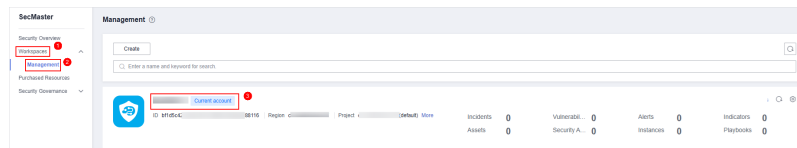
Configuring the Asset Subscription

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

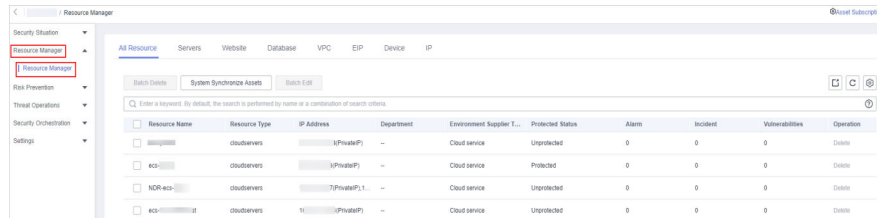
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 9-1 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Resource Manager > Resource Manager**.

Figure 9-2 Resource Manager



Step 5 On the **Resource Manager** page, click **Asset Subscription** in the upper right corner.

Step 6 On the **Asset Subscription** page sliding out from the right, locate the row that contains the region where the target resource is located, and enable subscription.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

After the subscription, SecMaster updates resource information every night.

----End

9.3 Viewing Asset Information

Scenario


On the **Resource Manager** page, you can view the name, type, and protection status of assets you have.

Prerequisites

- You have completed asset subscriptions. For details, see [Configuring the Asset Subscription](#).

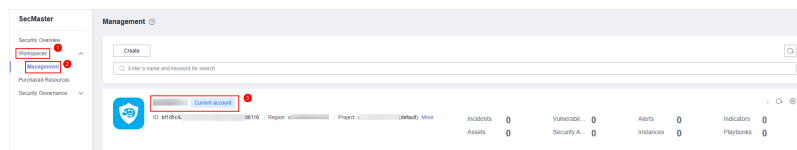
Viewing Resource Information

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

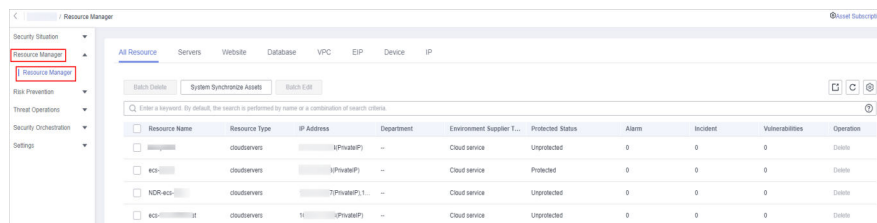
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 9-3 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Resource Manager > Resource Manager**.

Figure 9-4 Resource Manager



Step 5 (Optional) Complete the asset subscription first. If you have done this once, skip this step.

SecMaster can synchronize asset information only in the workspace where asset subscription is enabled. After the subscription, SecMaster updates resource information every night.

NOTE

Only cloud resources can be subscribed to and synchronized to SecMaster. Subscribing to resources in a region to multiple workspaces is not recommended.

- On the **Resource Manager** page, click **Asset Subscription** in the upper right corner.
- On the **Asset Subscription** page sliding from the right, locate the row that contains the region where the target resource is located, and enable subscription.
- Click **OK**.

After the subscription, SecMaster updates resource information every night.

Step 6 On the displayed page, view the resource details.

- You can view resource information by resource type. For example, you can select the **Servers** tab to view details about servers you have.
- You can view the total number of assets below the asset list. You can view a maximum of 10,000 asset records page by page. To view more than 10,000 asset records, optimize the filter criteria.
- To view more details about an asset, check its asset type. Then, go to the corresponding resource tab and click the resource name of the asset to go to its details page.

For example, to view details about a server, select the **Servers** tab. On the displayed tab, click the resource name of the target server to go to its details page.

- On the asset details page, you can view the environment, asset, and network details related to the asset.
- Edit the owner, service system, and department of the resource. You can also bind the resources to or unbind the resources from an owner, service system, or department.

----End

Related Operations

On the **Resource Manager** page, you can edit the department, service system, and owner of a resource. Perform the following steps:

1. Select the resources you want to edit click **Batch Edit** in the upper left corner of the resource list.
2. In the displayed box, edit resource details.
3. Click **OK**.

9.4 Importing and Exporting Assets

Scenario

SecMaster allows you to import assets outside the cloud. After the import, the security status of the assets can be displayed. You can also export asset information.


This section describes how to import and export assets.

Limitations and Constraints

- Only files in .xlsx can be imported. Each time you can import one file no larger than 5 MB and with a maximum of 100 records.
- A maximum of 9,999 resource records can be exported.

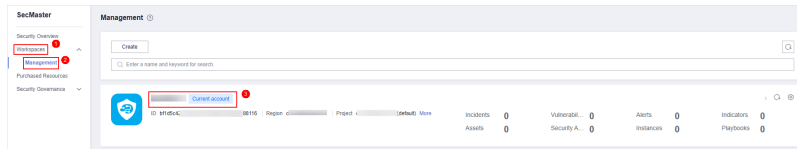
Importing Assets

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

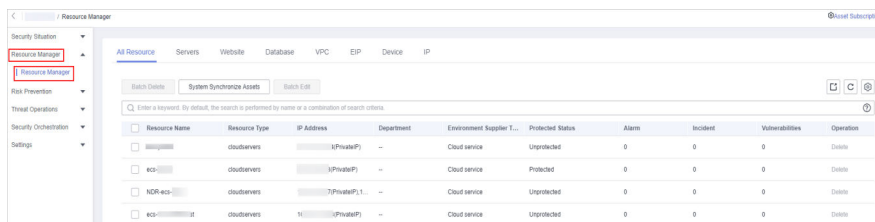
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 9-5 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Resource Manager > Resource Manager**.

Figure 9-6 Resource Manager



Step 5 On the **Resource Manager** page, click a tab corresponding to the type of the resources you want to import. For example, if you want to import servers, click the **Servers** tab.

Step 6 In the upper left corner of the asset list, click **Import**.

Step 7 In the **Import** dialog box, click **Download Template**. Then, fill information about the resource to be imported in the template.


Step 8 After the template is completed, click **Select File** in the **Import** dialog box and select the Excel file you want to import.

Step 9 Click **OK**.

----End

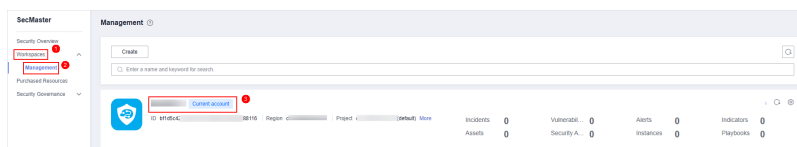
Exporting Assets

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

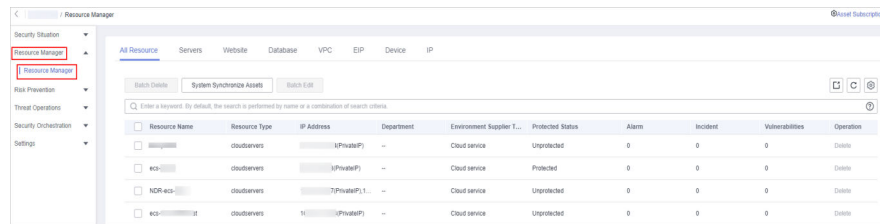
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 9-7 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Resource Manager > Resource Manager**.

Figure 9-8 Resource Manager




- Step 5** On the asset management page, click the corresponding asset tab. For example, if you want to export servers, click the **Servers** tab.
- Step 6** On the asset page, select the assets to be exported and click  in the upper right corner of the list.
- Step 7** In the **Export** dialog box, set asset parameters.

Table 9-1 Exporting assets

Parameter	Description
Format	By default, the asset list is exported into an Excel.
Columns	Select the parameters to be exported.

- Step 8** Click **OK**.
The system automatically downloads the Excel to your local PC.
- End

9.5 Editing or Deleting an Asset

Scenario

On the **Resource Manager** page, you can edit the department, service system, and owner of a resource. You can also delete assets you imported into SecMaster. You can delete them one by one or in batches.

This topic describes how to edit or delete assets from SecMaster.

Limitations and Constraints

Only assets imported outside the cloud can be deleted.

Editing or Deleting an Asset


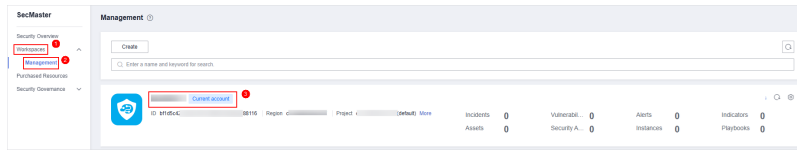
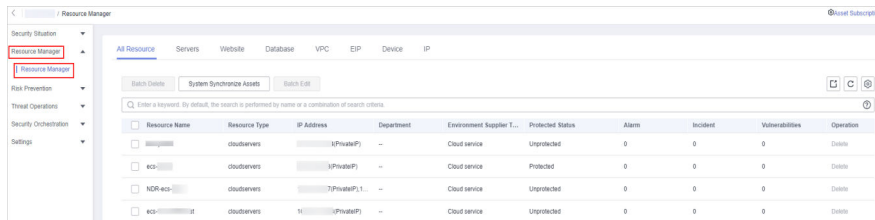
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 9-9 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Resource Manager** > **Resource Manager**.

Figure 9-10 Resource Manager



Step 5 Edit or delete the resource.

Table 9-2 Parameters for resource edit or deletion

Operation	Procedure
Batch Edit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Resource Manager page, select the resources you want to edit and click Batch Edit in the upper left corner of the resource list. To edit a resource of a certain type, click the corresponding resource type tab. For example, if you want to edit servers, click the Servers tab. 2. In the displayed box, you can edit the department, service system, and owner of the resource. 3. Click OK.
Batch Delete	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Resource Manager page, click the corresponding resource type tab. For example, if you want to delete servers, click the Servers tab. 2. On the displayed page, select the resources you want to delete and click Batch Delete above the list. The system will delete all selected resources.

----End

10 Risk Prevention

10.1 Baseline Inspection

10.1.1 Baseline Inspection Overview

SecMaster can scan cloud services for risks in key configuration items, report scan results by category, generate alerts for incidents, and provide hardening suggestions and guidelines.

Baseline Check Methods

- Automated baseline checks

By default, SecMaster performs a check every three days. From 00:00 to 06:00, SecMaster checks all assets in the current region under your account based on compliance pack **Cloud Security Compliance Check 1.0**. The default check plan can be enabled or disabled only. No changes on its compliance packs or execution time can be made.
- Scheduled custom baseline checks

You can customize the automatic check period, check time, and check scope. For details, see [Performing a Scheduled Baseline Check](#).
- Immediate baseline checks
 - You can start all compliance packs in use to detect violations against automatic check items.
 - You can start a check plan to detect violations against check items in the compliance pack configured in the check plan.
 - You can select one or more check items and start them at once.
- Manual baseline checks

There are some manual check items included in baseline inspection. After you finish a manual check, report the check results to SecMaster. The pass rate is calculated based on results from both manual and automatic checks. For automatic check items, you can manually start specific checks.

For details about manual checks, see [Performing a Manual Baseline Check](#).

Process

The process of baseline inspection is as follows.

Table 10-1 Process

No.	Operation	Description
1	Conducting a Scheduled Baseline Inspection	SecMaster uses the default check plan to check all assets. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default plan: SecMaster checks your assets under your account in the current region every three days from 00:00 to 06:00. • Custom plans: SecMaster performs baseline inspections based on the compliance packs and time you specify in the custom check plans.
2	Starting an Immediate Baseline Check	The baseline inspection supports periodic and immediate checks. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periodic check: The system automatically executes the default check plan or the check plans you configure. • Immediate check: You can add or modify a custom check plan and start the check plan immediately. In this way, you can check whether the servers have certain unsafe configurations in real time.
3	Viewing Baseline Inspection Results	You can view the baseline inspection results after each manual check or automated check. You can quickly learn affected assets and details about the baseline inspection items.
4	Handling Baseline Inspection Results	You can handle risky items based on the rectification suggestions.

10.1.2 Starting an Immediate Baseline Check

Scenarios

To learn about the latest status of the cloud service baseline configurations, execute or let SecMaster execute a check plan. Then you can view which configurations are unsafe in the check results. The baseline inspection supports periodic and immediate checks.

- Periodic check: SecMaster periodically executes the default check plan or the check plans you configure.
- Immediate check: You can start check items in all security standards or a specific check plan anytime.

This topic describes how to start an immediate baseline inspection. You can select the following check types:

- **Immediate Check on All Compliance Packs:** Check the compliance of all automatic check items in in-use compliance packs.
- **Starting a Check Based on a Check Plan:** Check the compliance of the check items in the compliance pack configured in a selected check plan.
- **Immediate Checks on Certain Check Items:** check the selected check items.


Limitations and Constraints

- An immediate check task can be executed only once within 10 minutes.
- A periodic check can be manually started only once within 10 minutes.

Immediate Check on All Compliance Packs

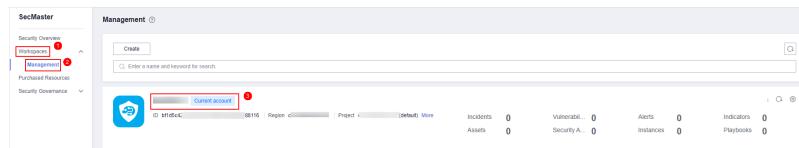
This part describes how to start an immediate check for automatic check items in in-use compliance packs.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

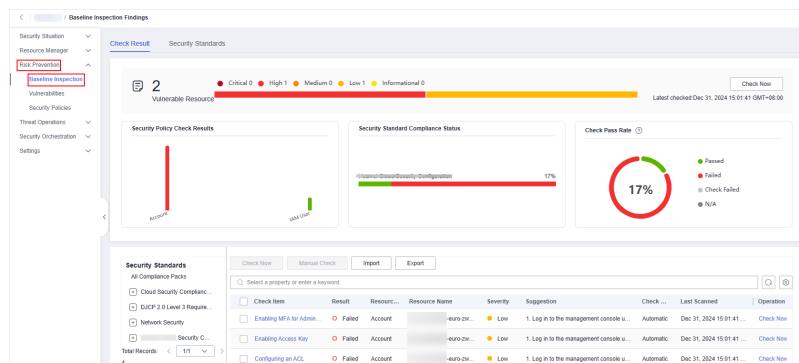
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-1 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**.

Figure 10-2 Accessing the check result page



Step 5 On the **Check Result** tab, click **Check Now**. In the dialog box displayed, click **OK**.

Refresh the page. To check whether the displayed result is the latest, click **View Details** in the **Operation** column and check the time in **Latest Check**.

----End

Starting a Check Based on a Check Plan

This part describes how to immediately execute a check plan. Once a check plan is kicked off, SecMaster immediately executes each check item included in compliance packs in the check plan.


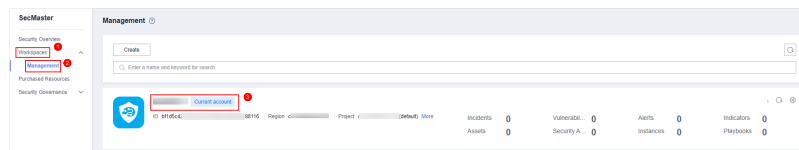
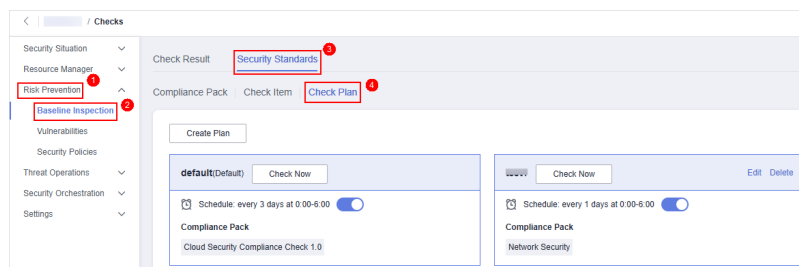
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-3 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the displayed page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Check Plan** tab.

Figure 10-4 Check Plan tab



- Step 5** In a check plan box, click **Check Now**.
SecMaster immediately executes the selected baseline check plan.

----End

Immediate Checks on Certain Check Items

This part describes how to start an immediate check on certain check items.


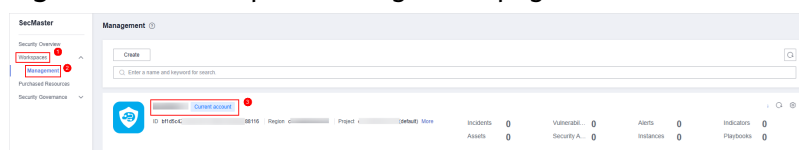
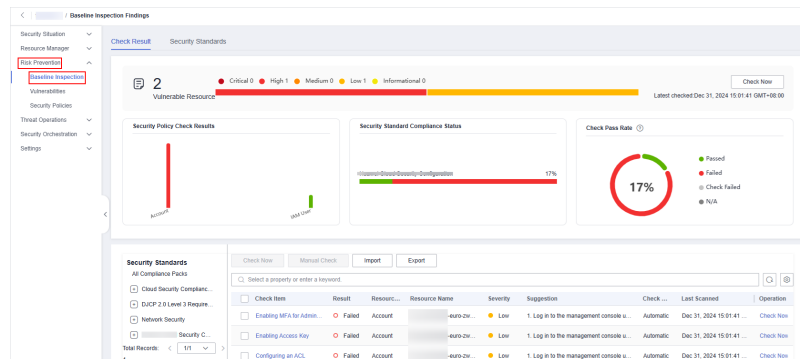
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-5 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**.

Figure 10-6 Accessing the check result page



Step 5 Check one or more check items immediately.

- Check on a single check item
 - a. In the check item list in the lower part of the **Check Result** tab, locate the target automatic check item and click **Check Now** in the **Operation** column.
 - b. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.
Refresh the page and check the details next to **Last checked** and ensure that the latest scan result is displayed.
- Checks on some check items
 - a. In the check item list in the lower part of the check result tab, select multiple auto check items and click **Check Now** in the upper left corner above the check item list.
 - b. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.
Refresh the page and check the details next to **Last checked** and ensure that the latest scan result is displayed.

----End

10.1.3 Performing a Scheduled Baseline Check

Scenarios

SecMaster can check whether your assets have risks based on baseline check plans. By default, every three days SecMaster automatically performs a baseline check on all assets in the current region under your account from 00:00 to 06:00 in accordance with compliance pack **Cloud Security Compliance Check 1.0**. This function is enabled by default. So there are no manual actions required.

You can customize the automatic inspection period, time, and scope to create custom check plans.

This document describes how to create a custom baseline check plan.


Limitations and Constraints

- A compliance pack can be added to only one check plan.

- SecMaster cannot execute check plans that include manual check items. So do not add compliance packs that include manual check items to a check plan. There are manual check items in **DJCP 2.0 Level 3 Requirements**.
- The default check plan can be enabled or disabled only. No changes on its compliance packs or execution time can be made.

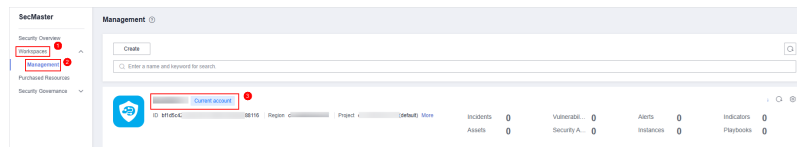
Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

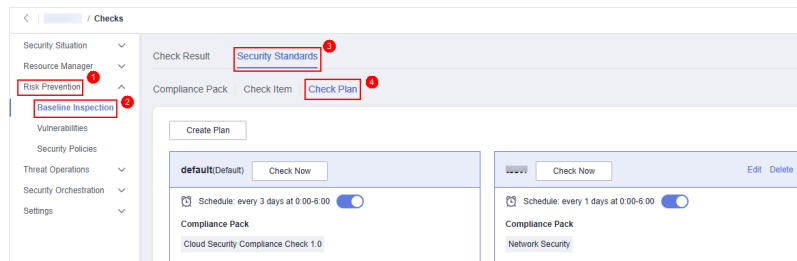
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-7 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the displayed page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Check Plan** tab.

Figure 10-8 Check Plan tab



Step 5 On the **Check Plan** tab, click **Create Plan**. The pane for creating a plan is displayed on the right.

Step 6 Configure the check plan.

Table 10-2 Parameters for creating a check plan

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Name	Custom plan name.
	Schedule	Select how often and when the check plan is executed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule: every day, every 3 days, every 7 days, every 15 days, or every 30 days • Check start time: 00:00-06:00, 06:00-12:00, 12:00-18:00, or 18:00-24:00

Parameter	Description
Select Compliance Pack	Select the compliance pack you want to use.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

After the check plan is created, SecMaster performs cloud service baseline scanning at the specified time. You can choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection** to view the scan result.

----End

Related Operations

You can view, edit, enable, disable, or delete a custom check plan.

- Viewing a check plan
 - a. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the **Baseline Inspection** page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Check Plan** tab.
 - b. On the **Check Plan** page, view what check plans you already have.
- Editing a custom check plan

Only custom check plans can be edited.

 - a. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the **Baseline Inspection** page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Check Plan** tab.
 - b. In the upper right corner of the check plan box, click **Edit**. The pane for editing the check plan is displayed on the right.
 - c. Edit settings and click **OK**.
- Deleting a custom check plan

Only custom check plans can be deleted.

 - a. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the **Baseline Inspection** page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Check Plan** tab.
 - b. In the upper right corner of the check plan box, click **Delete**.
 - c. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.
- Disabling or enabling a check plan
 - a. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the **Baseline Inspection** page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Check Plan** tab.
 - b. Toggle on or off the status button in the box where the target plan is located.

10.1.4 Performing a Manual Baseline Check

Scenarios

There are some manual check items included in baseline inspection. You need to perform those check items manually. After you finish a manual check, report the

check results to SecMaster. The pass rate is calculated based on results from both manual and automatic checks.


This topic describes how to start manual checks in baseline inspection.

Limitations and Constraints

Report manual check results every 7 days as your feedback is valid only for 7 days.

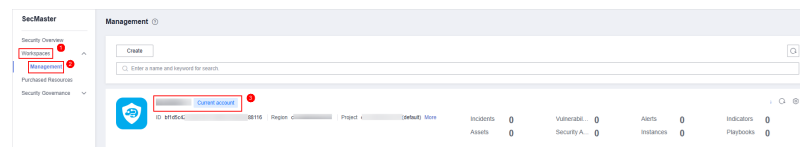
Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

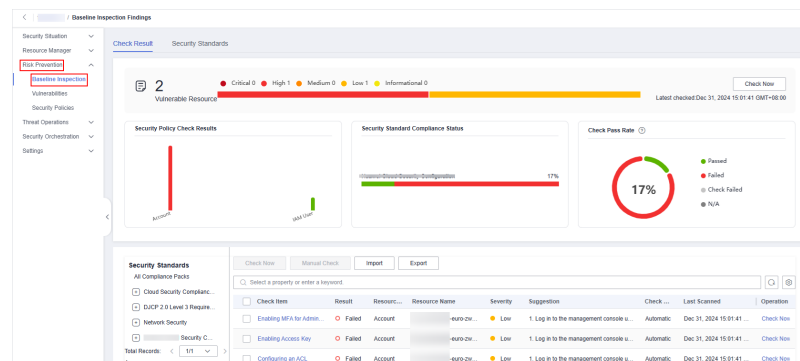
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-9 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**.

Figure 10-10 Accessing the check result page



Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target manual check item, click **Manual Check**.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, report the result and click **OK**.

NOTE

Report manual check results every 7 days as your feedback is valid only for 7 days.

----End

10.1.5 Viewing Baseline Check Results

Scenarios

After a check plan is set, you can perform an immediate check on the **Baseline Inspection** page. It takes about 10 minutes for the check results to be displayed

on the result page. For details about how to perform an immediate check, see [Starting an Immediate Baseline Check](#).

If you do not perform an immediate check, the system performs the check at the specified time according to the check plan. For example, the system performs the check every three days by default, and the check is performed from 00:00 to 06:00 each time. You can view the check results on the **Check Result** page.


This topic describes where to view results of a baseline check plan.

Prerequisites

- Cloud service baseline scanning has been performed.

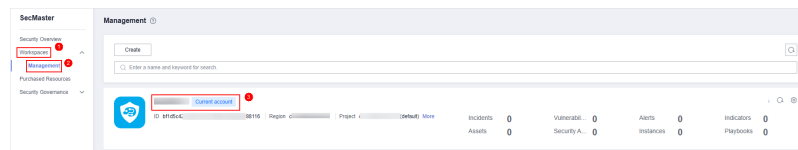
Viewing Baseline Check Results

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-11 Workspace management page



Step 4 (Optional) In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Data Integration**. On the displayed page, locate the row where **SecMaster** is located, enable the log access to compliance baseline logs in the **Logs** column.

SecMaster synchronizes all security data within a region to the first workspace in the region. For the non-first workspaces, you need to configure log access manually.

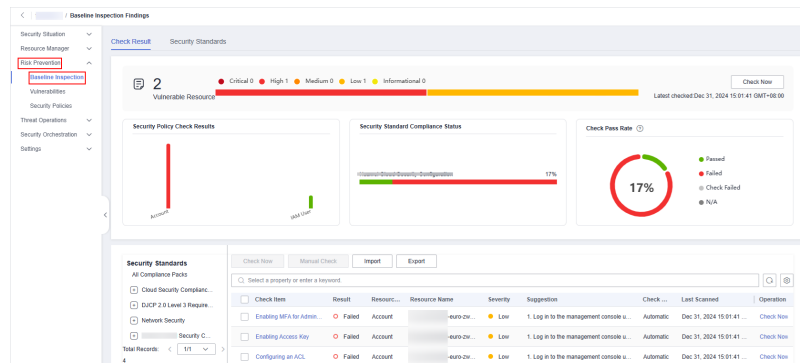
This topic describes how to enable log access to SecMaster manually.

After the setting is complete, you can start an immediate check on the **Baseline Inspection** page. It takes about 10 minutes for the check results to be displayed on the result page. For details about how to perform an immediate check, see [Starting an Immediate Baseline Check](#).

If you do not perform an immediate check, the system performs the check at the specified time according to the check plan. For example, the system performs the check every three days by default, and the check is performed from 00:00 to 06:00 each time. You can view the check results on the **Check Result** page.

Step 5 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**.

Figure 10-12 Accessing the check result page



Step 6 On the **Check Result** tab, view the check results of check items. For details about the parameters, see [Table 10-3](#).

Table 10-3 Check result parameters

Parameter	Description
Risks By Severity	Risks found in the last baseline check are listed by severity as well as the corresponding resource quantity. Severity: Critical, High, Medium, Low, and Informational.
Security Policy Check Results	This graph shows how many failed and passed check items your cloud services have in the last baseline check.
Security Standard Compliance Status	This part shows how well your workloads comply with each security standard. You will see a percentage of passed check items in total check items for each standard.
Check Pass Rate	Rate of the passed check items in the latest baseline check. Check pass rate = Passed check items / (Passed check items + failed check items + check item errors) x 100%. Note that check items not performed are not counted.

Parameter	Description
Security Standards and the check result list	<p>All security standards and check results are displayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To view the check results of a specific compliance pack, click the security standard on the left. The check result details will be displayed on the right. • To display certain columns only, click the setting button in the upper right corner of the check result list and complete the settings (for example, whether to wrap lines and whether to fix the operation column). • To view details about a check item, click the name of the check item to go to its details page. On the check item details page, view details about description, check process, check result, and checked resources.

----End

10.1.6 Handling Check Results

This section describes how to handle check results. You may need to carry out any of the following:

- **Handling Unsafe Settings:** Rectify the risky check items based on the check result.
- **Check Result Feedback:** For manual check items you performed offline, report the check result to SecMaster. The pass rate is calculated based on results from both manual and automatic checks.
- **Ignoring a Check Item:** If you have custom requirements for a check item, ignore the check item. For example, SecMaster checks whether the session timeout duration is set to 15 minutes, while you need to set it to 20 minutes. In this situation, ignore this check item so that SecMaster no longer executes this check.
- **Importing Check Results:** Export the online check result to a local PC.
- **Exporting Check Results:** Import offline check results to the SecMaster baseline inspection page.

Limitations and Constraints

When you import check results, note the following restrictions:

- Only .xlsx files can be imported.
- Each time only one file can be imported. Maximum file size: 500 KB and 500 records.
- Duplicate data will be removed and will not be imported repeatedly.

Prerequisites

- The cloud service baseline has been scanned.

Handling Unsafe Settings


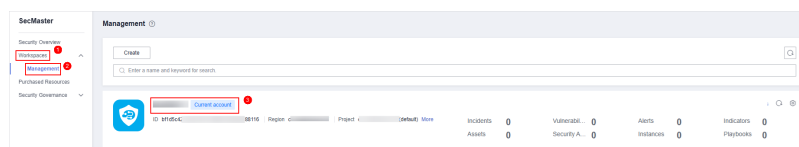
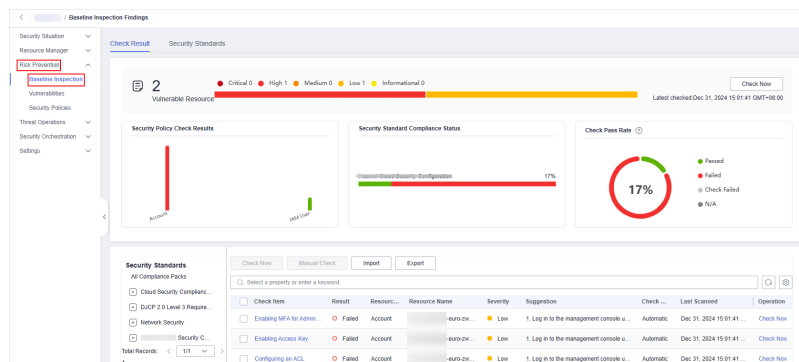
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-13 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**.

Figure 10-14 Accessing the check result page



- Step 5** In the check result list in the lower part of the check result page, click the name of the target check item to go to its details page.
- Step 6** View the description of the check item and rectify the fault based on the suggestions in the **Recommendation** column

After all unsafe configurations are rectified, click **Check Now** to verify that all risky items have been rectified.

----End

Check Result Feedback

For manual check items you performed offline, report check results to SecMaster. The pass rate is calculated based on results from both manual and automatic checks.


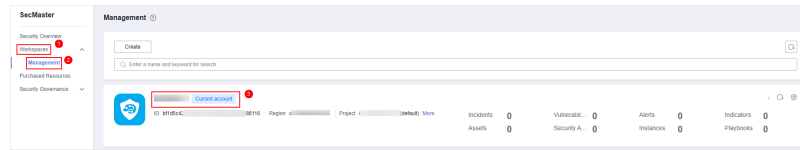
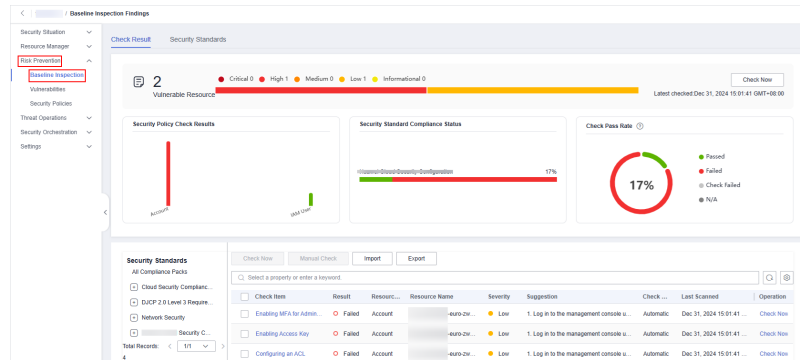
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-15 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**.

Figure 10-16 Accessing the check result page



Step 5 In the check result list in the lower part of the **Check Result** tab, click **Manual Check** in the **Operation** column of the target check item.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, select a result and click **OK**.

NOTE

Report manual check results every 7 days as your feedback is valid only for 7 days.


----End

Ignoring a Check Item

If you have custom requirements for a check item, ignore the check item. For example, SecMaster checks whether the session timeout duration is set to 15 minutes, while you need to set it to 20 minutes. In this situation, ignore this check item so that SecMaster no longer executes this check.

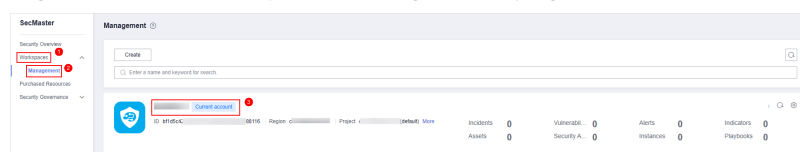
An ignored check item will be no longer executed. It will not be counted when the **Pass Rate** is calculated.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

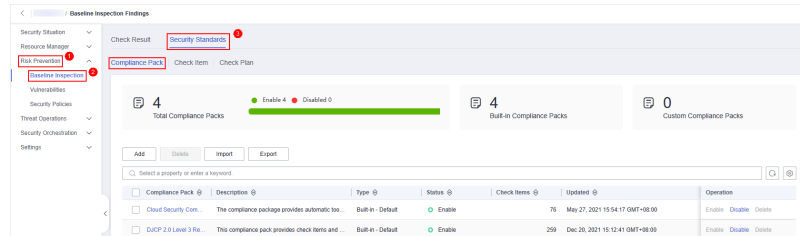
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-17 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the displayed page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Compliance Pack** tab.

Figure 10-18 Accessing the Compliance Pack tab



Step 5 Click the name of the target compliance pack to go to its details page.

Step 6 Search for the target check item in the compliance pack list and click **Ignore** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.


NOTE

- The ignored check items will be not executed. They will not be counted when the **Pass Rate** is calculated.
- To resume an ignored check item, locate the row containing the ignored check item, and click **Cancel Ignore** in the **Operation** column. Then, in the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End

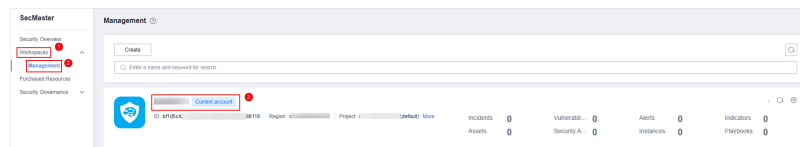
Importing Check Results

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

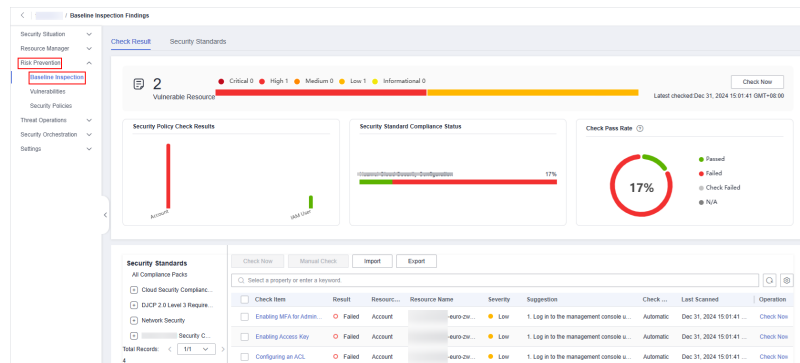
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-19 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**.

Figure 10-20 Accessing the check result page



Step 5 In the upper left corner above the check result list, click **Import**.

Step 6 In the dialog box displayed, click **Download Template** and complete the template.

Step 7 In the displayed dialog box, click **Add File** and upload the completed template file.

NOTE


- Only .xlsx files can be imported.
- Each time only one file can be imported. Maximum file size: 500 KB and 500 records.
- Duplicate data will be removed and will not be imported repeatedly.

Step 8 Click **Import**.

----End

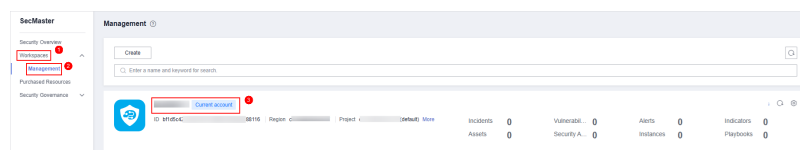
Exporting Check Results

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

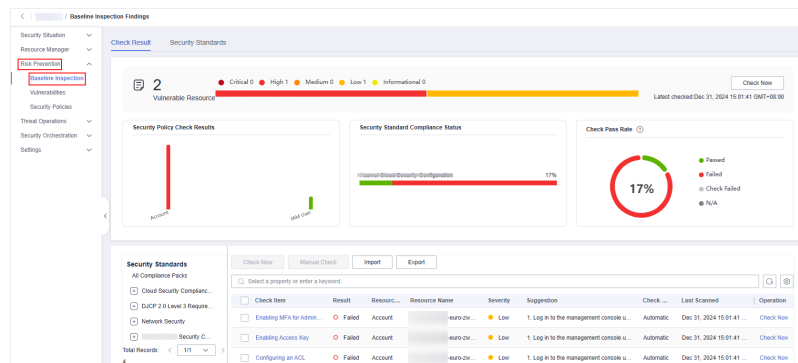
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-21 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**.

Figure 10-22 Accessing the check result page



Step 5 Select target check items from the result list and click **Export** in the upper left corner above the check result list.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, select the format and data columns you want.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End

10.1.7 Managing Compliance Packs

This topic describes how to manage compliance packs. You can [view a compliance pack](#), [add a custom compliance pack](#), [import a compliance pack](#), and [export a compliance pack](#).


Limitations and Constraints

When you import a compliance pack, note the following restrictions:

- Only .xlsx files can be imported.
- Only one file can be imported at a time. Maximum file size: 100 records.

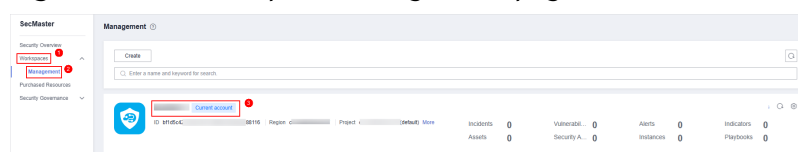
Viewing Compliance Packs

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

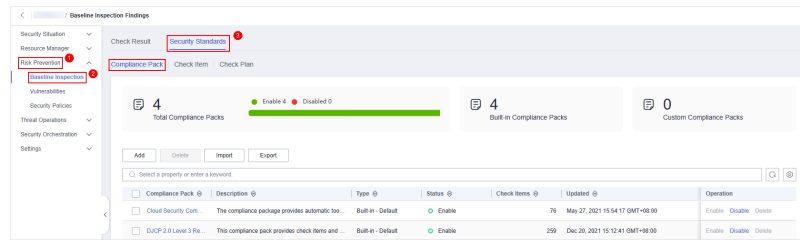
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-23 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the displayed page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Compliance Pack** tab.

Figure 10-24 Accessing the Compliance Pack tab



Step 5 View details about compliance packs. For details about the parameters, see [Table 10-4](#).


Table 10-4 Parameters for compliance packs

Parameter	Description
Total Compliance Packs	Total number of existing compliance packs are organized, as well as the number of compliance packs by their statuses. The compliance pack status can be Enabled or Disabled .
Built-in Compliance Packs	The number of compliance packs preconfigured in SecMaster.
Custom Compliance Packs	The number of compliance packs you create.
<i>Compliance packs and their details</i>	<p>All compliance packs and their basic information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the compliance pack list, you can view the type, status, and number of check items of a compliance pack. You can also enable, disable, and delete a compliance pack. To display certain columns only, click the setting button in the upper right corner of the compliance pack list and complete the settings (for example, whether to wrap lines and whether to fix the operation column). To view details about a compliance pack, click its name to go to its details page. On the compliance pack details page, you can view its version, description, and check items.

----End

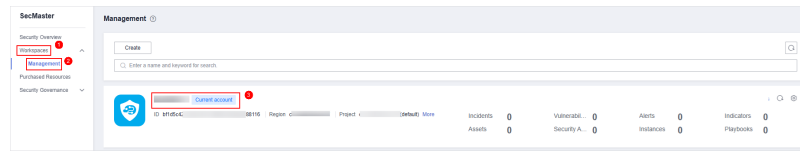
Creating a Custom Compliance Pack

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

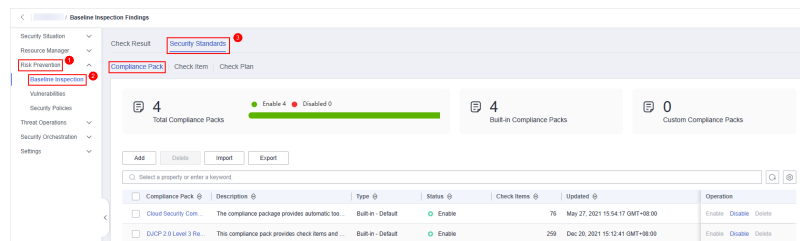
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-25 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the displayed page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Compliance Pack** tab.

Figure 10-26 Accessing the Compliance Pack tab



Step 5 In the upper left corner above the compliance list, click **Add**

Step 6 On the displayed page, configure basic information about the compliance pack.

Table 10-5 Basic information

Parameter		Description
Compliance Pack		The compliance pack name you specify.
Description		Description of the compliance pack.
(Optional) Advanced	Version	Set the compliance pack version.
	Classify	Enter the category the compliance pack belongs to.
	Domain	Enter the domain the compliance pack belongs to.
	Owner	The people in charge of the compliance pack.
	Applicable Region	Enter the region where the compliance pack is used.

Step 7 Click **Next** to go to the configuration page.

Step 8 On the displayed page, complete other parameters of the compliance pack.

1. In the navigation pane on the left, click **+**. In the displayed text box, enter the node name and click **OK**.
 - Adding a subnode: To add a level-2 or level-3 node, hover over the node name and click the **Create** button. In the text box displayed, enter the node name and press **Enter**.

- Editing or deleting a node: To edit or delete a node, hover over the node name and click the **Edit** or **Delete** button.
- 2. Select the name of an added node (minimum level. For example, if a level-3 node is added, select the level-3 node name). In all check items displayed on the right, select the check items you want to associate.

Step 9 Click **Next** to enter the confirmation page.


Step 10 Confirm the settings and click **OK**.

After the compliance pack is added, you can enable, disable, edit, and delete it.

----End

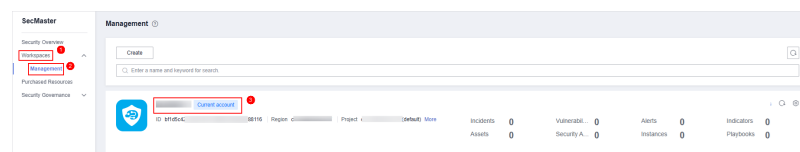
Importing a Compliance Pack

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

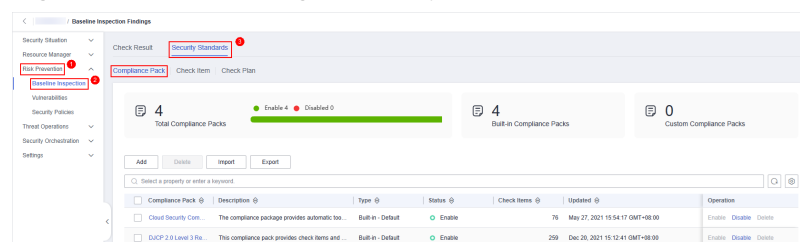
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-27 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the displayed page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Compliance Pack** tab.

Figure 10-28 Accessing the Compliance Pack tab



Step 5 In the upper left corner above the compliance pack list, click **Import**.

Step 6 In the dialog box displayed, click **Download Template** and complete the template.

Step 7 In the displayed dialog box, click **Add File** and upload the completed template file.

NOTE


- Only .xlsx files can be imported.
- Only one file can be imported at a time. Maximum file size: 100 records.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

----End

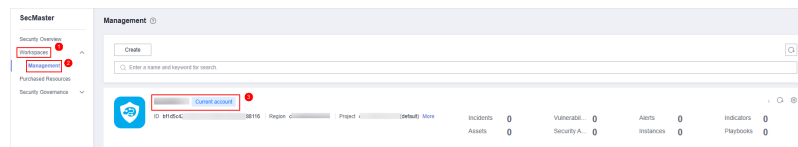
Exporting a Compliance Pack

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

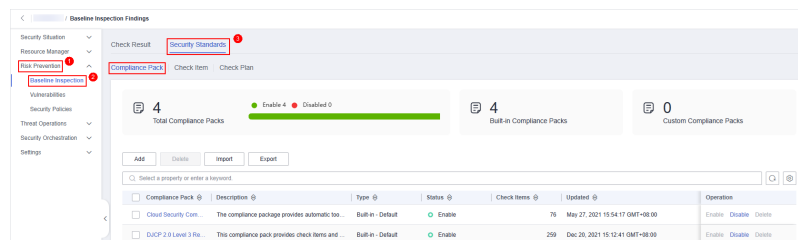
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-29 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the displayed page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Compliance Pack** tab.

Figure 10-30 Accessing the Compliance Pack tab



Step 5 Select the target compliance pack and click **Export** in the upper left corner of the compliance pack list.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, select the format and data columns you want.

Step 7 Click **Export**.

----End

10.1.8 Managing Check Items


This topic describes how to manage check items, including [Viewing Check Items](#), [Creating a Custom Check Item](#), [Importing Check Items](#), and [Exporting Check Items](#).

Limitations and Constraints

- For custom check items, SecMaster does not check them immediately after they are created. You need to perform an immediate check manually or check the compliance pack the check items associated with. Then, you can get their check results.
- When you import check items, note the following restrictions:
 - Only .xlsx files can be imported.
 - Only one file can be imported at a time. Maximum file size: 100 records.

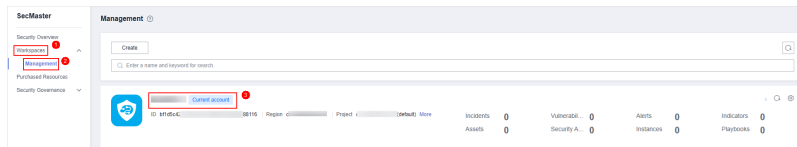
Viewing Check Items

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

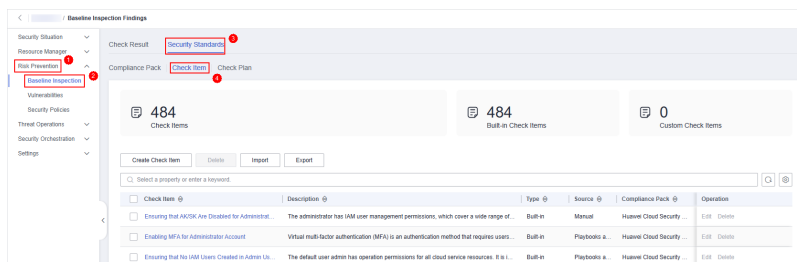
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-31 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the displayed page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Check Item** tab.

Figure 10-32 Accessing the Check Item tab



Step 5 On the **Check Item** tab, view the information about existing check items. For details about the parameters, see [Table 10-6](#).

Table 10-6 Parameters for check items


Parameter	Description
Check Items	Total number of check items in the current workspace.
Built-in Check Items	The number of check items preconfigured in SecMaster.
Custom Check Items	The number of check items you create.

Parameter	Description
<i>Check items and details</i>	<p>All check items and their basic information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the check item list, you can view the description, type, and number of compliance packs used for a check item. You can also edit or delete custom check items. To display certain columns only, click the setting button in the upper right corner of the check item list and complete the settings (for example, whether to wrap lines and whether to fix the operation column). To view details about a check item, click its name. The details page is displayed on the right. On the check item details page, you can view the description and compliance pack used for the check item.

----End

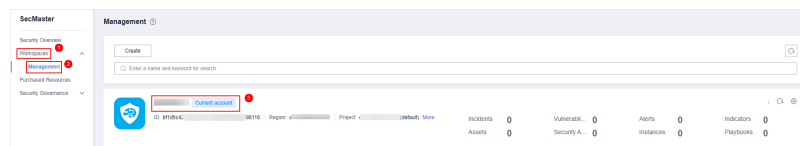
Creating a Custom Check Item

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

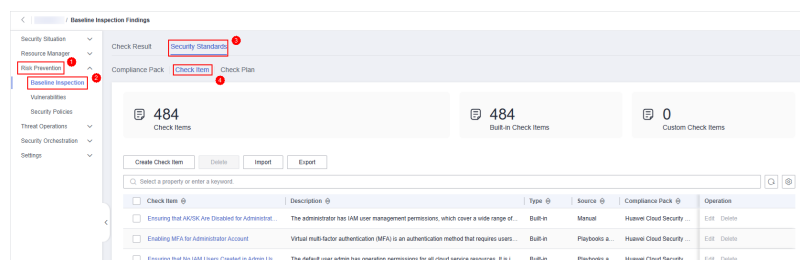
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-33 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the displayed page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Check Item** tab.

Figure 10-34 Accessing the Check Item tab



Step 5 Click **Create Check Item** in the upper left corner of the check item list.

Step 6 On the **Create Check Item** page, set check item parameters.

Table 10-7 Parameters for creating check items

Parameter	Description
Check Item	Name you specify for the check item.
Description	Description you provide for the check item.
Severity	Select the severity of the check item.
Action	Select an action for the check item. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Executed by workflows: The check item is automatically executed through a workflow you specify, and the check result is reported by the workflow as well. ● Executed manually: You will manually complete the check item offline.
Select Workflow	If Action for a check item is set to Executed by workflows , you need to select a workflow for the check item. If no appropriate workflows are available, click Create Workflow and create one on the workflow page.
Manual Check Items	If Action for a check item is set to Executed manually , SecMaster sets the check result options by default.
Cloud Service	Enter the information about the cloud service associated with the check item.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

 **NOTE**


For custom check items, SecMaster does not check them immediately after they are created. You need to perform an immediate check manually or check the compliance pack the check items associated with. Then, you can get their check results.

You can edit or delete custom check items you add as required.

----End

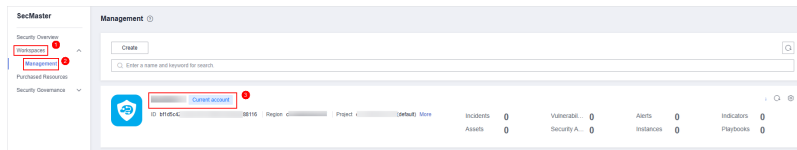
Importing Check Items

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

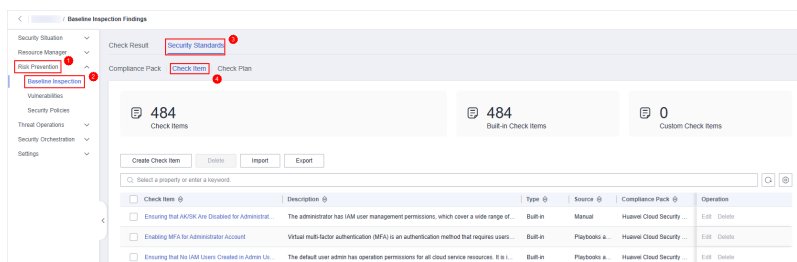
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-35 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the displayed page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Check Item** tab.

Figure 10-36 Accessing the Check Item tab



Step 5 In the upper left corner above the check item list, click **Import**.

Step 6 In the dialog box displayed, click **Download Template** and complete the template.

Step 7 In the displayed dialog box, click **Add File** and upload the completed template file.

NOTE


- Only .xlsx files can be imported.
- Only one file can be imported at a time. Maximum file size: 100 records.

Step 8 Click **Import**.

----End

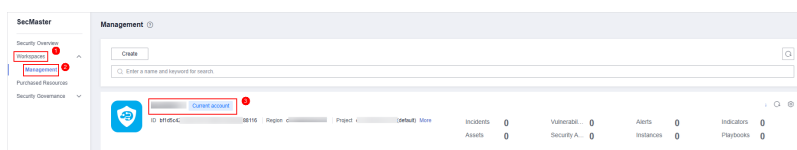
Exporting Check Items

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

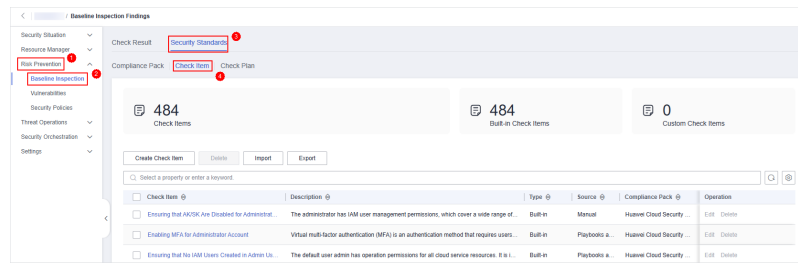
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-37 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the displayed page, click the **Security Standards** tab. Then, click the **Check Item** tab.

Figure 10-38 Accessing the Check Item tab



Step 5 Select check items you want to export from the check item list and click **Export** in the upper left corner above the list.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, select the format and data columns you want.

Step 7 Click **Export**.

----End

10.2 Vulnerability Management

10.2.1 Overview

Background

SecMaster can integrate the vulnerability scan results from Host Security Service (HSS) and display them centrally, so that you can quickly locate vulnerable assets and fix vulnerabilities.

- **Viewing Vulnerability Details:** describes how to view vulnerability details.
- **Fixing Vulnerabilities:** If HSS detects a vulnerability on a server, you need to handle the vulnerability in a timely manner based on its severity and your business conditions to prevent further vulnerability exploits. If a vulnerability may harm your services, fix it as soon as possible. For Linux and Windows vulnerabilities, you can go to the HSS console and fix them in one-click. Web-CMS, emergency, and application vulnerabilities cannot be automatically fixed. You can handle them by referring to suggestions provided on the vulnerability details page.
- **Ignoring and Unignoring a Vulnerability:** Some vulnerabilities are risky only in specific conditions. For example, if a vulnerability can be exploited only through an open port, but there are no open ports on the target server, the vulnerability will not harm the server. Such vulnerabilities can be ignored. HSS will still generate alerts when next time it finds the vulnerabilities you ignore before. SecMaster will synchronize the vulnerability information as well. You can also unignore a vulnerability as needed.
- **Importing and Exporting Vulnerabilities:** describes how to import or export vulnerabilities.

ECS Vulnerabilities

SecMaster can display vulnerabilities scanned by HSS in real time. You can view vulnerability details and find fixing suggestions.

The following host vulnerabilities can be detected:

Table 10-8 ECS vulnerability check items

Check Items	Description
Linux software vulnerability detection	SecMaster detects vulnerabilities in the system and software (such as SSH, OpenSSL, Apache, and MySQL) based on vulnerability libraries, reports the results to the management console, and generates alerts.
Windows OS vulnerability detection	SecMaster subscribes to Microsoft official updates, checks whether the patches on the server have been updated, pushes Microsoft official patches, reports the results to the management console, and generates vulnerability alerts.
Web-CMS vulnerability detection	SecMaster checks web directories and files for Web-CMS vulnerabilities, reports the results to the management console, and generates vulnerability alerts.
Application Vulnerabilities	SecMaster detects the vulnerabilities in the software and dependency packs running on the server, reports risky vulnerabilities to the console, and displays vulnerability alerts.

The vulnerability severity levels in SecMaster and vulnerability fix priorities in HSS are as follows:

- HSS: The vulnerability fix priority is weighted based on the CVSS score, release time, and the importance of the assets affected by the vulnerability. It reflects the urgency of the fix.

HSS classifies vulnerability fix priorities into four levels: critical, high, medium, and low. You can refer to the priorities to fix the vulnerabilities that have significant impact on your server first.
- SecMaster: The vulnerability severity is determined by CVSS scores. It reflects how severe the vulnerability is.

SecMaster classified vulnerability severity into four levels: high, medium, low, and informative. You can fix vulnerabilities based on their severity.

10.2.2 Viewing Vulnerability Details

Scenario

This topic describes how to view vulnerabilities details.

Prerequisites

- You have installed HSS agent. For details, see the *Host Security Service User Guide*.
- HSS logs have been connected to SecMaster and the function of automatically converting logs into alerts has been enabled. For details, see

Data Integration. If access to HSS vulnerability scan results has been enabled during data integration but the automatic alert conversion is disabled, the vulnerability scan results will not be displayed on the **Vulnerabilities** page in SecMaster.

Viewing Vulnerability Details


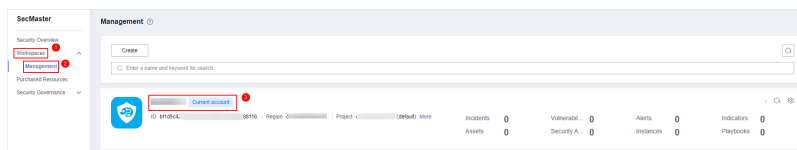
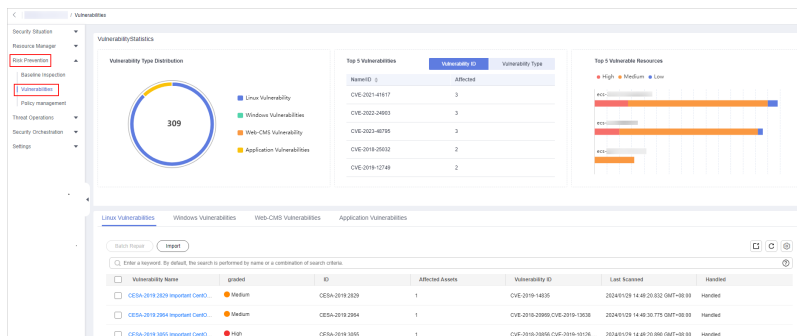
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-39 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities**.

Figure 10-40 Accessing the vulnerability management page



- Step 5** View vulnerability information on the **Vulnerabilities** page.

Table 10-9 Viewing vulnerability information

Parameter	Description
Vulnerability Type Distribution	This graph displays the total number of vulnerabilities and the distribution of vulnerabilities by type.

Parameter	Description
Top 5 Vulnerabilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Top 5 Vulnerabilities area lists the five vulnerabilities with the most affected assets. The more affected assets, the higher the vulnerability ranking is. The Vulnerability ID tab displays the IDs and the affected asset quantity for the five vulnerabilities. The Vulnerability Type tab displays the names, severity levels, and affected asset quantity for the five vulnerabilities.
Top 5 Vulnerable Resources	This graph displays the five resources with the most vulnerabilities.
<i>Vulnerability List</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the vulnerability list, click the tab of a vulnerability type (for example, Linux Vulnerabilities) to go to the corresponding page. For details about the vulnerability parameters, see Table 10-10. To view details about a vulnerability, click the vulnerability name and view the details on the page displayed on the right. You can view the total number of vulnerabilities below the vulnerability list. You can view a maximum of 10,000 vulnerability records page by page. To view more than 10,000 records, optimize the filter criteria.

Table 10-10 Vulnerability parameters

Parameter	Description
Vulnerability Name	Name of the scanned vulnerability. Click a vulnerability name to view vulnerability description and vulnerability library information.
Severity	Severity level of the vulnerability.
Vulnerability ID	ID of the vulnerability.
Affected Assets	Total number of assets affected by a vulnerability
Vulnerability ID	ID of a vulnerability.
Last Scanned	Time of the last scan
Handled	This column specifies whether the vulnerability has been handled.

----End

10.2.3 Fixing Vulnerabilities

Scenario

If HSS detects a vulnerability on a server, you need to handle the vulnerability in a timely manner based on its severity and your business conditions to prevent further vulnerability exploits.

If a vulnerability may harm your services, fix it as soon as possible. For Linux and Windows vulnerabilities, you can go to the HSS console and fix them in one-click. Web-CMS, emergency, and application vulnerabilities cannot be automatically fixed. You can handle them by referring to suggestions provided on the vulnerability details page.

Constraints

- The **Server Status** is **Running**, **Agent Status** is **Online**, and **Protection Status** is **Protected**.


Precautions

- Vulnerability fixing operations cannot be rolled back. If a vulnerability fails to be fixed, services will probably be interrupted, and incompatibility issues will probably occur in middleware or upper layer applications. To prevent unexpected consequences, you are advised to use CSBS to back up ECSs. Then, use idle servers to simulate the production environment and test-fix the vulnerability. If the test-fix succeeds, fix the vulnerability on servers running in the production environment.

Fixing Vulnerabilities on the Console

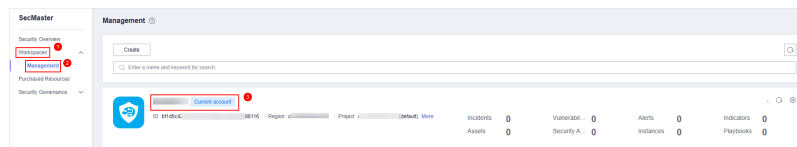
Only Linux vulnerabilities and Windows vulnerabilities can be fixed using the repair function on the console.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

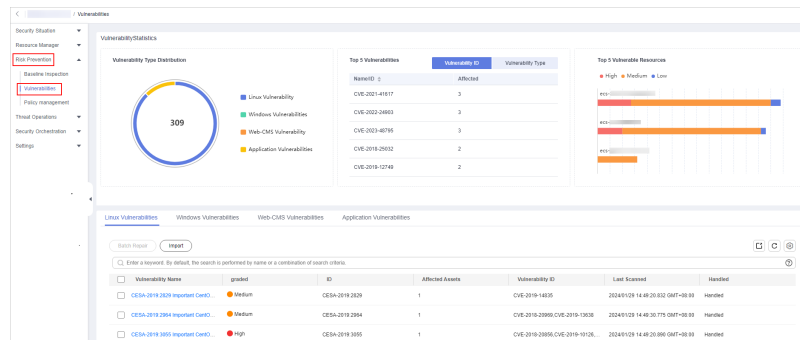
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-41 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities**.

Figure 10-42 Accessing the vulnerability management page



Step 5 On the displayed page, click **Linux Vulnerabilities** or **Windows Vulnerabilities**.

Step 6 In the vulnerability list, click the name of the target vulnerability. The vulnerability details page is displayed.

Step 7 On the **Vulnerability Details** page, click **Affected Resources**. In the resource list, locate the row that contains the target resource and click **Repair** in the **Operation** column.

To fix vulnerabilities in batches, select all the target vulnerabilities and click **Batch Repair** in the upper left corner above the list.

Step 8 If a vulnerability is fixed, its status will change to **Fixed**. If it fails to be fixed, its status will change to **Failed**.

NOTE

Restart the system after you fixed a Linux kernel vulnerability, or the system will probably continue to warn you of this vulnerability.

----End

Manually Fixing Software Vulnerabilities

One-click automatic fix of Web-CMS or application vulnerabilities is not supported. You can log in to the server to manually fix them by referring to the fix suggestions on the vulnerability details slide-out panel.

- **Vulnerability Fixing Commands**

On the basic information page of vulnerabilities, you can fix a detected vulnerability based on the provided suggestions. For details about the vulnerability fixing commands, see [Table 10-11](#).

NOTE

- Restart the system after you fixed a Windows or Linux kernel vulnerability, or the system will probably continue to warn you of this vulnerability.
- Fix the vulnerabilities in sequence based on the suggestions.
- If multiple software packages on the same server have the same vulnerability, you only need to fix the vulnerability once.

Table 10-11 Vulnerability fix commands

OS	Fix Command
CentOS/Fedora/ EulerOS/Red Hat/Oracle	yum update <i>Software name</i>
Debian/Ubuntu	apt-get update && apt-get install <i>Software name --only-upgrade</i>
Gentoo	See the vulnerability fix suggestions for details.

- **Vulnerability Fixing Methods**

Vulnerability fixing may affect service stability. You are advised to use either of the following methods to avoid such impacts:

- **Method 1: Create a VM to fix the vulnerability.**

- i. Create an image for the ECS host whose vulnerability needs to be fixed.
- ii. Use the image to create an ECS.
- iii. Fix the vulnerability on the new ECS and verify the result.
- iv. Switch services over to the new ECS and verify they are stably running.
- v. Release the original ECS. If a fault occurs after the service switchover and cannot be rectified, you can switch services back to the original ECS.

- **Method 2: Fix the vulnerability on the current server.**

- i. Create a backup for the ECS to be fixed.
- ii. Fix vulnerabilities on the current server.
- iii. If services become unavailable after the vulnerability is fixed and cannot be recovered in a timely manner, use the backup to restore the server.

 **NOTE**

- Use method 1 if you are fixing a vulnerability for the first time and cannot estimate the impact on services.
- Use method 2 if you have fixed the vulnerability on similar servers before.

Verifying Vulnerability Fix

After a vulnerability is fixed, you are advised to verify it immediately.

Table 10-12 Verification

Method	Operation
Manual verification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click Verify on the vulnerability details page. Run the following command to check the software upgrade result and ensure that the software has been upgraded to the latest version: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CentOS, Fedora, EulerOS, Red Hat, and Oracle: rpm -qa grep <i>Software name</i> Debian and Ubuntu: dpkg -l grep <i>Software name</i> Gentoo: emerge --search <i>Software name</i>
Automatic verification	HSS performs a full scan every early morning. If you do not perform a manual verification, you can view the system check result on the next day after you fix the vulnerability.

10.2.4 Ignoring and Unignoring a Vulnerability


Scenario

Some vulnerabilities are risky only in specific conditions. For example, if a vulnerability can be exploited only through an open port, but there are no open ports on the target server, the vulnerability will not harm the server. Such vulnerabilities can be ignored. HSS will still generate alerts when next time it finds the vulnerabilities you ignore before. SecMaster will synchronize the vulnerability information as well. You can also unignore a vulnerability as needed.

This topic describes how to ignore a vulnerability and cancel ignoring a vulnerability.

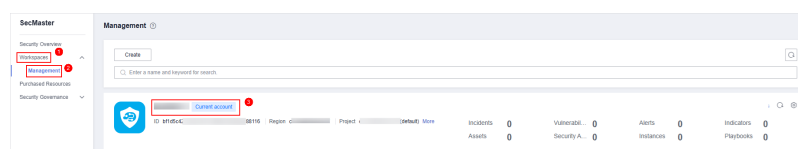
Ignoring and Unignoring a Vulnerability

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

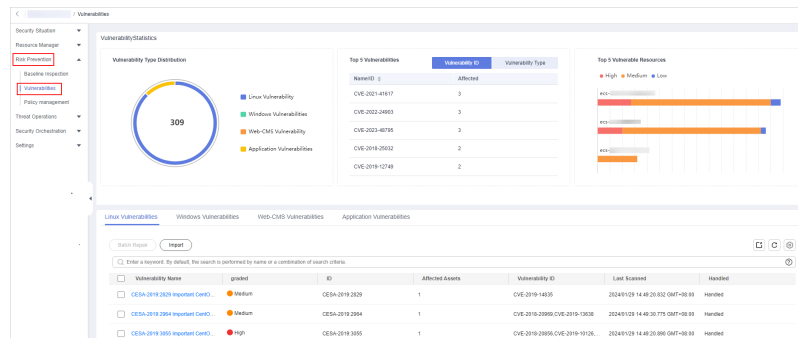
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-43 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities**.

Figure 10-44 Accessing the vulnerability management page



Step 5 On the **Vulnerabilities** page, click any vulnerability type tab. In the vulnerability list, click the name of the target vulnerability. The vulnerability details page is displayed on the right.

For example, if you want to handle a Linux vulnerability, click the **Linux Vulnerabilities** tab and click the target vulnerability name. Then, you can view the vulnerability details on the page displayed on the right.

Step 6 Ignore or unignore the target vulnerability.

- Ignore
 - On the **Vulnerability Details** page, click **Affected Resources**. In the resource list, locate the row that contains the target resource and click **More** and then **Ignore** in the **Operation** column.
- Unignore
 - a. On the **Vulnerability Details** page, click **Affected Resources**. In the resource list, locate the row that contains the target resource and click **More** and then **Cancel Ignore** in the **Operation** column.
 - b. In the confirmation dialog box, confirm the information and click **OK**.

----End

10.2.5 Importing and Exporting Vulnerabilities

Scenario


This section describes how to import and export vulnerabilities.

Constraints

- Only files in .xlsx can be imported. Each time you can import a file no larger than 5 MB with a maximum of 100 records.
- A maximum of 9,999 vulnerability records can be exported from SecMaster.

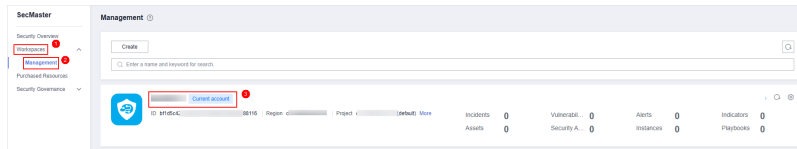
Importing Vulnerabilities

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

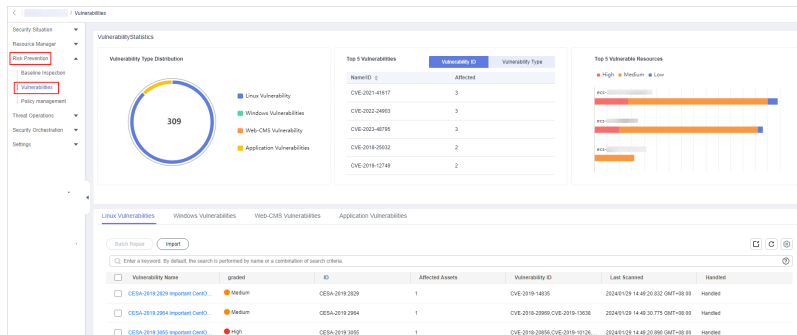
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-45 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities**.

Figure 10-46 Accessing the vulnerability management page



Step 5 On the displayed page, select a tab to go to the corresponding vulnerability management page.

For example, to import Linux vulnerabilities, click the **Linux Vulnerabilities** tab.

Step 6 Click **Import** above the vulnerability list. The **Import** dialog box is displayed.

NOTE

Only files in .xlsx can be imported. Each time you can import a file no larger than 5 MB with a maximum of 100 records.

Step 7 In the **Import** dialog box, click **Download Template** to download a template, and fill in the downloaded template according to the requirements.

Step 8 After the vulnerability file is ready, click **Select File** in the **Import** dialog box, and select the Excel file you want to import.

Step 9 Click **OK**.

----End

Exporting Vulnerabilities

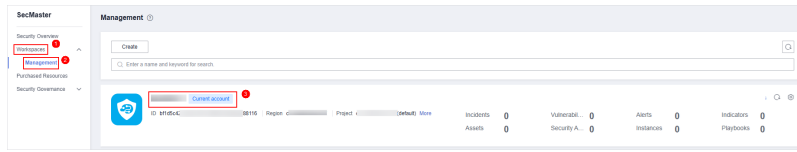
A maximum of 9,999 vulnerability records can be exported.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click **☰** in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

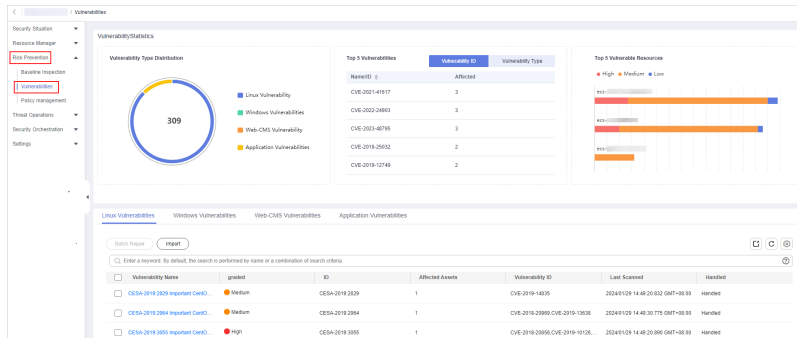
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-47 Workspace management page




Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities**.

Figure 10-48 Accessing the vulnerability management page



Step 5 On the **Vulnerabilities** page, click the target vulnerability tab.

For example, if you want to export Linux vulnerabilities, click the **Linux Vulnerabilities** tab.

Step 6 Click  in the upper right corner above the vulnerability list. The **Export** dialog box is displayed.

NOTE

A maximum of 9,999 vulnerability records can be exported.

Step 7 In the **Export** dialog box, set vulnerability parameters.

Table 10-13 Exporting vulnerabilities

Parameter	Description
Format	By default, the vulnerability list is exported into an Excel.
Columns	Select the parameters included in the exported file.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

The system automatically downloads the Excel to your local PC.

----End

10.3 Policy Management

10.3.1 Overview

SecMaster provides policy management for you to manage and maintain tasks across accounts and resources. With this function, you can view all policies centrally, manage policies for seven defense lines manually, and query manual and automatic block records quickly.

- **Adding an Emergency Policy:** An emergency policy is used to quickly prevent attacks. You can select a block type based on the alert source to block attackers.
- **Managing Emergency Policies:** describes [Viewing Emergency Policies](#), [Editing an Emergency Policy](#), and [Deleting an Emergency Policy](#).
- **Batch Blocking and Canceling Batch Blocking of an IP Address or IP Address Range:** describes how to block access from blacklisted IP addresses, IAM users, or IP address ranges. You can add an IP address, IAM user, or IP address range as blocked object for an emergency policy in several operation connections. If there is no need to block an IP address, IAM user, or IP address range for operation connections, you can cancel the blocking from all operation connections.

Limitations and Constraints

- Currently, the emergency policies include only the blacklist policies of VPC security groups/IAM.
- A maximum of 300 emergency policies that support block aging can be added for a single workspace you have. A maximum of 1,300 emergency policies can be added for a single workspace you have. Limits on blocked objects at a time are as follows:
 - When a policy needs to be delivered to VPC, each time a maximum of 20 IP addresses can be added as blocked objects within 1 minute for each account.
 - When a policy needs to be delivered to IAM, each time a maximum of 50 IAM users can be added as blocked objects for each account.
- If an IP address or IP address range or an IAM user is added to the blacklist, VPC and IAM will block requests from that IP address or user without checking whether the requests are malicious.

10.3.2 Adding an Emergency Policy

Scenario

An emergency policy is used to quickly block attacks. You can select a block type based on the alert source to block attackers.

This topic describes how to add an emergency policy.

Limitations and Constraints


- A maximum of 300 emergency policies that support block aging can be added for a single workspace you have. A maximum of 1,300 emergency policies can be added for a single workspace you have. Limits on blocked objects at a time are as follows:

- When a policy needs to be delivered to VPC, each time a maximum of 20 IP addresses can be added as blocked objects within 1 minute for each account.
- When a policy needs to be delivered to IAM, each time a maximum of 50 IAM users can be added as blocked objects for each account.
- If an IP address or IP address range or an IAM user is added to the blacklist, VPC and IAM will block requests from that IP address or user without checking whether the requests are malicious.
- Once an emergency policy is added, its blocked object type and blocked objects, such as IP addresses, IP address ranges, or IAM user names, cannot be modified.

Adding an Emergency Policy

Step 1 (Optional) Create a SecMaster agency.


If the blocked object is an IAM user, you need to create a SecMaster agency before adding an emergency policy.

1. Log in to the management console.
2. Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Management & Governance > Identity and Access Management**.
3. Add a custom policy.
 - a. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Permissions > Policies/Roles**. In the upper right corner of the displayed page, click **Create Custom Policy**.
 - b. Configure a policy.
 - **Policy Name:** Enter a policy name.
 - **Policy View:** Select **JSON**.
 - **Policy Content:** Copy the following content and paste it in the text box.


```

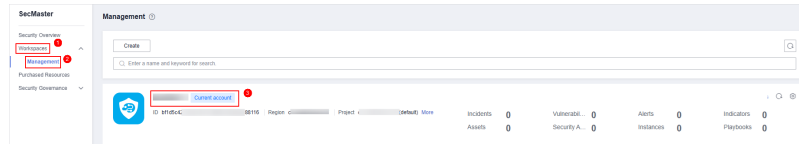
{
  "Version": "1.1",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "iam:users:updateUser"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```
 - c. Click **OK**.
4. Create an agency.
 - a. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Agencies**. On the page displayed, click **SecMaster_Agency**. The **Basic Information** page of **SecMaster_Agency** is displayed by default.
 - b. On the **Permissions** tab page, click **Authorize**.
 - c. On the **Select Policy/Role** page, search for and select the policy added in [Step 1.3](#) and click **Next**.

- d. Set the authorization scope. Select **All resources** for **Scope**. After the setting is complete, click **OK**.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-49 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Security Policies**. Then, go to the emergency policy page.

Step 5 On the **Emergency Policies** page, click **Add**. The page for adding policies slides out from the right of the page.

Step 6 On the **Add** page, configure policy information.

Table 10-14 Emergency policy parameters

Parameter	Description
Blocked Object Type	Type of the object you want to block. You can select IP or IAM .
Block Object	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you select IP for Blocked Object Type, enter one or more IP addresses or IP address ranges you want to block. If there are multiple IP addresses or IP address ranges, separate them with commas (,). • If you select IAM for Blocked Object Type, enter IAM user names. • There are some restrictions on delivery of blocked objects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – When a policy needs to be delivered to VPC, each time a maximum of 20 IP addresses can be added as blocked objects within 1 minute for each account. – When a policy needs to be delivered to IAM, each time a maximum of 50 IAM users can be added as blocked objects for each account.
Label	Label of a custom emergency policy.
Operation Connection	Asset connections that are used to operate blocking workflows of security services in the seven layers of defense. Select the operation connection for the policy.

Parameter	Description
Block Aging	<p>Check whether the policy needs to be stopped.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you select Yes, set the aging time of the policy. For example, if you set the aging time to 180 days, the policy is valid within 180 days after the setting. After 180 days, the IP address/range or the IAM user will not be blocked. If you select No, the policy is always valid and blocks the specified IP address/range or the IAM user.
Policy Description	Description of the custom policy.

Step 7 Click **OK**. In the dialog box displayed, confirm the information and click **OK**.

----End


10.3.3 Managing Emergency Policies

Scenario

This topic describes how to manage emergency policies, including [Viewing Emergency Policies](#), [Editing an Emergency Policy](#), and [Deleting an Emergency Policy](#).

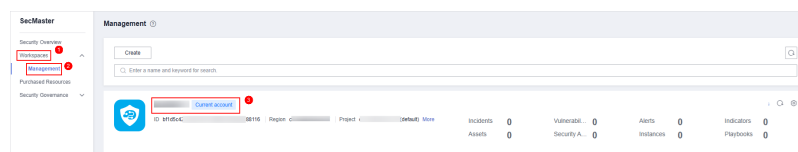
Viewing Emergency Policies

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-50 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Security Policies**. Then, go to the emergency policy page.

Step 5 On the **Emergency Policies** page, view emergency policy details.

Table 10-15 Parameters of emergency policies

Parameter	Description
Delivered Policies	Shows how many policies that have been applied over the last week.

Parameter	Description
Top 3 Operation Connections	The 3 operation connections that have blocked the most IP addresses over the last week.
Top 5 Blocking Areas	The 5 regions blocked the most times over the last week.
Emergency policy list	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the emergency policy list, you can view the blocked objects, blocking type, and number of delivered policies. In the list, you can edit, block, cancel blocking, and delete a policy. To view details about an emergency policy, select the policy and click Selected: xxx in the lower part of the page to open the details page. On the details page, you can block, cancel blocking, and delete a policy, and view historical records of the policy.


----End

Editing an Emergency Policy

NOTE

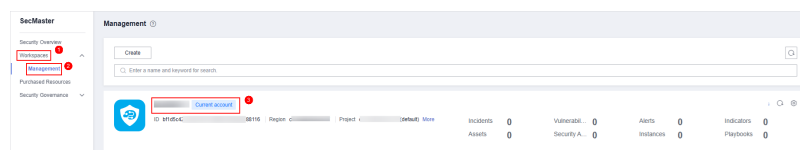
Once an emergency policy is added, its blocked object type and blocked objects, such as IP addresses, IP address ranges, or IAM user names, cannot be modified.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-51 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Security Policies**. Then, go to the emergency policy page.

Step 5 On the emergency policy management page, locate the row that contains the policy you want to edit and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 On the edit policy page, modify the policy information.

Table 10-16 Parameters for editing an emergency policy


Parameter	Description
Blocked Object Type	After an emergency policy is added, this parameter cannot be modified.
Block Object	After an emergency policy is added, this parameter cannot be modified.
Label	Label of the custom emergency policy.
Operation Connection	Select the operation connections for the policy.
Block Aging	<p>The time the block action expires.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you select Yes, set the aging time of the policy. For example, if you set the aging time to 180 days, the policy is valid within 180 days after the setting. After 180 days, the IP address/range or the IAM user will not be blocked. If you select No, the policy is always valid and blocks the specified IP address/range or the IAM user.
Policy Description	Description of the custom policy.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End

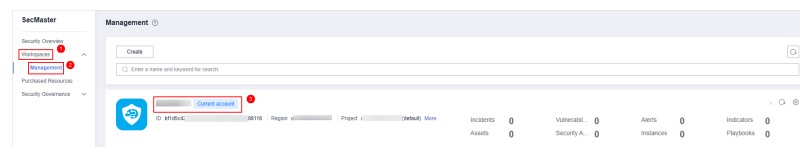
Deleting an Emergency Policy

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-52 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Security Policies**. Then, go to the emergency policy page.

Step 5 On the **Emergency Policies** tab, locate the row that contains the policy you want to delete and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

To delete multiple policies, select the target policies and click **Batch Delete** above the list.

Step 6 In the displayed confirmation dialog box, click **Confirm**.

----End

10.3.4 Batch Blocking and Canceling Batch Blocking of an IP Address or IP Address Range

Scenario

You can batch block access from blacklisted IP addresses, IAM users, or IP address ranges.

You can add an IP address, IAM user, or IP address range as blocked object for an emergency policy in several operation connections. If there is no need to block an IP address, IAM user, or IP address range for operation connections, you can cancel the blocking from all operation connections.


This section describes how to block or cancel blocking of IP addresses or IP address ranges in multiple connections.

Limitations and Constraints

If an IP address or IP address range or an IAM user is added to the blacklist, VPC and IAM will block requests from that IP address without checking whether the requests are malicious.

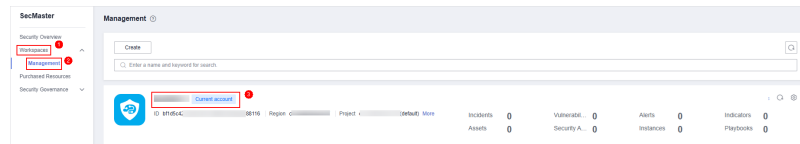
Enabling an IP Address Blocklist for Multiple Connections

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-53 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Security Policies**. Then, go to the emergency policy page.

Step 5 On the emergency policy page, locate the row that contains the policy you want to enable batch block and click **Batch Block** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, enter the blocking reason and click **OK**.

----End

Canceling Batch Block


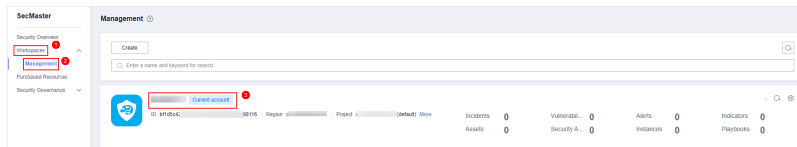
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 10-54 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Security Policies**. Then, go to the emergency policy page.
- Step 5** On the emergency policy page, locate the row that contains the target policy, click **Cancel Blocking in Batches** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 6** In the dialog box displayed, enter the reason for canceling the blocking and click **OK**.

----End

11 Threat Operations

11.1 Incident Management

11.1.1 Viewing Incidents

Scenario

An incident is a broad concept. It can include but is not limited to alerts. It can be a part of normal system operations, exceptions, or errors. In the O&M and security fields, an incident usually refers to a problem or fault that has occurred and needs to be focused on, investigated, and handled. An incident may be triggered by one or more alerts or other factors, such as user operations and system logs.

An incident is usually used to record and report historical activities in a system for analysis and audits.

On the **Incidents** page in SecMaster, you can check the incident list for the last 360 days. The list contains incident names, types, severity levels, and occurrence time. By customizing filtering conditions, such as the incident name, risk severity, and time, you can quickly query information about the specific incident.

This topic describes how to view incident information.

Viewing Incidents


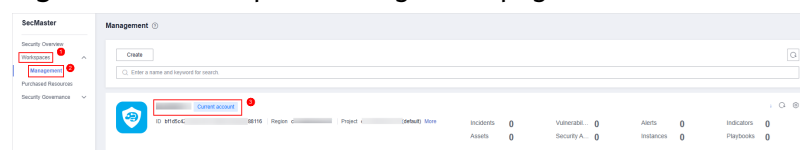
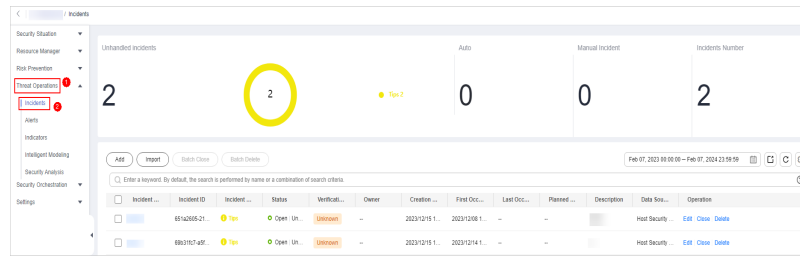
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-1 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Incidents**.

Figure 11-2 Incidents



Step 5 On the **Incidents** page, view incident details.

Figure 11-3 Viewing incidents

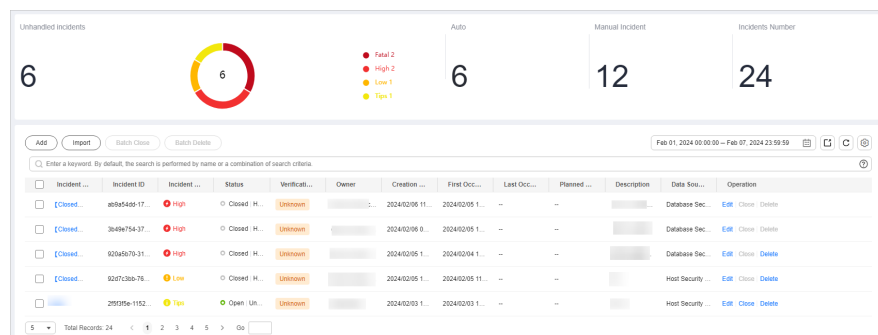


Table 11-1 Viewing an Incident

Parameter	Description
Unhandled Incidents	This area displays how many incidents that are not handled within the specified time range in the current workspace. The unhandled incidents are displayed by severity.
Auto (Incidents Handled Automatically)	This area displays how many incidents that are handled automatically by playbooks within the specified time range in the current workspace.
Manual Incident (Incidents Handled Manually)	This area displays how many incidents that are handled manually within the specified time range in the current workspace.
Incidents Number (Incidents)	This area displays how many incidents that are reported within the specified time range in the current workspace.

Parameter	Description
Incident list	<p>The list displays more details about each incident. You can view the total number of incidents below the incident list. You can view a maximum of 10,000 incident records page by page. To view more than 10,000 records, optimize the filter criteria.</p> <p>In the incident list, you can view the incident name, severity, source, and status. To obtain overview of an incident, click the incident name. The incident overview panel is displayed on the right.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On the Incident Overview panel, you can view incident handling suggestions, basic information, and associated information (including associated threat indicators, alerts, incidents, and attack information). • To view incident details, click Incident Details in the lower right corner of the incident overview panel. The incident details page is displayed. On the details page, you can view the incident timeline and attack information in addition to the information on the overview page. For example, you can view the first occurrence time of an incident, detection time, and attack process ID. • On the incident overview or details page, you can change the incident severity and status in the corresponding drop-down list boxes. • On the incident overview or details page, you can associate or disassociate alerts, incidents, and indicators and view information about affected resources.

----End


11.1.2 Adding and Editing an Incident

Scenario

This section describes how to add or edit an incident.

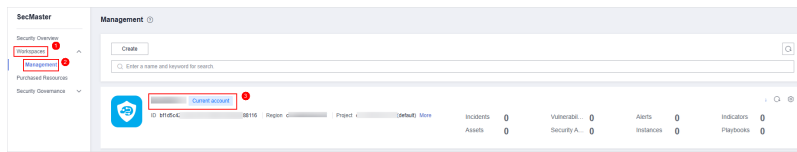
Adding an Incident

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

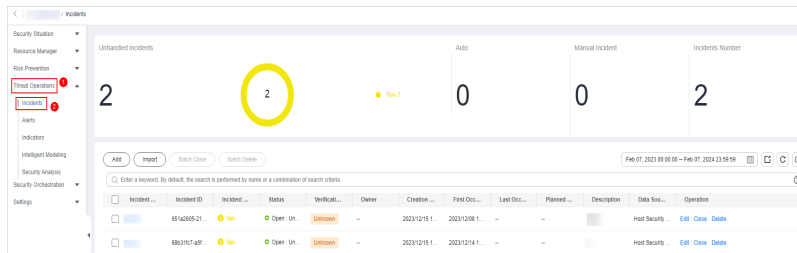
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-4 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Incidents**.

Figure 11-5 Incidents



Step 5 On the **Incidents** page, click **Add**. On the displayed **Add** page, set parameters as described in [Table 11-2](#).

Table 11-2 Parameters for adding an incident

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Incident Name	Custom incident name. The value must contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: - _ () A maximum of 2,550 characters
	Type	Incident type
	(Optional) Service ID	Enter the service ID corresponding to the incident.
	Incident Severity	Select a severity level.
	Status	Select an incident status.
	(Optional) Owner	Primary owner of the incident.
	Data Source Product Name	Select the name of the data source product.
Data Source Type	Select the type of the data source. For example, if the data source is a cloud service, select the cloud service.	
Timeline	First Occurrence Time	Time when the incident occurred first time.


Parameter		Description
	(Optional) Last Occurrence Time	Time when the incident occurred last time.
	(Optional) Planned Closure Time	Time to close the incident.
Other	(Optional) Verification Status	Verification status of the incident to identify the accuracy of the incident.
	(Optional) Stage	Incident phase. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Preparation: Prepare resources to process incidents. ● Detection and analysis: Detect and analyze the cause of an incident. ● Containment, extradition, and recovery: Handle an incident. ● Post Incident Activity: Follow-up activities.
	(Optional) Debugging data	Whether to enable simulated debugging
	(Optional) Labels	Label of the incident.
	Description	Incident description. The value can contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: -_ () ● A maximum of 10,240 characters.

Step 6 Click **OK**. The incident is created.

----End

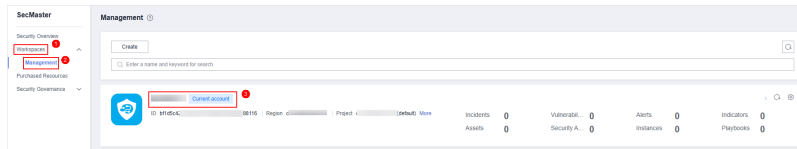
Editing an Incident

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

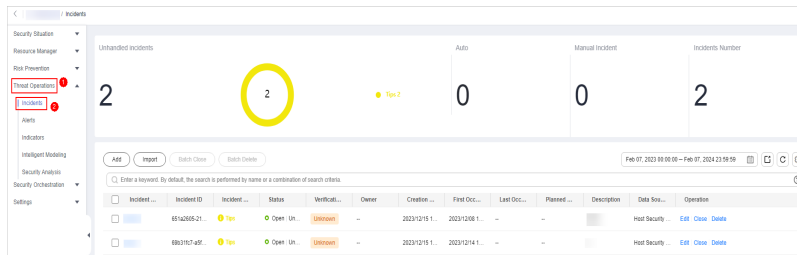
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-6 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Incidents**.

Figure 11-7 Incidents



Step 5 In the incident list, locate the row that contains the target incident and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 On the **Edit** page that is displayed, edit incident parameters.

Table 11-3 Parameters for editing an incident

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Incident Name	Custom incident name. The value must contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: - _ () A maximum of 2,550 characters
	Incident Type	Incident type
	(Optional) Service ID	Enter the service ID corresponding to the incident.
	Incident Level	Select a severity level.
	Status	Select an incident status.
	(Optional) Owner	Primary owner of the incident.
	Data Source Name	Name of the data source, which cannot be changed
Data Source Type	Type of the data source, which cannot be changed	
Timeline	First Occurrence Time	Time when the incident occurred first time.
	(Optional) Last Occurrence Time	Time when the incident occurred last time.

Parameter		Description
	(Optional) Planned Closure Time	Time to close the incident.
Other	(Optional) Verification Status	Verification status of the incident to identify the accuracy of the incident.
	(Optional) Phase	Incident phase. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Preparation: Prepare resources to process incidents. ● Detection and analysis: Detect and analyze the cause of an incident. ● Contain, extradition, and recovery: Handle an incident. ● Post Incident Activity: Follow-up activities.
	(Optional) Debugging data	Whether to enable simulated debugging. This parameter cannot be modified once configured.
	(Optional) Label	Label of the incident.
	Description	Incident description. The value can contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: - _ () ● A maximum of 10,240 characters.

Step 7 Click **OK**. The incident editing is complete.

----End

11.1.3 Importing and Exporting Incidents

Scenario


This section describes how to import and export incidents.

Limitations and Constraints

- Only files in .xlsx can be imported. Each time you can import a file no larger than 5 MB with a maximum of 100 records.
- A maximum of 9,999 incident records can be exported.

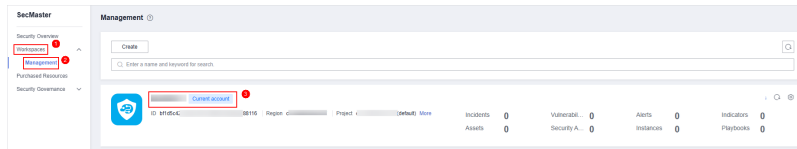
Importing Incidents

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

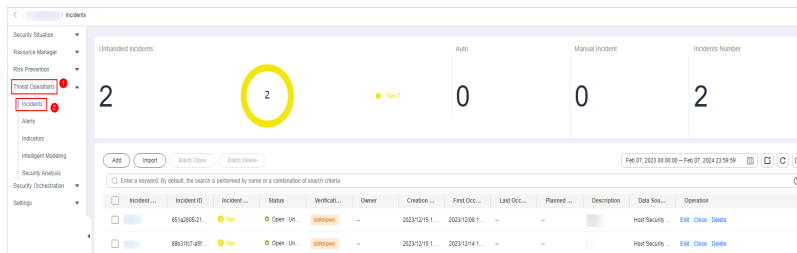
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-8 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Incidents**.

Figure 11-9 Incidents



Step 5 On the **Incidents** page, click **Import** in the upper left corner above the incident list.

NOTE

Only files in .xlsx can be imported. Each time you can import a file no larger than 5 MB with a maximum of 100 records.

Step 6 In the displayed **Import** dialog box, click **Download Template** to download a template, and fill in the downloaded template according to the requirements.

Step 7 After the template is filled, click **Add File** in the **Import Incident** dialog box and select the Excel file you want to import.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

----End

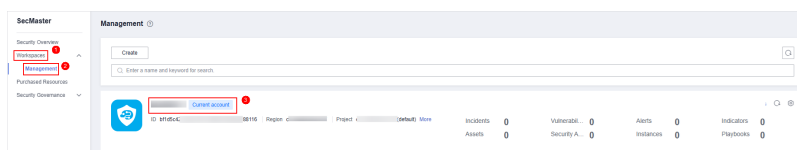
Exporting Incidents

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click **☰** in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

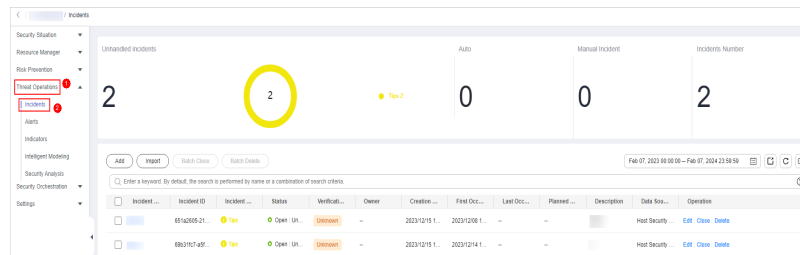
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.


Figure 11-10 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Incidents**.

Figure 11-11 Incidents



Step 5 On the **Incidents** page, select the incidents to be exported and click  in the upper right corner of the list. The **Export** dialog box is displayed.

NOTE

A maximum of 9,999 incident records can be exported.

Step 6 In the **Export** dialog box, set parameters.

Table 11-4 Exporting incidents

Parameter	Description
Format	By default, the incident list is exported into an Excel.
Columns	Select the parameters to be exported.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

The system automatically downloads the Excel to your local PC.

----End


11.1.4 Closing and Deleting an Incident

Scenario

This topic describes how to close and delete an incident.

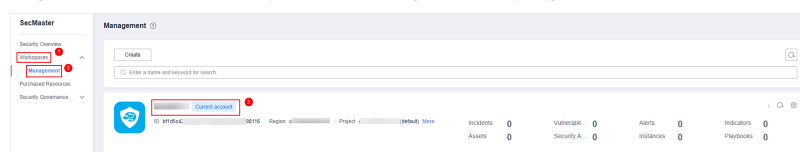
Closing and Deleting an Incident

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

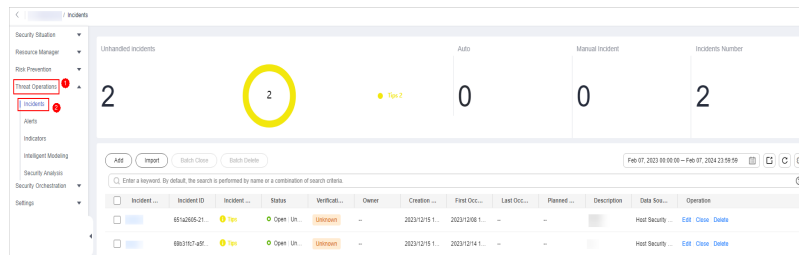
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-12 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Incidents**.

Figure 11-13 Incidents



Step 5 On the **Incidents** page, close or delete an incident.

Table 11-5 Managing incidents

Operation	Description
Closing an Incident	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Locate the row that contains the target incident and click Close in the Operation column. To close multiple incidents, select them in the incident list and click Close above the list. 2. In the confirmation dialog box, select Reason for, enter Close Comment, and click OK.
Deleting an Incident	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Incident page, locate the row that contains the target incident and click Delete in the Operation column. To delete multiple incidents, select the target incidents in the incident list and click Delete above the list. 2. In the dialog box that is displayed, click OK. <p>NOTE Deleted incidents cannot be restored. Exercise caution when deleting an incident.</p>

-----End

11.2 Alert Management

11.2.1 Overview

An alert is a notification of abnormal signals in O&M. It is usually automatically generated by a monitoring system or security device when detecting an exception in the system or networks. For example, when the CPU usage of a server exceeds 90%, the system may generate an alert. These exceptions may include system faults, security threats, or performance bottlenecks.

Generally, an alert can clearly indicate the location, type, and impact of an exception. In addition, alerts can be classified by severity, such as critical, major, and minor, so that O&M personnel can determine which alerts need to be handled first based on their severity.

The purpose of an alert is to notify related personnel in a timely manner so that they can make a quick response and take measures to fix the problem.

When SecMaster detects an exception (for example, a malicious IP address attacks an asset or an asset has been hacked into) in cloud resources, it generates an alert and displays the threat information on the **Alerts** page in SecMaster.

On SecMaster **Alerts** page, you can:

- **Check alert details.** You can check alerts generated over the last 360 days as well as their details, including the alert name, type, severity, and time it was generated. You can customize filters to quickly search for a specific alert by its name, risk severity, occurrence time, and other attributes.
- **Convert an alert into an incident or associate an alert with incidents.** During the alert analysis, if SecMaster detects attacks or serious threats, it converts such alerts into incidents or associates such alerts with certain incidents.
- **Start or stop one-click blocking** by using an emergency policy. You can quickly contain a certain type of attacks based on attack sources identified in an alert.
- **Disable or delete an alert.** Deleted alerts cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.
- **Add an alert or edit parameters for an alert.**
- **Import or export alerts.**

11.2.2 Viewing Alert Details

Scenario

On the **Alerts** page in SecMaster, you can check the alert list for the last 360 days. The list contains alert names, types, severity levels, and occurrence time. By customizing filtering conditions, such as the alert name, risk severity, and time, you can quickly query information about the specific alerts.


This section describes how to view alert information.

Prerequisites

To check alerts from other cloud services, you need to enable the function of automatically converting logs into alerts on the **Data Integration** page. If this function is disabled, logs that meet certain alert rules will not be converted to alerts or displayed on the **Alerts** page. For details, see [Enabling Log Access](#).

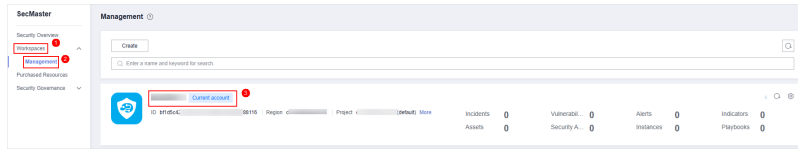
Viewing Alert Details

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

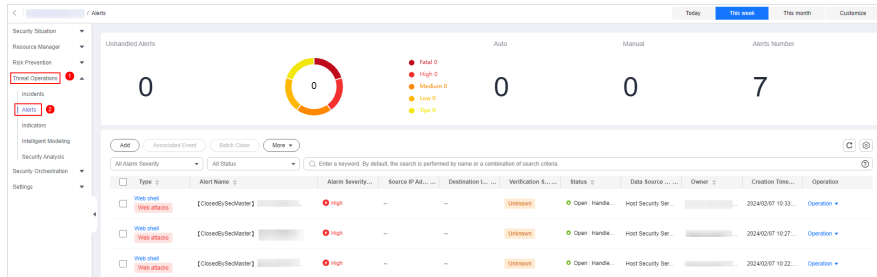
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-14 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Figure 11-15 Alerts



Step 5 View alert information.

Figure 11-16 Viewing alerts

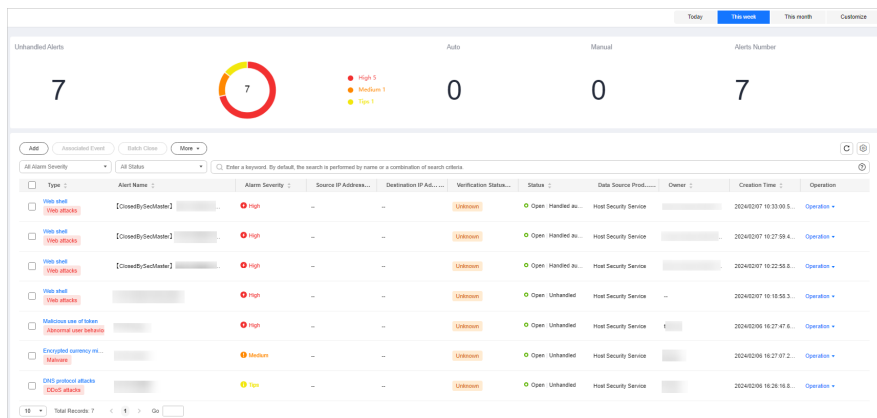


Table 11-6 Viewing Alerts

Parameter	Description
Time ranges (Today , This week , This month , or Customize)	In the upper right corner on the page, you can select a time range to view alerts generated during this period. By default, alerts generated in the current week are displayed.
Unhandled Alerts	This area displays how many alerts that are not handled within the specified time range in the current workspace. The unhandled alerts are displayed by severity.
Alerts Handled Automatically (Auto)	This area displays how many alerts that are handled automatically by playbooks within the specified time range in the current workspace.

Parameter	Description
Alerts Handled Manually (Manual)	This area displays how many alerts that are handled manually within the specified time range in the current workspace.
Alerts	This area displays how many alerts that are reported within the specified time range in the current workspace.
Alarm list	<p>The list displays more details about each alert.</p> <p>You can view the total number of alerts below the alert list. You can view a maximum of 10,000 alert records page by page. To view more than 10,000 records, optimize the filter criteria.</p> <p>In the alert list, you can view the alert type, summary, severity, source, and handling status. To view details about an alert, click its name. On the alert details page displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You can comment on, block, unblock, close, and delete the alert, convert the alert into an incident, and refresh the alert status. • You can view the security overview, context, relationship, and comments about the alert. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Security Overview: On this tab, you can view the summary, handling suggestions, basic information, and request details of the alert. – Context: On this tab, you can view the key and full context information of the alert in JSON format or in a table. – Relationship: On this tab, you can view associated information, such as associated alerts, incidents, indicator, and affected assets, about the alert. – Comment: On this tab, you can view historical comments on the alert and make your comments.

----End

11.2.3 Converting an Alert into an Incident or Associating an Alert with an Incident

Scenario

SecMaster analyzes alerts it aggregates from other services. During the analysis, if SecMaster detects attacks or serious threats, it converts such alerts into incidents or associates such alerts with certain incidents.

This section describes how to convert an alert into an incident and how to associate an alert with an incident.

Relationships Between Alerts and Incidents

This part describes the meanings and differences between alerts and incidents, reasons for converting alerts into incidents, and reasons for associating alerts with incidents.

- **Meanings and Differences Between Alerts and Incidents**

Table 11-7 Meanings and differences between alerts and incidents

Type	Description
Definition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alerts An alert is a notification of abnormal signals in O&M. It is usually automatically generated by a monitoring system or security device when detecting an exception in the system or networks. For example, when the CPU usage of a server exceeds 90%, the system may generate an alert. These exceptions may include system faults, security threats, or performance bottlenecks. Generally, an alert can clearly indicate the location, type, and impact of an exception. In addition, alerts can be classified by severity, such as critical, major, and minor, so that O&M personnel can determine which alerts need to be handled first based on their severity. The purpose of an alert is to notify related personnel in a timely manner so that they can make a quick response and take measures to fix the problem. • Incidents An incident is a broad concept, and may include, but is not limited to, an alert. An incident can be a part of the normal operation of the system, an exception, or an error. In the O&M and security fields, an incident usually refers to a problem or fault that has occurred and needs to be focused on, investigated, and handled. An incident may be triggered by one or more alerts or other factors, such as user operations and system logs. An incident is usually used to record and report historical activities in a system for analysis and audits.

Type	Description
Handling process	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Alerts The alert handling process includes receiving, confirming, analyzing, responding to, and closing alerts. When the monitoring system generates an alert, O&M personnel need to confirm that the alert is a positive one. Then, they need to analyze the alert causes and impact scope, take measures to rectify the fault, and close the alert. ● Incidents The event handling process is more complex and comprehensive. In addition to each phase in the alert handling process, incident handling also involves incident investigation, impact assessment, risk analysis, emergency plan formulation, emergency response execution, and post-event summary. The objective of incident handling is to completely solve problems, prevent similar incidents in the future, and reduce the impact of incidents on services.
Importance and urgency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Alerts Generally, alerts need to be evaluated and responded immediately. The severity and importance of each alert vary depending on the alert type, severity, and impact scope. Some alerts may be simple reminders or warnings, while others may indicate that the system has been severely attacked or faces major fault risks. ● Incidents In some cases, incidents may need to be recorded, analyzed, and handled, but do not require immediate responses. An incident is usually of higher importance and urgency than an alert. Because an incident has occurred and has had an actual impact, immediate measures need to be taken to control the risk and solve the problem. If an incident is not handled in a timely manner, it may cause significant economic loss or reputation damage to the organization.

- **Causes for converting alerts into incidents or associating alerts with incidents**

An alert is a notification generated when a system or service becomes abnormal or a potential fault occurs. These exceptions may directly affect service availability. So alerts must be handled in a timely manner to prevent service exceptions. When an alert is generated, you need to take corresponding measures to rectify the fault. Otherwise, services may be abnormal due to these exceptions or faults.

An incident is a notification generated when the system or service is running properly. An event may involve some important status changes, but may not

cause service exceptions. So incidents do not need to be handled. They are mainly used to analyze and locate problems.

Table 11-8 Causes for converting alerts into incidents or associating alerts with incidents

Type	Description
<p>Alert-to-Incident reasons</p>	<p>When the severity of an alert reaches a certain level, an alert appears continuously, or the impact scope is wide, the alert may not only be a signal that requires attention. It also indicates that a continuous problem exists in the system or network. In this case, the alert has evolved into an incident that needs to be handled immediately. So, we need to convert such alerts into incidents to further investigate the root causes and take necessary measures. Generally, an alert will be converted to an incident out of the following causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Information aggregation and classification An alert is usually an instant response to a violation against a specific condition or threshold. The number of alerts is increasing over time. If they are handled independently, it would cause chaos and waste time and human resources. Aggregating these alerts into incidents helps related personnel classify alerts by alert type, source, and impact so that they can handle them more effectively. ● Simplified working processes During the process to convert alerts into incidents, alerts are filtered, deduplicated, and aggregated. So that multiple similar alerts that may be triggered are integrated into a more representative incident. In this way, the workload of handling alerts is reduced; the handling process is clearer; and the tracing and recording become easier. ● Higher problem-solving efficiency As an incident has much more context details than an alert, related personnel can easily identify the root cause. This helps quickly locate issues and take effective measures. ● Historical data review and trend analysis An incident usually records the entire process of how an issue occurred, evolved, and is resolved. So converting alerts into incidents provides helpful historical data for prevention of similar issues and system optimization. By analyzing the trend of an incident, O&M personnel can discover potential weak points in the system and take measures in advance. ● Cross-department collaboration enhanced In a large organization, different departments may need to participate in the handling of problems. After an alert is converted into an incident, related information can be shared among departments more easily, which promotes cross-department


Type	Description
	<p>collaboration and improves problem solving efficiency.</p> <p>In a word, converting alerts to incidents helps simplify working processes, improve problem solving efficiency, and facilitate historical review and trend analysis.</p>

Type	Description
<p>Causes for associating alerts with incidents</p>	<p>As an important part of monitoring and fault management, associating alerts with incidents involve combining multiple independent but possibly correlated incidents or alerts to better understand the root cause and scope of a problem, facilitating troubleshooting and response. Generally, an alert will be associated with an incident out of the following causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dependencies In a complex system, there are complex dependencies between components. When a component becomes faulty, other components that depend on the component may be affected, causing a series of alerts. For example, in the microservice architecture, the crash of a service may cause problems in other services that use the service. • Resource sharing When multiple systems or services share the same resource (such as a server, database, or network device), the problem of the resource may cause multiple systems or services to generate alerts at the same time. For example, a performance deterioration of a shared database server may trigger performance alerts for multiple applications that depend on the database. • Chain reactions In some cases, an initial failure may trigger a series of chain reactions, affecting more components or systems. This chain reaction may be caused by improper system design, incomplete error handling mechanism, or resource limitations (such as performance deterioration caused by memory leakage). • Configuration errors Incorrect or inconsistent configurations may cause system behavior exceptions, triggering multiple seemingly irrelevant alerts. For example, incorrect routing configurations may cause traffic to be incorrectly routed to unstable servers, causing multiple performance-related alerts. • Software defects Software defects, such as bugs, may cause programs to be abnormal in specific conditions and trigger alerts. If these defects affect multiple components or systems, multiple associated alerts may be generated. • External factors External factors, such as natural disasters (such as earthquakes and floods), network attacks, and

Type	Description
	infrastructure faults (such as power outages and network interruptions), may also cause problems in multiple systems or components at the same time and trigger a large number of alerts.

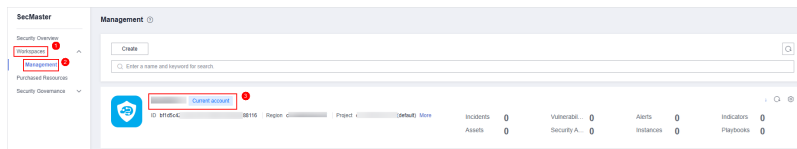
Converting an Alert into an Incident

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

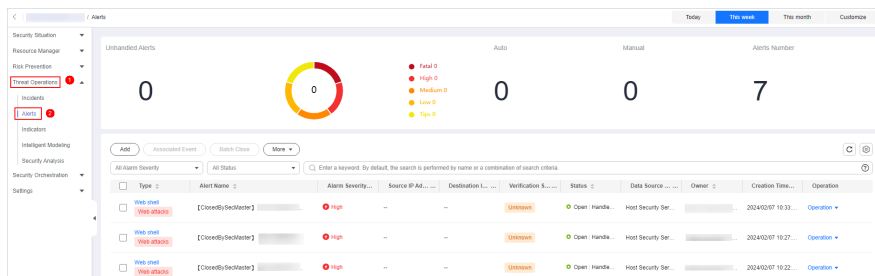
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-17 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Figure 11-18 Alerts



Step 5 In the alert list, locate the row that contains the target alert, click **Convert to Incident** in the **Operation** column. The **Convert to Incident** page is displayed on the right.

In addition, you can click **Alert-to-Incident** in the upper right corner of the details page of an alarm.

Step 6 On the **Convert to Incident** page, specify **Incident Name** and **Type**.

The incident name is automatically set to the name of the current alert. This name can be modified.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End

Associating an Alert with an Incident


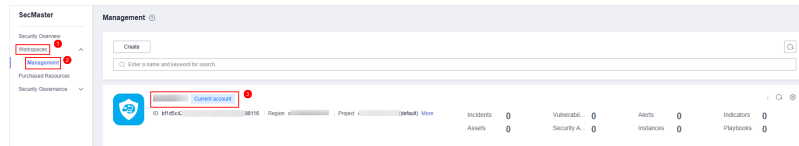
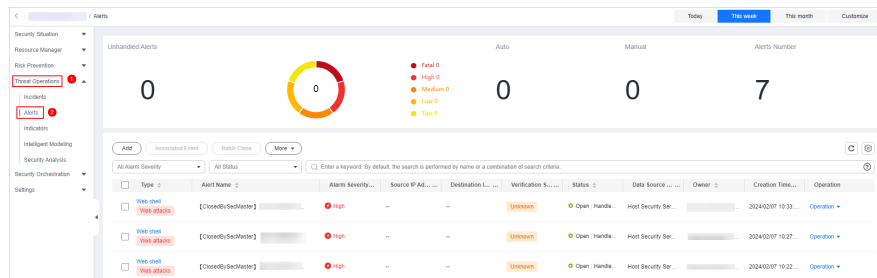
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-19 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Figure 11-20 Alerts



- Step 5** In the alert list, select the alerts you want to associate and click **Associated Event** above the list. The **Bind Incident** dialog box is displayed.
- Step 6** In the dialog box displayed, select the target incidents and click **OK**.

After the association is complete, click the type of the target alert in the alert list. On the alert details page displayed, choose **Relationship > Associated Incidents** and check the association details.

----End


11.2.4 One-click Blocking or Unblocking

Scenario

An emergency policy is used to quickly prevent attacks. You can select a block type based on the alert source to block attackers.

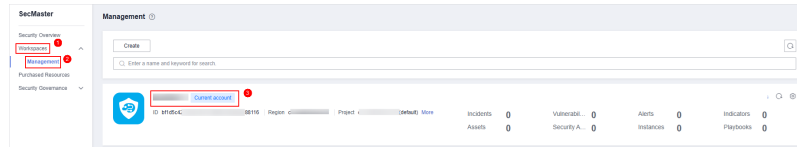
This topic describes how to block or unblock attack sources quickly.

One-click Blocking

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

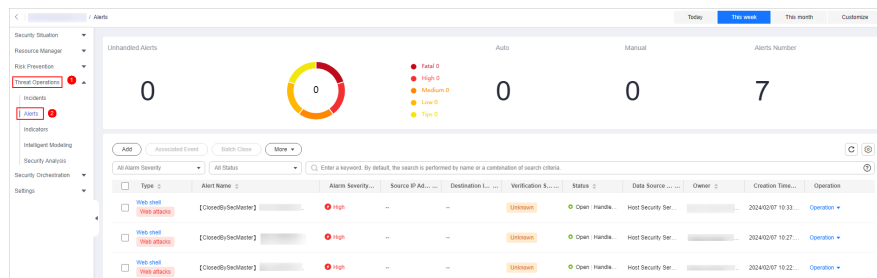
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-21 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Figure 11-22 Alerts



Step 5 In the alert list, locate the row that contains the target alert and choose **Operation > One-Click Block** in the **Operation** column. The **One-Click Block** panel is displayed on the right.

You can also go to the details page of the target alert and click **One-Click Block** in the upper right corner of the page.

Step 6 On the displayed page, configure the blocking policy.

Table 11-9 One-click blocking

Parameter	Description
Block Object	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you select IP for Blocked Object Type, enter one or more IP addresses or IP address ranges you want to block. If there are multiple IP addresses or IP address ranges, separate them with commas (,). If you select IAM for Blocked Object Type, enter IAM user names. There are some restrictions on delivery of blocked objects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a policy needs to be delivered to VPC, each time a maximum of 20 IP addresses can be added as blocked objects within 1 minute for each account. When a policy needs to be delivered to IAM, each time a maximum of 50 IAM users can be added as blocked objects for each account.
Label	Label of the custom emergency policy.


Parameter	Description
Operation Connection	Select the operation connections for the policy.
Block Aging	<p>Check whether the policy needs to be stopped.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you select Yes, set the aging time of the policy. For example, if you set the aging time to 180 days, the policy is valid within 180 days after the setting. After 180 days, the IP address or IP address range will not be blocked. If you select No, the policy is always valid and blocks the specified IP address or IP address range.
Policy Description	Description of the custom policy.

Step 7 Confirm settings and click **OK**. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End

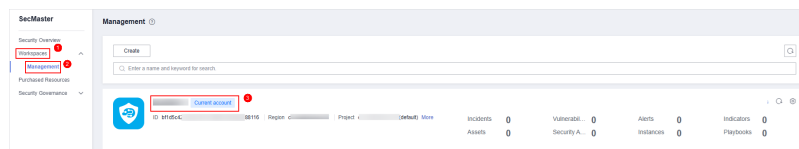
One-click Unblocking

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

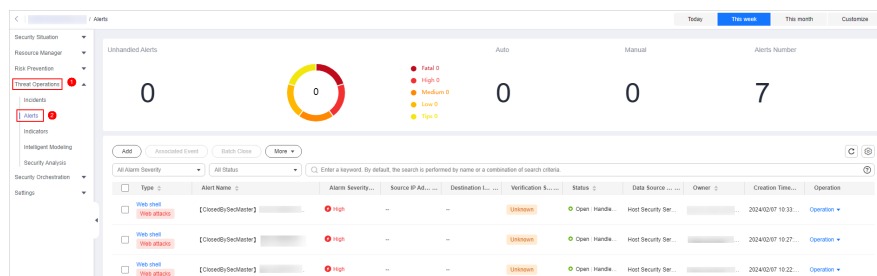
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-23 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Figure 11-24 Alerts



Step 5 In the alert list, locate the row that contains the target alert, click **Operation > One-Click Unblock** in the **Operation** column.

You can also go to the details page of the target alert and click **One-Click Unblock** in the upper right corner of the page.

- Step 6** In the displayed dialog box, enter the reason and click **OK**.
----End

11.2.5 Closing and Deleting an Alert

Scenario

This topic describes how to close and delete an alert.

Closing and Deleting an Alert


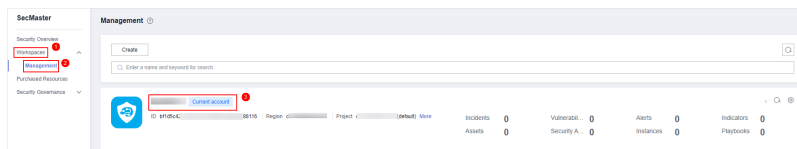
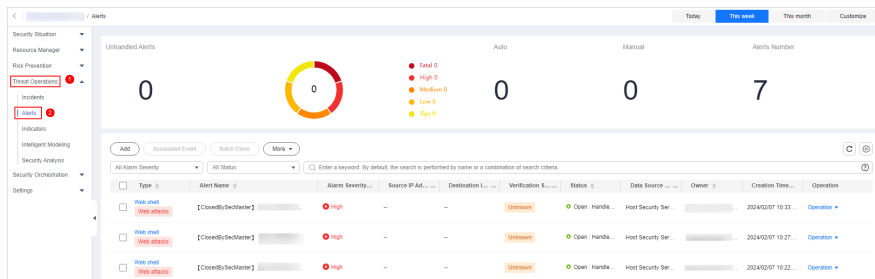
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-25 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Figure 11-26 Alerts



- Step 5** On the **Alerts** page, close or delete an alert.

Table 11-10 Managing alerts

Operation	Description
Closing an alert	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Locate the row that contains the target alert, click Close in the Operation column. A dialog box is displayed for you to confirm the close operation. To close multiple alerts, select the alerts in the alert list and click Batch Close above the list. 2. In the confirmation dialog box, select Reason for, enter Close Comment, and click OK.

Operation	Description
Deleting an alert	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Locate the row that contains the target alert, click More in the Operation column, and select Delete. The deletion confirmation dialog box is displayed. To delete multiple alerts, select the alerts in the alert list and click More > Batch Delete above the list. 2. In the displayed dialog box, click OK. <p>NOTE Deleted alerts cannot be restored. Exercise caution when deleting an alert.</p>

----End


11.2.6 Adding and Editing an Alert

Scenario

This section describes how to add or edit an alert.

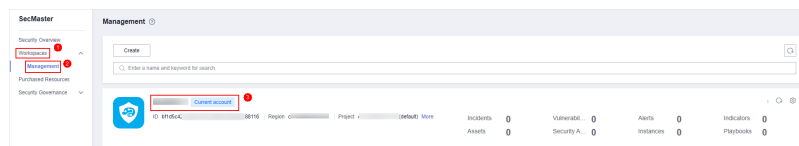
Adding an Alert

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

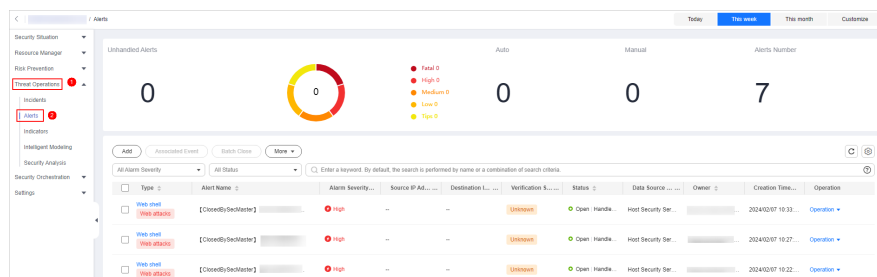
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-27 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Figure 11-28 Alerts



Step 5 On the **Alerts** page, click **Add**. On the **Add** page displayed on the right, set parameters as described in [Table 11-11](#).

Table 11-11 Alert parameters

Parameter		Description
Basic information	Alert Name	User-defined alert name. The value must contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: -_ () • A maximum of 2,550 characters
	Alert Type	Alert type
	Alert Severity	Alert severity. The options are Informational, Low, Medium, High, and Critical.
	Status	Alert status. The options are Open, Blocked, and Closed.
	(Optional) Owner	Primary owner of the alert.
	Data Source Product Name	Data source name
	Data Source Type	Type of the data source. The options are Cloud Service, Third-party, and Private.
Timeline	First Occurrence Time	Time when an alert is generated for the first time.
	(Optional) Last Occurrence Time	Last time when an alert was generated
	(Optional) Planned Closure Time	Time when the alert plan is disabled.
Other	(Optional) Verification Status	Verification status of the alert to identify the accuracy of the alert. The options are Unknown, Positive, and False positive.
	(Optional) stage	Alert phase. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparation: Prepare resources to process alert. • Detection and analysis: Detect and analyze the cause of an alert. • Containment, extradition, and recovery: Handle an alert. • Post Incident Activity: Follow-up activities.
	(Optional) Debugging data	Whether to enable simulated debugging.
	(Optional) Labels	Alert labels.


Parameter		Description
	Description	Alert description. The value can contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: -_ () A maximum of 10,240 characters.

Step 6 Click **OK**.

----End

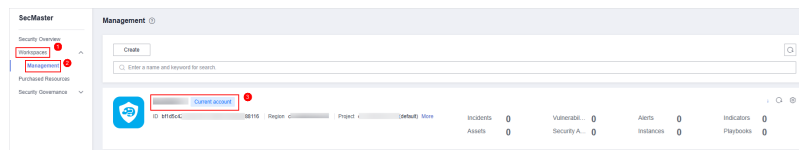
Editing an Alert

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

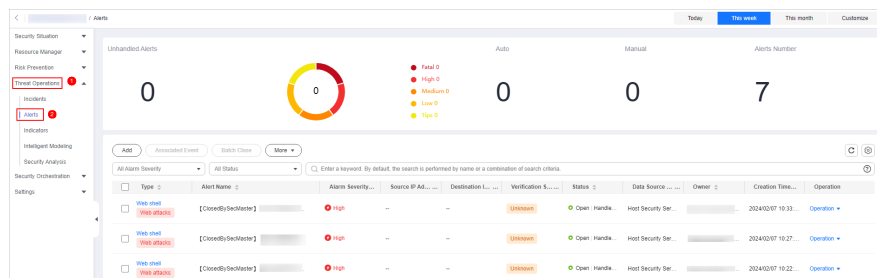
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-29 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Figure 11-30 Alerts



Step 5 In the alert list, locate the row that contains the target alert and click **More > Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 On the **Edit** slide-out that is displayed, modify alert parameters. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-12](#).

Table 11-12 Alert parameters

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Alert Name	User-defined alert name. The value must contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: -_ () • A maximum of 2,550 characters
	Alert Type	Alert type
	Alert Severity	Alert severity. The options are Tips , Low , Medium , High , and Fatal .
	Status	Alert status. The options are Open , Blocked , and Closed .
	(Optional) Owner	Primary owner of the alert.
	Data Source Product Name	Name of the data source, which cannot be changed
	Data Source Type	Type of the data source, which cannot be changed
Timeline	First Occurrence Time	Time when an alert is generated for the first time.
	Last Occurrence Time	Last time when an alert was generated
	Planned Closure Time	Time when the alert plan is disabled.
Other	Labels	Alert labels.
	Debugging data	Whether to enable simulated debugging. This parameter cannot be modified once configured.
	Verification Status	Verification status of the alert to identify the accuracy of the alert. The options are Unknown , Positive , and False positive .
	Stage	Alert phase. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparation: Prepare resources to process alert. • Detection and analysis: Detect and analyze the cause of an alert. • Contain, extradition, and recovery: Handle an alert. • Post Incident Activity: Follow-up activities.

Parameter		Description
	Description	Alert description. The value can contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: -_ () A maximum of 10,240 characters.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End

11.2.7 Importing and Exporting Alerts

Scenario


This section describes how to import and export alerts.

Limitations and Constraints

- Only files in .xlsx can be imported. Each time you can import a file no larger than 5 MB with a maximum of 100 records.
- A maximum of 9,999 alert records can be exported.

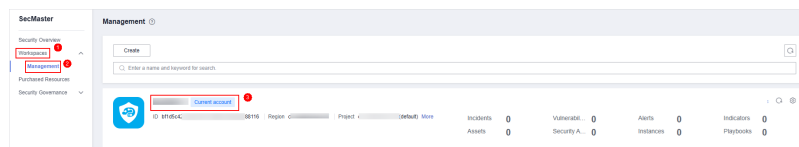
Importing Alerts

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

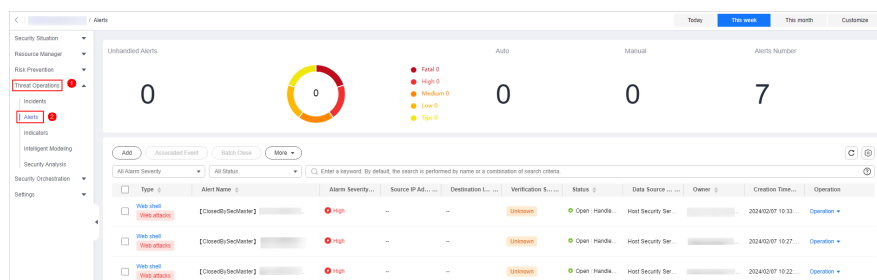
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-31 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Figure 11-32 Alerts



Step 5 On the **Alerts** page, click **More > Import** in the upper left corner of the list.

NOTE

Only files in .xlsx can be imported. Each time you can import a file no larger than 5 MB with a maximum of 100 records.

Step 6 In the displayed **Import** dialog box, click **Download Template** to download a template, and fill in the downloaded template according to the requirements.


Step 7 After the alert file is ready, click **Select File** in the **Import** dialog box, and select the Excel file you want to import.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

----End

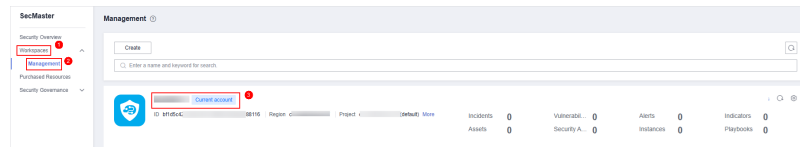
Exporting Alerts

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

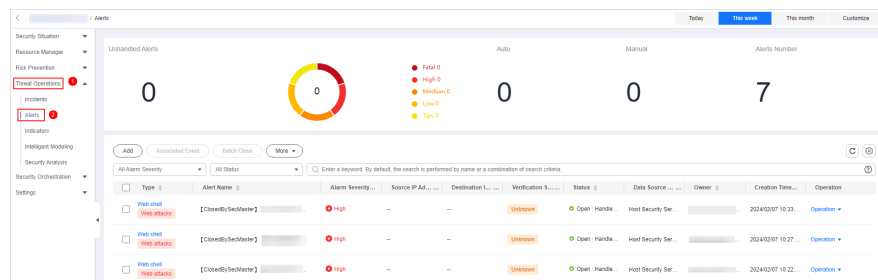
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-33 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Figure 11-34 Alerts



Step 5 In the alert list, select the alerts you want to export and click **More > Export** in the upper right corner of the list.

NOTE

A maximum of 9,999 alert records can be exported.

Step 6 In the **Export** dialog box, set parameters.

Table 11-13 Exporting alerts

Parameter	Description
Format	By default, the alert list is exported into an Excel.
Columns	Select the indicator parameters to be exported.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

The system automatically downloads the Excel to your local PC.

----End

11.3 Indicator Management

11.3.1 Adding and Editing an Indicator


Scenario

The indicator library list displays information about all your indicators.

This section describes how to create and edit an indicator.

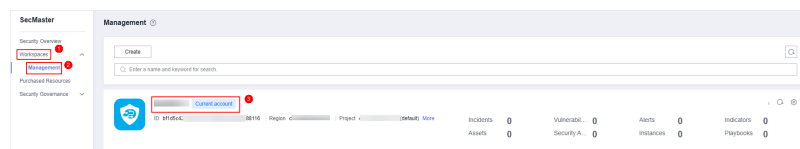
Adding an Indicator

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

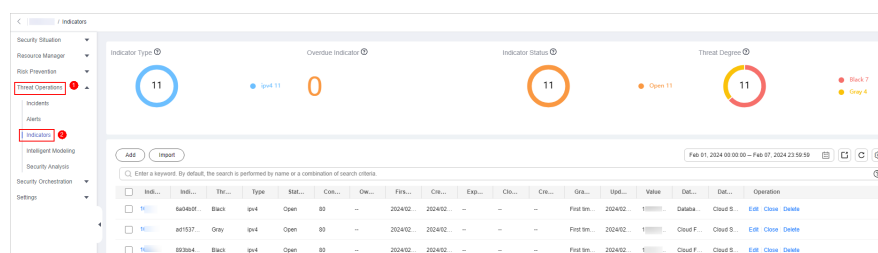
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-35 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Indicators**.

Figure 11-36 Indicators



Step 5 On the **Indicators** page, click **Add**. On the **Add** page, set parameters.

Table 11-14 Indicator parameters

Parameter	Description
Indicator Name	Name of a user-defined threat indicator. The value can contain: Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: - _ ()
Type	Indicator type.
Threat Degree	Select a threat degree level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Black: dangerous ● Gray: minor ● White: secure
Data Source Product Name	Data source product name
Data Source Type	Type of the data source. The options are Cloud Service , Third-party , and Private .
Status	Indicator status. Possible values are Open , Closed , and Revoked .
(Optional) Confidence	Reliability of the selected indicator. The value ranges from 80 to 100.
(Optional) Owner	Primary owner of the indicator.
(Optional) Labels	Label of a user-defined counter.
First Occurrence Time	First occurrence time of the indicator.
Last Occurrence Time	Latest occurrence time of the indicator.
(Optional) Expiration Time	Expiration time of the indicator.
Invalid or not	Whether to invalidate the indicator. The default value is No .
Granularity	Granularity of the indicator. The options are First time observed , In-house data , To be purchased , and Queried from external networks .
<i>Other parameters</i>	You need to set the parameters based on the selected type. Set the parameters as prompted. For example, if you select IPv6 for Type , you also need to configure the IP address, email account, and region.

- Step 6** Click **OK**.
- End**

Editing an Indicator


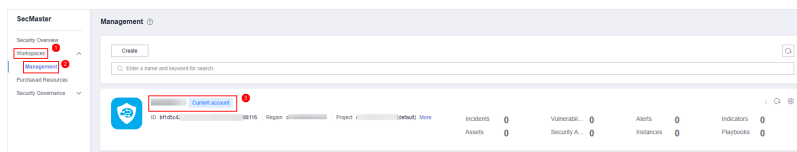
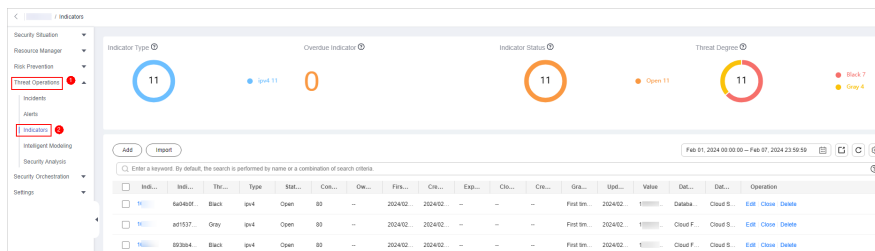
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-37 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Indicators**.

Figure 11-38 Indicators



- Step 5** On the **Indicators** page, locate the target indicator and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 6** On the **Edit** page that is displayed, edit indicator parameters.

Table 11-15 Indicator parameters

Parameter	Description
Indicator Name	Name of a user-defined threat indicator. The value can contain: Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: - _ ()
Type	Indicator type.
Threat Degree	Select a threat degree level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Black: dangerous ● Gray: minor ● White: secure

Parameter	Description
Data Source Product Name	Name of the data source, which cannot be changed
Data Source Type	Type of the data source, which cannot be changed
Status	Indicator status. Possible values are Open, Closed, and Revoked.
Confidence	Reliability of the selected indicator. The value ranges from 80 to 100.
Owner	Primary owner of the indicator.
Labels	Label of a user-defined indicator.
First Occurrence Time	First occurrence time of the indicator.
Last Occurrence Time	Latest occurrence time of the indicator.
Expiration Time	Expiration time of the indicator.
Invalid or not	Whether to invalidate the indicator. The default value is No.
Granularity	Granularity of the indicator. The options are First time observed, In-house data, To be purchased, and Queried from external networks.
<i>Other parameters</i>	You need to set the parameters based on the selected type. Set the parameters as prompted. For example, if you select IPv6 for Type , you also need to configure the IP address, email account, and region.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End


11.3.2 Closing and Deleting an Indicator

Scenario

This topic describes how to disable or delete an indicator.

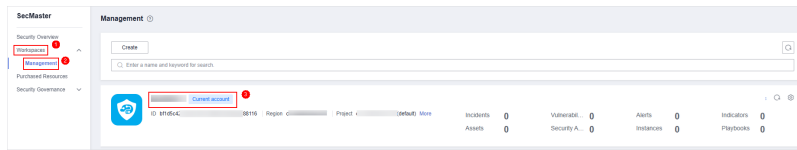
Closing and Deleting an Indicator

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

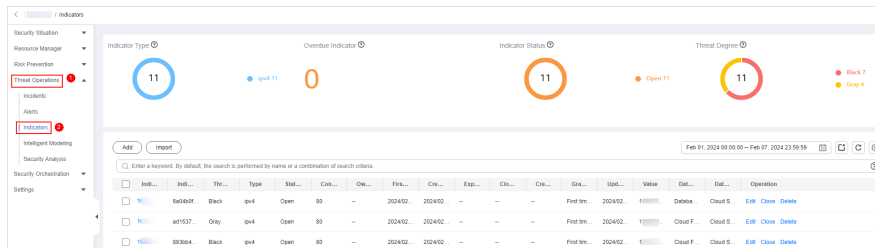
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-39 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Indicators**.

Figure 11-40 Indicators



Step 5 On the **Indicators** page, close or delete an indicator.

Table 11-16 Indicator parameters

Operation	Description
Close	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> On the Indicator page, locate the row that contains the target indicator, click Close in the Operation column. The Close dialog box is displayed. In the dialog box that is displayed, select the close reason and enter comments. Click OK.
Delete	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> On the Indicators page, locate the target indicator and click Delete in the Operation column. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. <p>NOTE Deleted indicators cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.</p>

----End

11.3.3 Importing and Exporting Indicators

Scenario

This section describes how to import and export indicators.

Constraints

- Only files in .xlsx can be imported. Each time you can import a file no larger than 5 MB with a maximum of 100 records.
- A maximum of 9,999 indicator records can be exported.

Importing an Indicator


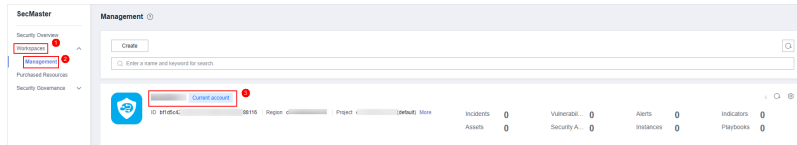
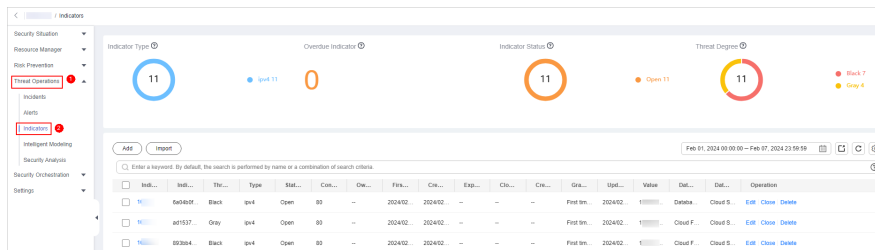
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-41 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Indicators**.

Figure 11-42 Indicators



- Step 5** On the **Indicator** page, click **Import** in the upper left corner above the indicator list.

 **NOTE**

Only files in .xlsx can be imported. Each time you can import a file no larger than 5 MB with a maximum of 100 records.

- Step 6** In the displayed **Import** dialog box, click **Download Template** to download a template, and fill in the downloaded template according to the requirements.
- Step 7** After the indicator file is ready, click **Select File** in the **Import** dialog box, and select the Excel file you want to import.

- Step 8** Click **OK**.

----End

Exporting Indicators


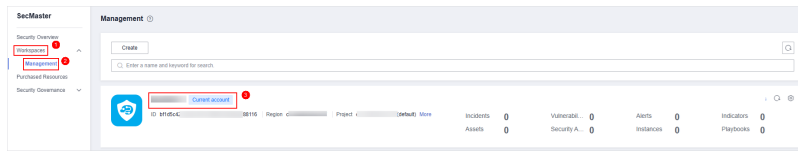
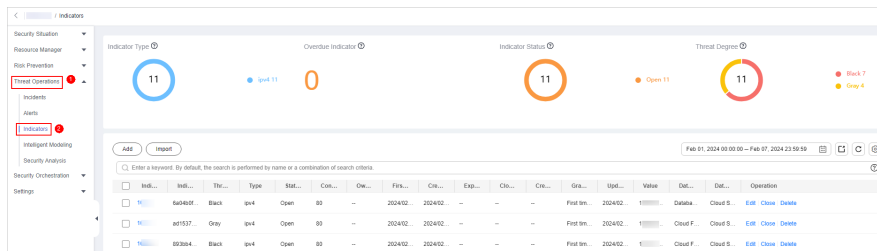
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.


Figure 11-43 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Indicators**.

Figure 11-44 Indicators



Step 5 On the **Indicators** page, select the indicators you want to export and click  in the upper right corner of the list. The **Export** dialog box is displayed.

NOTE

A maximum of 9,999 indicator records can be exported.

Step 6 In the **Export** dialog box, set parameters.

Table 11-17 Exporting indicators

Parameter	Description
Format	By default, the indicator list is exported into an Excel.
Columns	Select the indicator parameters to be exported.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

The system automatically downloads the Excel to your local PC.

----End


11.3.4 Viewing Indicators

Scenario

This topic describes where to view existing intelligence indicators.

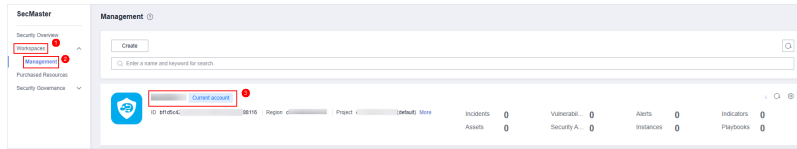
Viewing Indicators

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

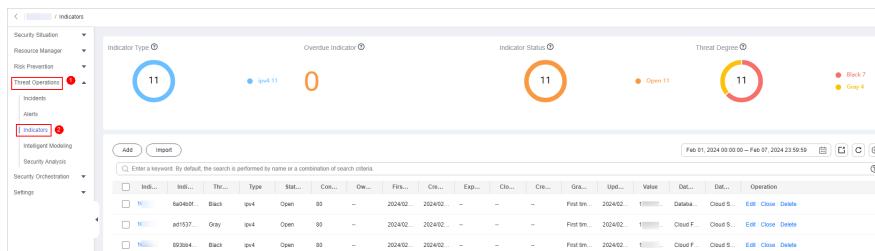
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-45 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Indicators**.

Figure 11-46 Indicators



Step 5 On the **Indicators** page, view details about the indicator.

Table 11-18 Indicator parameters

Parameter	Description
Indicator Type	Indicator Type displays the total number of indicators of all types and the number of indicators of the corresponding type.
Overdue Indicator	Overdue Indicator displays the total number of threat indicators that have expired and have not been closed.
Indicator Status	Indicator Status displays the total number of indicators in different states and the number of indicators in the corresponding state.
Threat Degree	Threat Degree displays the number of indicators of different threat levels.

Parameter	Description
Indicator list	<p>Displays detailed information about each indicator.</p> <p>You can view the total number of indicators below the indicator list. You can view a maximum of 10,000 indicator records page by page. To view more than 10,000 records, optimize the filter criteria.</p> <p>You can view the threat degree, discovery time, and status of indicators. To view details about an indicator, click the indicator name. The indicator details are displayed on the right of the page.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On the Indicator Overview page, you can view basic information of an indicator as well as its association information, such as associated indicators, alerts, and incidents. • In the Associated Information area, you can bind or unbind an indicator to or from other indicators, alerts, and incidents.

----End

11.4 Intelligent Modeling

11.4.1 Viewing Model Templates


Scenario

SecMaster uses models to scan logs in pipelines. If SecMaster detects data that hits the trigger in a model, SecMaster generates an alert. Models are created based on templates. So you need to use available model templates to create models.

SecMaster provides multiple preconfigured model templates based on common scenarios. You can view scenario description, model principles, handling suggestions, and usage restrictions for these templates in this section.

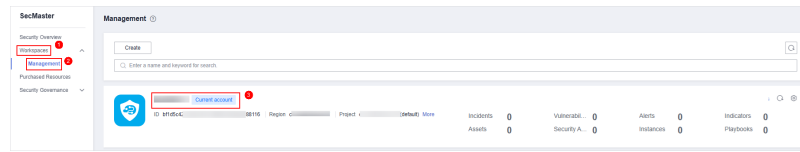
Viewing Model Templates

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

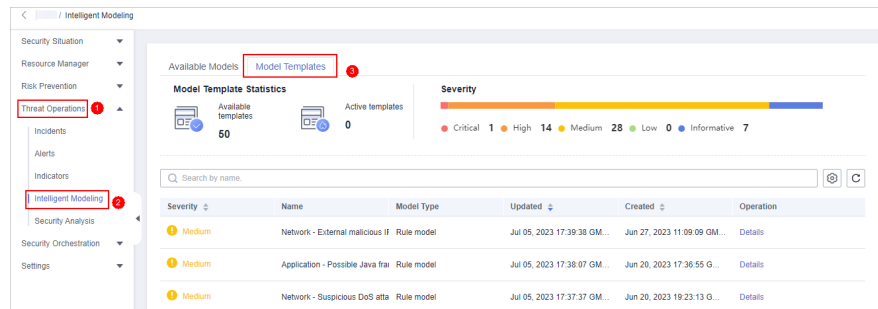
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-47 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling**, and select the **Model Templates** tab.

Figure 11-48 Model Templates tab



Step 5 On the **Model Templates** tab, view available model templates.

Table 11-19 Template information

Parameter	Description
Model Template Statistics	This area displays how many Available templates and how many Active templates you have.
Severity	This bar displays the number of available templates by severity levels, including Critical, High, Medium, Low, and Informative.
Template list	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The template list displays the severity, name, and model type of each template as well as when the template is created and upgraded. To view details about a model template, locate the row that contains the template, click Details in the Operation column. The template details page is displayed on the right. On the details page, you can view the description, query rules, triggering conditions, and query plans of the current model template.

----End

11.4.2 Creating and Editing a Model

Scenario


SecMaster can use models to monitor log data in pipelines. If SecMaster detects the data that hits trigger conditions in a model, SecMaster generates an alert.

You can use a preconfigured model template to create a model. You can also create an alert model from scratch.

- [Creating an Alert Model Using a Preconfigured Model Template](#)
- [Creating a Custom Alert Model](#)
- [Editing a Model](#)

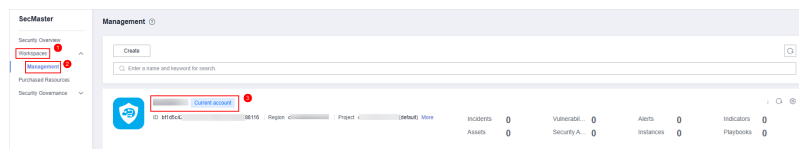
Creating an Alert Model Using a Preconfigured Model Template

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

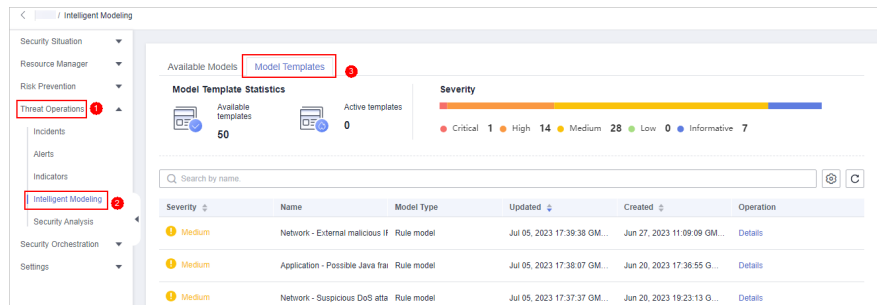
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-49 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling**, and select the **Model Templates** tab.

Figure 11-50 Model Templates tab



Step 5 In the model template list, click **Details** in the **Operation** column of the target model template. The template details page is displayed on the right.

Step 6 On the model template details page, click **Create Model** in the lower right corner. The page for creating an alert model is displayed.

Step 7 On the **Create Threat Model** page, configure basic information about the model by referring to [Table 11-20](#).

Table 11-20 Basic alert model parameters

Parameter	Description
Pipeline Name	Select the execution pipeline for the alert model based on the pipeline described in Restrictions area in the Description text box.

Parameter	Description
Model Name	Name of the alert model.
Severity	Severity of the alert model. You can set the severity to Critical, High, Medium Low, or Informative.
Alarm Type	Alarm type displayed after the alert model is triggered.
Model Type	The default value is Rule model.
Description	Description of the alert model
Status	Indicates whether to enable the alert model. The status set here can be changed after the entire alert model is set successfully.

Step 8 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The page for setting the model logic is displayed.

Step 9 Set the model logic. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-21](#).

Table 11-21 Configure Model Logic

Parameter	Description
Query Rule	<p>Set alert query rules. After the setting is complete, click Run and view the running result.</p> <p>A query analysis statement consists of a query statement and an analysis statement. The format is Query Statement Analysis Statement. For details about the syntax of query analysis statements, see Query and Analysis Syntax Overview.</p> <p>NOTE If the reserved field is of the text type, MATCH_QUERY is used for word segmentation queries by default.</p>

Parameter	Description
Query Plan	<p>Set an alert query plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Running query interval: xx minutes/hour/day. If the running query interval is minute, set this parameter to a value ranging from 5 to 59 minutes. If the running query interval is hour, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 23 hours. If the running query interval is day, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 14 days. Time window: xx minutes/hour/day. If the time window is minute, the value ranges from 5 minutes to 59 minutes. If the time window is hour, the value ranges from 1 hour to 23 hours. If the time window is day, the value ranges from 1 day to 14 days. Execution Delay: xx minutes. The value ranges from 0 to 5 minutes.
Advanced Alarm Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Custom Information: Customize extended alert information. Click Add, and set the key and value information. Alarm Details: Enter the alarm name, description, and handling suggestions.
Trigger Condition	<p>Sets alert triggering conditions. The value can be greater than, equal to, not equal to, or less than xx.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, click Add and add them. A maximum of five trigger conditions can be added.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, SecMaster scans log data to hit each trigger condition from top to bottom and generates all types of alerts for hit trigger conditions.</p>
Alarm Trigger	<p>The way to trigger alerts for queried results. The options are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> One alert for all query results One alert for each query result
Debugging	Sets whether to generate debugging alarms.
Suppression	<p>Specifies whether to stop the query after an alert is generated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If Suppression is enabled, the query stops after an alert is generated. If Suppression is disabled, the query is not stopped after an alert is generated.

- Step 10** After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The model details preview page is displayed.
 - Step 11** After confirming that the preview is correct, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page.
- End

Creating a Custom Alert Model


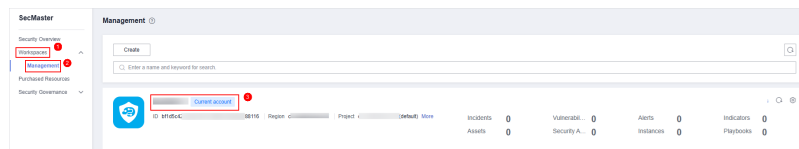
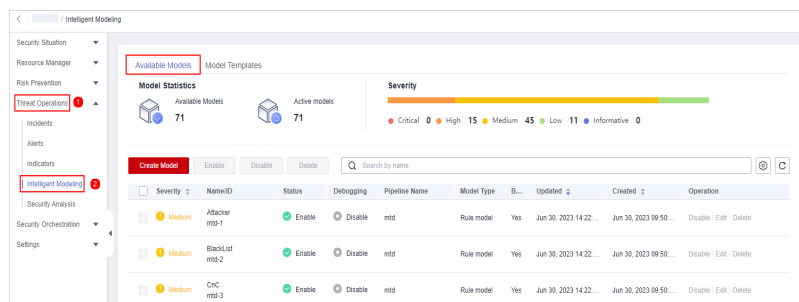
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-51 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling**.

Figure 11-52 Available Models



- Step 5** Click **Create Model** in the upper left corner of the **Available Models** tab.
- Step 6** On the **Create Model** slide-out panel displayed, configure basic information about the alert model. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-22](#).

Table 11-22 Basic alert model parameters

Parameter	Description
Pipeline Name	Select the execution pipeline of the alert model.
Model Name	Name of the alert model.

Parameter	Description
Severity	Severity of the alert model. You can set the severity to Critical, High Risk, Medium Risk, Low Risk, or Warning.
Alarm Type	Alarm type displayed after the alert model is triggered.
Model Type	The default value is Rule model .
Description	Description of the alert model
Status	Indicates whether to enable the alert model. The status set here can be changed after the entire alert model is set successfully.

Step 7 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The page for setting the model logic is displayed.

Step 8 Set the model logic. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-23](#).

Table 11-23 Configure Model Logic

Parameter	Description
Query Rule	Set alert query rules. After the setting is complete, click Run and view the running result. For details about the syntax, see Query and Analysis Syntax Overview .
Query Plan	Set an alert query plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Running query interval: xx minutes/hour/day. If the running query interval is minute, set this parameter to a value ranging from 5 to 59 minutes. If the running query interval is hour, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 23 hours. If the running query interval is day, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 14 days. Time window: xx minutes/hour/day. If the time window is minute, the value ranges from 5 minutes to 59 minutes. If the time window is hour, the value ranges from 1 hour to 23 hours. If the time window is day, the value ranges from 1 day to 14 days. Execution Delay: xx minutes. The value ranges from 0 to 5 minutes.

Parameter	Description
Advanced Alarm Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extended information about a user-defined alert. Click Add, and set the Key and Value information. Alarm Details: Enter the alarm name, description, and handling suggestions.
Trigger Condition	<p>Setting alert triggering conditions. The value can be greater than, equal to, not equal to, or less than xx.</p> <p>To configure multiple trigger conditions, click Add and add them one by one. A maximum of five trigger conditions can be added.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, SecMaster scans log data to hit each trigger condition and generates all types of alerts for hit trigger conditions.</p>
Alarm Trigger	<p>The way to trigger alerts for queried result. The options are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> One alert for all query results One alert for each query result
Debugging	Sets whether to generate debugging alarms.
Suppression	<p>Specifies whether to stop the query after an alert is generated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If Suppression is enabled, the query stops after an alert is generated. If Suppression is disabled, the query is not stopped after an alert is generated.

Step 9 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The model details preview page is displayed.


Step 10 After confirming that the preview is correct, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page.

----End

Editing a Model

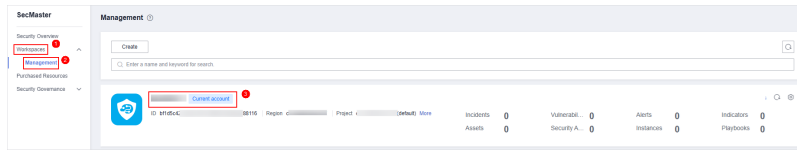
Only custom models can be edited.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

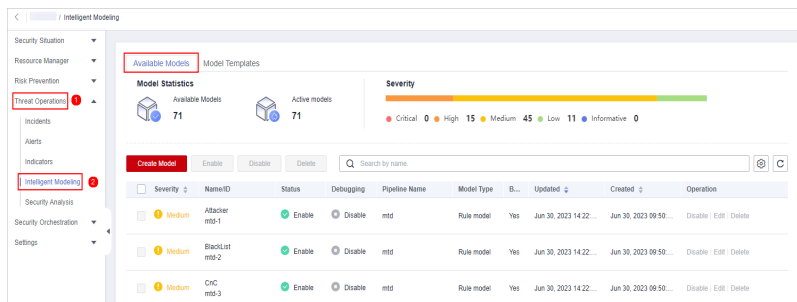
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-53 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling**.

Figure 11-54 Available Models



Step 5 In the available model list, click **Edit** in the **Operation** column of the target model.

Step 6 On the **Edit Model** slide-out panel, configure basic information about the alert model. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-24](#).

Table 11-24 Basic alert model parameters

Parameter	Description
Pipeline Name	Select the execution pipeline of the alert model. Editing the pipeline name is not supported currently.
Model Name	Name of the alert model.
Severity	Severity of the alert model. You can set the severity to Critical , High , Medium , Low , or Informative .
Alarm Type	Alarm type displayed after the alert model is triggered.
Model Type	The default value is Rule model .
Description	Description of the alert model

Step 7 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The page for setting the model logic is displayed.

Step 8 Set the model logic. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-25](#).

Table 11-25 Configure Model Logic

Parameter	Description
Query Rule	<p>Set alert query rules. After the setting is complete, click Run and view the running result.</p> <p>A query analysis statement consists of a query statement and an analysis statement. The format is Query Statement Analysis Statement. For details about the syntax of query analysis statements, see Query and Analysis Syntax Overview.</p> <p>NOTE If the reserved field is of the text type, MATCH_QUERY is used for word segmentation queries by default.</p>
Query Plan	<p>Set an alert query plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Running query interval: xx minutes/hour/day. If the running query interval is minute, set this parameter to a value ranging from 5 to 59 minutes. If the running query interval is hour, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 23 hours. If the running query interval is day, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 14 days. Time window: xx minutes/hour/day. If the time window is minute, the value ranges from 5 minutes to 59 minutes. If the time window is hour, the value ranges from 1 hour to 23 hours. If the time window is day, the value ranges from 1 day to 14 days. Execution Delay: xx minutes. The value ranges from 0 to 5 minutes.
Advanced Alarm Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Custom Information: Customize extended alert information. Click Add, and set the key and value information. Alarm Details: Enter the alarm name, description, and handling suggestions.
Trigger Condition	<p>Sets alert triggering conditions. The value can be greater than, equal to, not equal to, or less than xx.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, click Add and add them. A maximum of five trigger conditions can be added.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, SecMaster scans log data to hit each trigger condition from top to bottom and generates all types of alerts for hit trigger conditions.</p>

Parameter	Description
Alarm Trigger	The way to trigger alerts for queried results. The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One alert for all query results • One alert for each query result
Debugging	Sets whether to generate debugging alarms.
Suppression	Specifies whether to stop the query after an alert is generated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If Suppression is enabled, the query stops after an alert is generated. • If Suppression is disabled, the query is not stopped after an alert is generated.

Step 9 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The model details preview page is displayed.

Step 10 After confirming that the preview is correct, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page.

----End

11.4.3 Viewing a Model

Scenario


This topic describes how to view models.

Prerequisites

A model has been created. For details, see [Creating and Editing a Model](#).

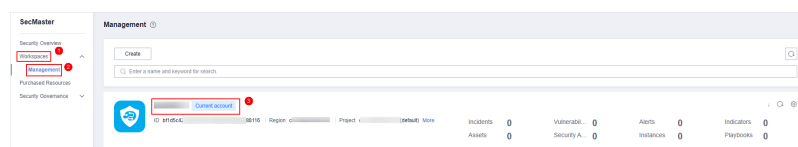
Viewing a Model

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

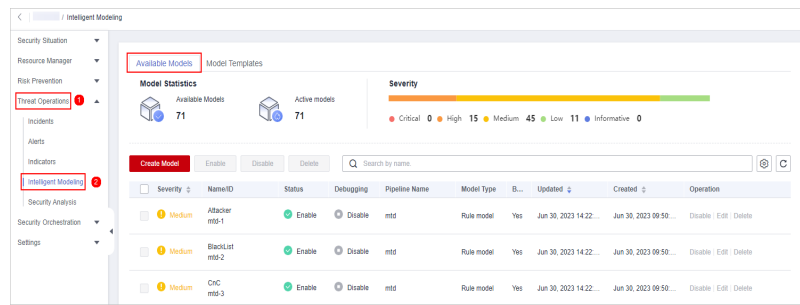
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-55 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling**.

Figure 11-56 Available Models



Step 5 On the **Available Models** tab, view available models.

Table 11-26 Viewing available models

Parameter	Description
Model Statistics	This area displays how many Available Models and how many Active models you have.
Severity	This bar displays the number of available models by severity levels, including Critical, High, Medium, Low, and Informative .
Model list	The model list displays the severity, name/ID, pipeline name, model type of each model as well as when the model is created and upgraded.

----End

11.4.4 Managing Models

Scenario


This topic walks you through how to manage models, such as enabling, disabling, and deleting a model.

Limitations and Constraints

Only custom models can be enabled, disabled, and deleted.

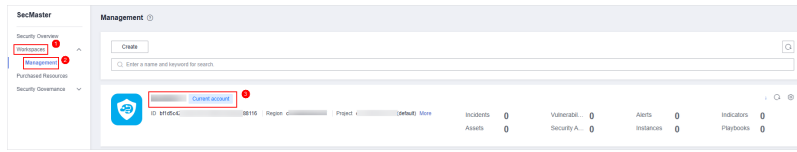
Managing Models

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

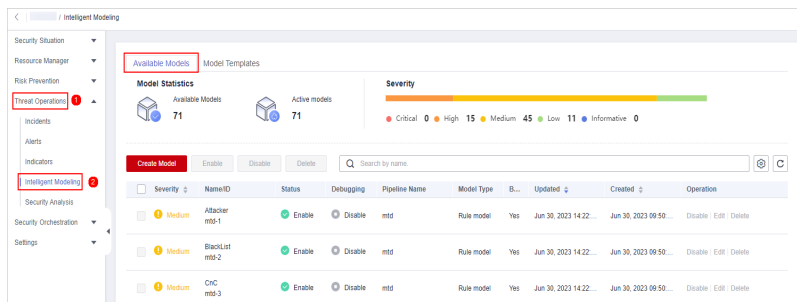
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-57 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling**.

Figure 11-58 Available Models



Step 5 On the **Available Models** tab, manage models.

Table 11-27 Managing models

Operation	Description
Enable	<p>In the model list, click Enable in the Operation column of the target model.</p> <p>NOTE To enable models in batches, select all models you want to start and click Enable in the upper left corner of the list.</p> <p>If the model status changes to Enable, the model is successfully started.</p>
Disable	<p>In the model list, locate the row that contains the target model and click Disable in the Operation column.</p> <p>NOTE To disable models in batches, select all models and click Disable in the upper left corner of the list.</p> <p>When the alert model status changes to Disable, the model is disabled.</p>
Delete	<p>1. In the model list, locate the row that contains the target model and click Delete in the Operation column.</p> <p>NOTE To delete models in batches, select all models to be deleted and click Delete in the upper left corner of the list.</p> <p>2. In the displayed dialog box, click OK.</p>

----End

11.5 Security Analysis

11.5.1 Security Analysis Overview

The security analysis function works as a cloud native security information and event management (SIEM) solution in SecMaster. It can collect, aggregate, and analyze security logs and alarms from multiple products and sources based on predefined and user-defined threat detection rules. It helps quickly detect and respond to security incidents and protect cloud workloads, applications, and data.

Cloud services and logs that can be interconnected with SecMaster

SecMaster can integrate logs of multiple cloud products. You can search for and analyze all collected logs in SecMaster.

For details, see [Cloud Service Log Access Supported by SecMaster](#).

Use process

Table 11-28 Use process

Step	Description
Adding a Workspace	Add a workspace for resource isolation and control.
Integrating Data	Configure the sources of security data you need to collect. SecMaster can integrate log data of multiple products, such as services in storage, management and governance, and security domains. You can search and analyze all collected logs in SecMaster.
(Optional) Adding a Data Space	Create a data space for storing collected log data. For data accessed through the console, the system creates a default data space. You do not need to create a data space.
(Optional) Creating a Pipeline	Create pipelines for collecting, storing, and querying log data. For data accessed through the console, the system creates a default data pipeline. You do not need to create a pipeline.
Configuring Indexes	Configure indexes to narrow down the query scope.
Querying and Analyzing Collected Data	Query and analyze the accessed data.
Downloading Logs	Download raw logs or queried and analyzed logs.

Step	Description
Viewing Result Charts	If you run query and analysis statements, SecMaster displays query and analysis results in charts and tables. Currently, results can be displayed in tables, line charts, bar charts, and pie charts.

11.5.2 Configuring Indexes

An index in security analysis is a storage structure used to sort one or more columns in log data. Different index configurations generate different query and analysis results. Configure indexes based on your requirements.


If you want to use the analysis function, field indexes are mandatory. After configuring a field index, you can specify field keys and field values to narrow down the query scope. For example, the query statement **level:error** is to query logs whose **level** field contains the value **error**.

Limitations and Constraints

- Custom index can be configured only for new custom pipelines. For details, see [Creating a Pipeline](#).
- Field indexes cannot be deleted.

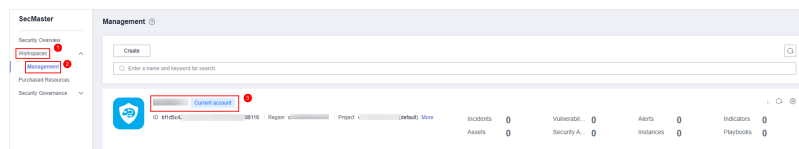
Configuring Field Indexes

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

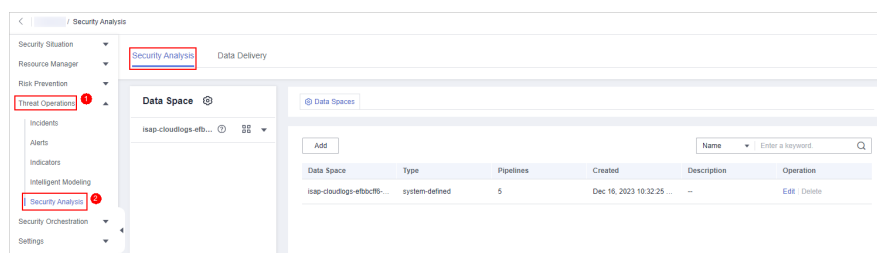
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-59 Workspace management page



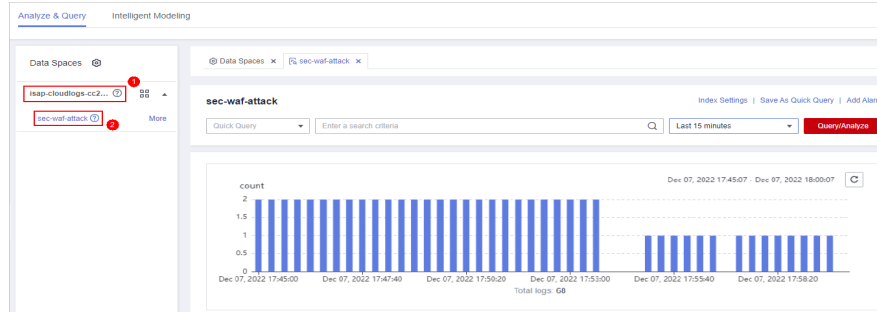
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-60 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.

Figure 11-61 Pipeline data page



Step 6 On the pipeline page, click **Index Settings** in the upper right corner.

Step 7 On the **Index Settings** page, configure index parameters.

1. Enable the index status.
The index status is enabled by default. When the index status is disabled, collected logs cannot be queried using indexes.
2. Configure index parameters. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-29](#).

Table 11-29 Parameters for index settings

Parameter	Description
Field	Log field (key)
Type	Data type of the log field value. The options are text, keyword, long, integer, double, float, date, and json.

Parameter	Description
Includes Chinese	<p>Indicates whether to distinguish between Chinese and English during query. This parameter needs to be specified when Type is set to text.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - After the function is enabled, if the log contains Chinese characters, the Chinese content is split based on the Chinese grammar and the English content is split based on delimiters. - After this function is disabled, all content is split based on delimiters. <p>Example: The log content is user:WAF log user Zhang San.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - After Includes Chinese is disabled, the log is split based on the colon (:). So it is split into user and WAF log user Zhang San. You can search for the log by user or WAF log user Mr. Zhang. - After Includes Chinese is enabled, the LTS background analyzer splits the log into user, WAF, log, user, and Zhang San. You can find logs by searching for log or Mr. Zhang.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

----End

11.5.3 Querying and Analyzing Logs

Scenario

You can query and analyze collected log data in real time on the **Analyze & Query** tab.

This topic walks you through how to query and analyze log data.


- Method 1: [Executing a Query and Analysis Based on Query Criteria](#)
- Method 2: [Using Existing Fields for Query and Analysis](#)
- Method 3: [Creating a Quick Query](#)
- [Managing Query and Analysis Results](#)

Prerequisites

Data access has been completed. For details, see [Data Integration](#).

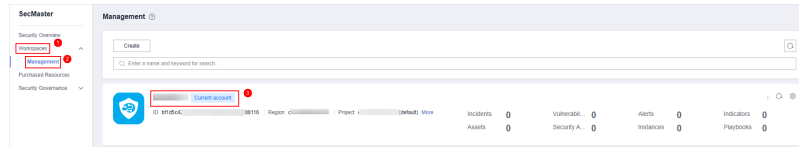
Executing a Query and Analysis Based on Query Criteria

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

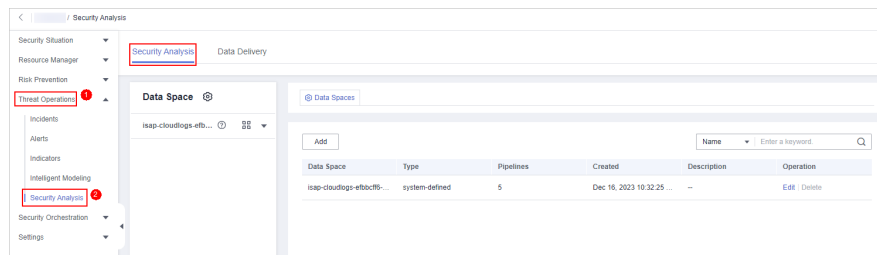
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-62 Workspace management page



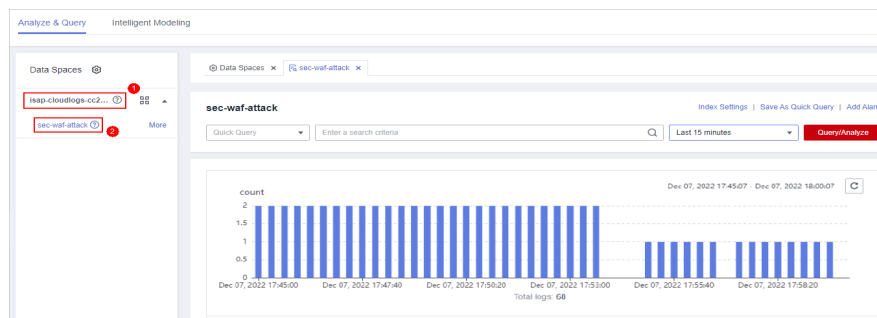
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-63 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.

Figure 11-64 Pipeline data page



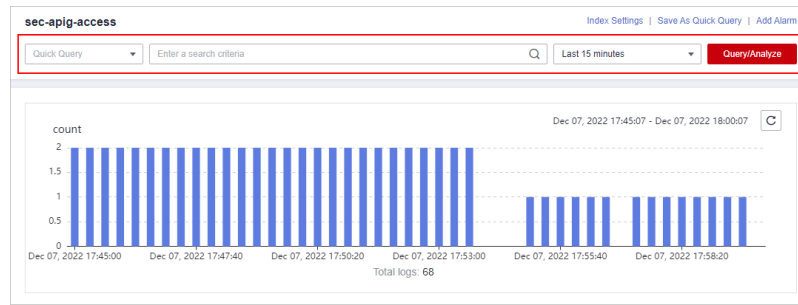
Step 6 On the pipeline data retrieval page, enter the query analysis statement.

A query analysis statement consists of a query statement and an analysis statement. The format is **Query Statement|Analysis Statement**. For details about the syntax of query analysis statements, see [Query and Analysis Syntax Overview](#).

 **NOTE**

If the reserved field is of the text type, **MATCH_QUERY** is used for word segmentation query by default.

Figure 11-65 Query/Analyze



Step 7 Select **Last 15 minutes** as the time range.

You can select **Last 15 minutes**, **Last hour**, or **Last 24 hours** or customize a time range for the query.


Step 8 Click **Query/Analyze** and view the results.

----End

Using Existing Fields for Query and Analysis

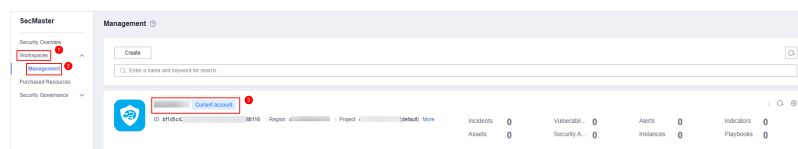
The following part describes how to use existing fields to query and analyze logs.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

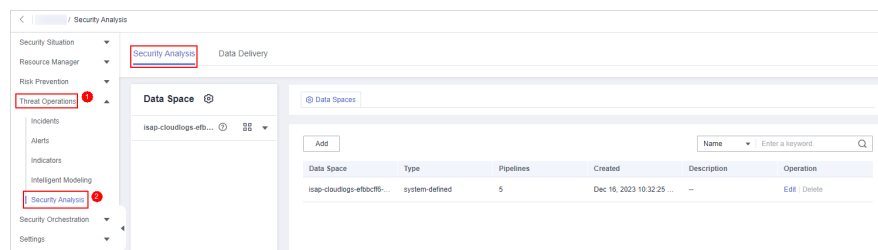
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-66 Workspace management page



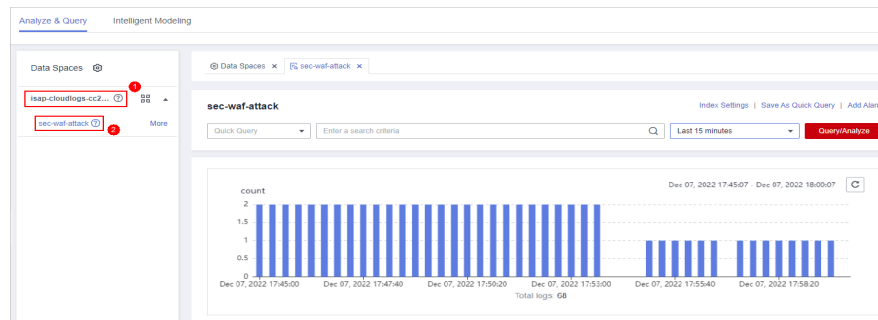
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-67 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the **Data Spaces** tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Then, click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.

Figure 11-68 Pipeline data page



Step 6 Set search criteria.

NOTE

If the reserved field is of the text type, **MATCH_QUERY** is used for word segmentation query by default.

- In raw logs, click \checkmark before an optional field on the left and click \oplus (adding a field value) next to the field to search for specific logs that contain the selected field value. To exclude a field value, click \ominus before the field name.
- If you have expanded the log data at a specific time point and need to filter some fields, click \oplus (adding a field value) in front of the field name. The query box displays the matched fields. To exclude a field value, click \ominus before the field name.

Step 7 By default, data for the last 15 minutes is queried and displayed. If you want to query log data in other time ranges, set the query time and click **Query/Analyze**.

----End

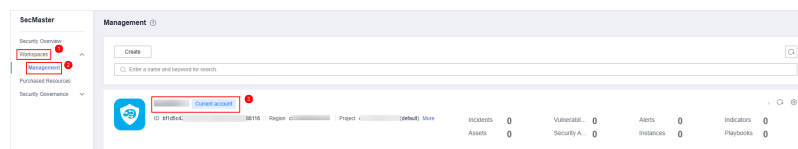
Creating a Quick Query

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click \equiv in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

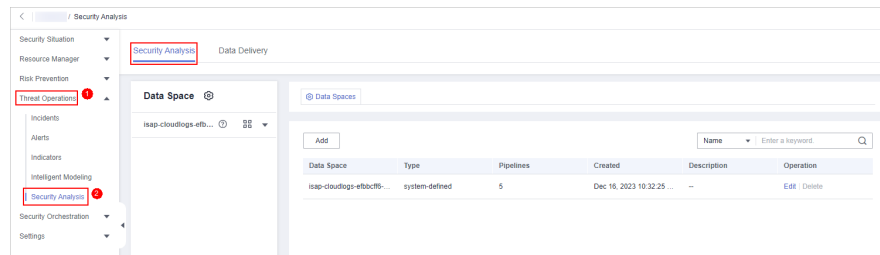
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-69 Workspace management page



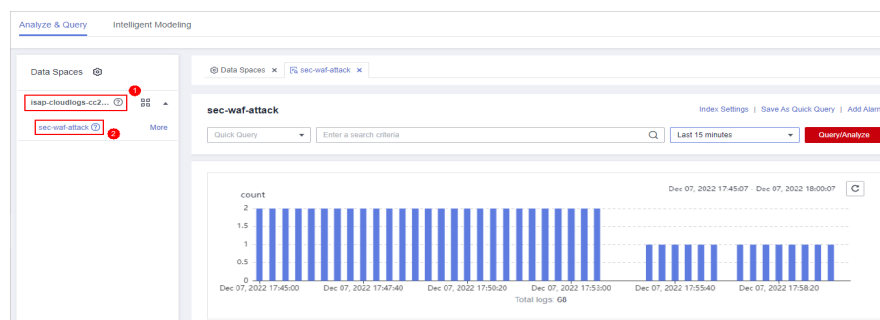
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-70 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.

Figure 11-71 Pipeline data page



Step 6 Enter the query and analysis statement, set the time range, and click **Query/Analyze**.

For details, see [Executing a Query and Analysis Based on Query Criteria](#).

Step 7 Click **Save As Quick Query** in the upper right corner of the area and configure query parameters on the right.

Table 11-30 Parameters for a quick query

Parameter	Description
Query Name	Specify the name of the quick query.
Query statement	The system automatically generates the query statement entered in Step 6 .

Step 8 Click **OK**.

After creating a quick query, you can click ▼ in the quick query search box on the pipeline data query and analysis page and select the target quick query name to use the quick query.

----End


Managing Query and Analysis Results







SecMaster displays query and analysis results in the form of log distribution bar charts, **Raw Logs**, and **Charts**.

- Log distribution bar chart

A bar chart is used to display queried logs over time. You can move the cursor to a certain bar to view the number of logs hit at the time the bar represents.
- **Raw Logs**

The **Raw Logs** tab displays the results of the current query.

 - To display log data over time:
 - By default, log data in the last 15 minutes is displayed. To display data in other time, select the time range in the upper right corner.
 - To view data of all fields at a specified time, click  in front of the time in the table to expand all data. By default, data is displayed in a table.

To view data in JSON format, click the **JSON** tab. Data in JSON format is displayed on the page.
 - To display or filter some fields in the list, select the fields to be displayed in the Available Fields area on the right and click  next to the field name. The fields are displayed in the log data list on the right.
 - To adjust the field sequence: In the heading columns of the log data list on the right, select a field and then click  or  next to the field name to move the field left or right by one column with each click.
 - To cancel the display: In the table header column of the log data list on the right, select the target field, and click  next to the field name, or click  next to the field name on the left.
 - To export logs: On the **Raw Logs** tab page, click  in the upper right corner of the page. The system automatically downloads raw logs to the local PC.
- **Charts**

After a query statement is executed, you can view visualized query analysis results on the **Charts** tab.

On the **Charts** tab, SecMaster provides query and analysis results in multiple chart types, such as tables, line charts, bar charts, and pie charts. For details, see [Viewing Results in a Chart](#).
- **Alarm**

In the upper right corner of the **Analyze & Query** tab, click **Add Alarm** to add alert models. You can set alert rules for generating alerts for query and analysis results hit the rules. For details, see [Quickly Adding a Log Alert Model](#).
- **Quick Query**

In the upper right corner of the query analysis page, click **Save As Quick Query** to save search criteria as a quick query. For details, see [Creating a Quick Query](#).

11.5.4 Log Fields

This section describes the meaning of each field.

- **Common Fields:** describes common fields.
- **sec-waf-attack:** describes the fields in WAF attack logs.
- **sec-waf-access:** describes the fields in WAF access logs.
- **sec-obs-access:** describes the fields in OBS access logs.
- **sec-nip-attack:** describes the fields in IPS attack logs.
- **sec-iam-audit:** describes the fields in IAM audit logs.
- **sec-hss-vul:** describes the fields in the HSS host vulnerability scan result.
- **sec-hss-alarm:** describes the fields in the HSS host security alerts.
- **sec-hss-log:** describes the fields in the HSS host security logs.
- **sec-ddos-attack:** describes the fields in the DDoS attack logs.
- **sec-cts-audit:** describes the fields in the CTS logs.
- **sec-cfw-risk:** describes the fields in the CFW attack incident logs.
- **sec-cfw-flow:** describes the fields in the CFW traffic logs.
- **sec-cfw-block:** describes the fields in the CFW access control logs.
- **sec-apig-access:** describes the fields in the API Gateway access logs.
- **sec-dbss-alarm:** describes the fields in the DBSS alert logs.
- **sec-dsc-alarm:** describes the fields in the DSC alert logs.

Common Fields

Table 11-31 Common fields

Parameter	Field Type	Description
__time	Date	Time when a log is generated
__raw	String	Raw log
ops.source	String	Data source
ops.rgn	String	Site
ops.csvc	String	Data source (cloud service)
ops.ver	String	Data warehouse version
ops.hash	String	Integrity verification of extend hash value of original
[src_/dest_]asset.domain.id	String	Domain ID
[src_/dest_]asset.domain.name	String	Domain name
[src_/dest_]asset.id	String	Asset ID
[src_/dest_]asset.name	String	Asset name

Parameter	Field Type	Description
[src_/dest_]asset.type	String	Asset type
[src_/dest_]asset.region	String	Asset site
[src_/dest_]geo.ip	String	IP address
[src_/dest_]geo.country	String	Country name (Chinese)
[src_/dest_]geo.prov	String	Province name (Chinese)
[src_/dest_]geo.city	String	City name (Chinese)
[src_/dest_]geo.org	String	Organization that registers the IP address
[src_/dest_]geo.isp	String	Carrier
[src_/dest_]geo.loc.lat	Float	Latitude
[src_/dest_]geo.loc.lon	Float	Longitude
[src_/dest_]geo.tz	Integer	Time zone
[src_/dest_]geo.utc_off	Integer	Time zone
[src_/dest_]geo.cac	String	Time zone
[src_/dest_]geo.iddc	String	International call prefix code
[src_/dest_]geo.cc	String	Country code (ISO)
[src_/dest_]geo.contc	String	Continental code (ISO)
[src_/dest_]geo.idc	String	Data center (equipment room)
[src_/dest_]geo.bs	String	Mobile base station
[src_/dest_]geo.cc3	String	Country code (3 digits)
[src_/dest_]geo.euro	String	EU member states

sec-waf-attack

Fields in WAF attack logs

Table 11-32 sec-waf-attack

Field	Type	Description
category	String	Category. The value is attack .
time	Date	Log time.
time_iso8601	Date	ISO 8601 time of the log.

Field	Type	Description
policy_id	String	Protection policy ID.
level	Integer	Protection policy level. The value can be 1 (loose), 2 (medium), or 3 (strict).
attack	String	<p>Attack type The value can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● default: default attacks ● xss: cross-site scripting (XSS) attacks ● sqli: SQL injections ● cmdi: command injections ● lfi: local file inclusion attacks ● rfi: remote file inclusion attacks ● webshell: web shells ● robot: crawler attacks (blocked based on the user agent blacklist) ● vuln: vulnerability exploits ● cc: attacks that hit the CC rules ● custom_custom: attacks that hit a precise protection rule ● custom_whiteip: attacks that hit a whitelist rule ● custom_geoip: attacks that hit a geolocation rule ● illegal: unauthorized requests ● anticrawler: attacks that hit the anti-crawler rule, such as JS challenges ● antitamper: attacks that hit a web tamper protection rule ● leakage: attacks that hit a sensitive data protection rule ● followed_action: attacks that hit a known attack source rule ● trojan: Website Trojans

Field	Type	Description
action	String	Processing action. The value can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● block: WAF blocks attacks. ● log: WAF only logs detected attacks. ● captcha: verification code.
rule	String	ID of the triggered rule or the description of the custom policy type.
sub_type	String	When attack is set to robot , this field cannot be left blank. It indicates the subtype of a crawler. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● script_tool: script tools ● search_engine: search engines ● scanner: scanning tools ● uncategorized: other crawlers
location	String	Location of the triggered payload.
resp_headers	String	Response header.
resp_body	String	Response body.
hit_data	String	Triggered payload string.
status	String	Status code of the response to the request.
reqid	String	Random ID.
id	String	Attack ID.
method	String	Request method.
sip	String	Request IP address of the client.
sport	String	Request port of the client.
host	String	Domain name of the requested server.
http_host	String	Port number of the requested server.
uri	String	Request URL.

Field		Type	Description
header		String	Request header information.
mutipart		String	Request multipart header (file upload).
cookie		String	Request cookie.
params		String	Parameters following the request URI.
body_bytes_sent		String	Total number of bytes of the response body sent to the client.
upstream_response_time		String	Response time of the backend server.
process_time		String	Detection duration of the engine.
engine_id		String	Unique ID of the engine.
group_id		String	Log group ID used for interconnecting with LTS.
attack_stream_id		String	ID of access_stream of the user in the log group identified by the group_id field.
hostid		String	ID of a protected domain name.
tenantid		String	Tenant ID of the protected domain name.
projectid		String	Project ID of the protected domain name.
backend		Object	Address of the backend server to which the request is forwarded.
backend	type	String	Backend host type (IP address or domain name).
	alive	String	Backend host status.
	host	String	Backend host value.
	protocol	String	Backend protocol.
	port	Integer	Backend port.

sec-waf-access

Table 11-33 describes the fields in WAF access logs.

Table 11-33 sec-waf-access

Field	Type	Description
requestid	String	Random ID
time	Date	Log time
eng_ip	String	Engine IP address
hostid	String	ID of a protected domain name
tenantid	String	Tenant ID of the protected domain name
projectid	String	Project ID of the protected domain name
remote_ip	String	IP address of the client that sends the request
scheme	String	Request protocol type
response_code	String	Response code of a request
method	String	Request method
http_host	String	Domain name of the requested server
url	String	Request URL
request_length	String	Request length
bytes_send	String	Total number of bytes sent to the client
body_bytes_sent	String	Total number of bytes of the response body sent to the client
upstream_addr	String	IP address of the selected backend server
request_time	String	Request processing time, which starts from the first byte sent from the client
upstream_response_time	String	Response time of the backend server
upstream_status	String	Response code of the backend server
upstream_connect_time	String	Duration for connecting to the backend server

Field	Type	Description
upstream_header_time	String	Time used by the backend server to receive the first byte of the response header
bind_ip	String	Retrieval IP address of the engine
engine_id	String	Unique ID of the engine
time_iso8601	Date	ISO 8601 time of the log
sni	String	Domain name requested through the SNI
tls_version	String	Version of the protocol used to establish an SSL connection
ssl_curves	String	List of curves supported by the client
ssl_session_reused	String	Whether an SSL session is reused <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • r: It is reused. • .: It is not used.
process_time	String	Detection duration of the engine
x_forwarded_for	String	Content of X-Forwarded-For in the request header
cdn_src_ip	String	Content of Cdn-Src-Ip in the request header
x_real_ip	String	Content of X-Real-Ip in the request header

sec-obs-access

Fields in OBS access logs

Table 11-34 sec-obs-access

Field	Type	Description
srcip	String	Source IP address for accessing OBS.
srcport	String	Source port for accessing OBS.
logtime	Date	Time when the log is generated.
ces_log_version	String	Version number, which is V0 for an internal request. V0 does not record Cloud Eye audit logs, and V1 records Cloud Eye audit logs.
request_start_time	String	Request start time.

Field	Type	Description
ctx_request_id	String	Request ID, which uniquely identifies a request to be traced.
request_method	String	Request method (GET/POST).
remote_ip	String	Remote IP address, in the format of Client IP address:Port number .
operation	String	Operation type, for example, GET.OBJECT .
bucket_name	String	Bucket name.
object_name	String	Object name (file name).
query_string	String	Request query.
http_status	String	HTTP request status code, for example, 200.
content_length	String	Length of the requested content.
user_agent	String	Client agent.
storage_class	String	OBS storage class.
user_name	String	Username of the requester.
user_id	String	User ID of the requester.
domain_name	String	Domain name of the requester.
domain_id	String	Domain ID of the requester.
project_id	String	Project ID of the requester.
owner_domain_name	String	Tenant name of the bucket owner.
owner_domain_id	String	Tenant ID of the bucket owner.
owner_project_id	String	Project ID of the bucket owner.
transmission_type	String	Network type. The value can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: intranet • 2: public network
scheme	String	Network protocol.
http_version	String	HTTP version.
host	String	OBS domain name.
port	String	Port number.
auth_v2_v4	String	Authentication mode.
host_type	String	Access type.

Field	Type	Description
x_forwarded_for	String	IP address of the proxy client.
pub_bkt	String	Whether the bucket is accessed anonymously.
pub_obj	String	Whether an object is accessed anonymously.
website_req	String	Whether the request is a website request.
crr_req	String	Whether the request is a CRR request.
batch_delete_success_count	String	Number of successful batch deletions.
ctc_log_urn	String	Agency.
requester	String	Agency account.
is_over_write	String	Whether to overwrite data.
error_code	String	Cause of an error.
detail_error_code	String	Detailed error cause.
request_content_type	String	Request object type.
request_content_md5	String	MD5 of the request object.
total_bytes_received	String	Total bytes of received content.
response_content_type	String	Response object type.
total_bytes_sent	String	Total bytes of sent content in the response header and response body.
referrer	String	Reference page.
index_read_count	String	Metadata table query latency.
persistence_read_count	String	Number of times that data is read.
vpc_id	String	ID of the VPC to which the request client belongs.
access_with_security_token	String	Access using the STS token.
copy_size	String	Copy size.
vpcep_traffic	String	Transmission through VPCEP.
access_key	String	AK.

sec-nip-attack

Fields in IPS attack logs

Table 11-35 sec-nip-attack

Field	Type	Description
SyslogId	String	Log serial number (SN).
Vsys	String	Virtual system name.
Policy	String	Name of a security policy.
SrcIp	String	Source IP address of a packet.
DstIp	String	Destination IP address of a packet.
SrcPort	String	Source port of a packet. For an ICMP packet, the value of this field is 0 .
DstPort	String	Destination port of a packet. For an ICMP packet, the value of this field is 0 .
SrcZone	String	Source security zone of a packet.
DstZone	String	Destination security zone of a packet.
User	String	Username.
Protocol	String	Protocol of the packet detected by a signature.
Application	String	Application that the packet detected by a signature belongs to.
Profile	String	Name of a configuration file.
SignName	String	Name of a signature.
SignId	String	ID of a signature.
EventNum	String	The field is used for log mergence. Whether logs are merged is determined by the mergence frequency and conditions. The value is 1 if logs are not merged.
Target	String	Object attacked by the packet detected by a signature. The value can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • server: The attack object is the server. • client: The attack object is the client. • both: The attack objects are both the server and client.

Field	Type	Description
Severity	String	Severity of the attack caused by the packet detected by a signature. The value can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • information • low • medium • high
Os	String	OS attacked by the packet detected by a signature. The value can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • all: all OSs • android: Android • ios: iOS • unix-like: Unix • windows: Windows • other: other OSs
Category	String	Threat type of the detected attack packet features.
Action	String	Signature action. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alert • Block
Reference	String	Reference information about the signature.
Extend	String	Evidence collection field in enhanced mode.

sec-iam-audit

Fields in IAM audit logs

Table 11-36 sec-iam-audit

Field	Type	Description
uid	String	User ID
un	String	Username
did	String	Domain ID
dn	String	Domain name
src	String	Request domain name

Field	Type	Description
opl	String	Operation level
op	String	Operation type
res	String	IAM service invoking result
ter	String	Source IP address
dtl	String	IAM authentication details
tn	Date	Occurrence time
ts	Long	Timestamp when the IAM service is invoked
tid	String	Trace ID
evnt	String	Incident
tobj	String	Service

sec-hss-vul

Fields in HSS vulnerability scanning results

Table 11-37 sec-hss-vul

Field	Type	Description
agentUuid	String	Agent UUID.
alarmCsn	String	Alert UUID, which is randomly generated when the master generates an alert.
alarmKey	String	Alert keyword. For an alert, it is the msg_id reported by the transparent transmission agent. For a vulnerability, it is generated by the master.
alarmVersion	String	Agent version.
occurTime	Int64	Vulnerability detection time (ms).
severity	Int32	Vulnerability level defined by HSS.
hostUuid	String	UUID of the affected host.
hostName	String	Name of the affected host.

Field		Type	Description
hostIp		String	Communication IP address of the affected host.
ipList		String	List of IP addresses of affected hosts.
cloudId		String	Cloud agent SN.
region		String	Region where the affected host is located.
projectId		String	ID of the affected tenant.
enterpriseProjectId		String	ID of the affected enterprise tenant.
appendInfo		Object	Vulnerability details.
appendInfo	vulId	String	Official vulnerability ID.
	type	Int32	Vulnerability type. The value can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: Linux • 1: Windows • 2: Web CMS
	repairNecessity	Int32	Necessity level of vulnerability fixing. The value can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1: low-risk • 2&3: medium-risk • 4: high risk
	status	Int32	Reserved field.
	cve_ids	String	CVE ID list. Use commas (,) to separate CVE IDs.
	url	String	URL of the official website where the vulnerability details are available.
	vulNameEn	String	Vulnerability name in English.
	vulNameCn	String	Vulnerability name in Chinese.
	severityLevel	String	Vulnerability severity. The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critical • High • Medium • Low

Field	Type	Description
descriptionEn	String	Vulnerability description in English.
descriptionCn	String	Vulnerability description in Chinese.
solutionEn	String	Solution description in English.
solutionCn	String	Solution description in Chinese.
repairCmd	String	Fix command.
needBoot	Int32	Whether to restart the system. The default value is 1 , which means not to restart the system.
errorInfo	String	Fix failure cause.
appName	String	Name of the software that has the vulnerability (only for Linux vulnerabilities).
version	String	Version of the software that has the vulnerability (only for Linux vulnerabilities).
createTime	Int64	First detection time (ms).
updateTime	Int64	Vulnerability fixing time (ms). The initial value is the same as that of createTime .
agentId	String	UUID of the associated host agent.
projectId	String	ID of the affected tenant.

sec-hss-alarm

Fields in HSS alert logs

Table 11-38 sec-hss-alarm

Field	Type	Description
agentUuid	String	Agent UUID.
alarmCsn	String	Alert UUID.

Field	Type	Description	
alarmKey	String	Alert keyword. For an alert, it is the msg_id reported by the transparent transmission agent. For a vulnerability, it is generated by the master.	
alarmVersion	String	Agent version.	
occurTime	Long	Incident occurrence time (accurate to millisecond).	
severity	Long	Severity.	
hostUuid	String	UUID of the affected host.	
hostName	String	Name of the affected host.	
hostIp	String	Communication IP address of the affected host.	
ipList	String	List of IP addresses of affected hosts.	
cloudId	String	Cloud agent SN.	
region	String	Region where the affected host is located.	
projectId	String	ID of the affected tenant.	
enterpriseProjectId	String	ID of the affected enterprise tenant.	
appendInfo	Object	Alert details.	
appendInfo	agent_id	String	Agent ID.
	version	String	Incident version.
	container_name	String	Container ID (in container security scenarios).
	image_name	String	Image name (in container security scenarios).
	event_id	String	Incident ID (GUID).
	event_name	String	Incident name.
	event_classid	String	Unique incident ID.
	occur_time	Long	Occurrence time (accurate to second).
recent_time	Long	Last occurrence time (accurate to second).	

Field		Type	Description
	event_category	Integer	Incident category.
	event_type	Integer	Incident type.
	event_count	Integer	Number of incidents.
	severity	Integer	Severity.
	attack_phase	Integer	Attack phase.
	attack_tag	Integer	Attack tag.
	confidence	Integer	Confidence.
	action	Integer	Action.
	detect_module	String	Detection module.
	report_source	String	Report source.
	related_events	String	Related incident ID.
	resource_info	Object	Resource information.
	network_info	Object	Network information.
	app_info	Object	Application information.
	system_info	Object	System information.
	process_info	list	Process information.
	user_info	list	User information.
	file_info	list	File information.
	geo_info	Object	Geographic information.
	malware_info	Object	Malware information.
	forensic_info	String	Evidence collection field.
	recommendation	String	Handling suggestions.
	extend_info	String	Extended incident information.
resource_info	project_id	String	Project ID.
	region_name	String	Region name.
	vpc_id	String	VPC ID.
	host_name	String	Host name.
	host_ip	String	Host IP address.
	host_id	String	Host ID (ECS ID).

Field		Type	Description	
		cloud_id	String	Cloud agent SN.
		vm_name	String	VM name.
		vm_uuid	String	VM UUID.
		container_id	String	Container ID.
		image_id	String	Image ID.
		sys_arch	String	System CPU architecture.
		os_bit	String	OS bit version.
		os_type	String	OS type.
		os_name	String	OS name.
		os_version	String	OS version.
	network_info	local_address	String	Local address.
		local_port	Integer	Local port.
		remote_address	String	Remote address.
		remote_port	Integer	Remote port.
		src_ip	String	Source IP address.
		src_port	Integer	Source port.
		src_domain	String	Source domain.
		dest_ip	String	Destination IP address.
		dest_port	Integer	Destination port.
		dest_domain	String	Destination domain.
app_info	protocol	String	Protocol.	
	app_protocol	String	Application layer protocol.	
	flow_direction	String	Flow direction.	
	sql	String	Executed SQL statement.	

Field		Type	Description	
		domain_name	String	DNS domain name.
		url_path	String	URL.
		url_method	String	URL method.
		req_refer	String	URL request referrer.
		email_subject	String	Email subject.
		email_sender	String	Email sender.
		email_reciever	String	Email recipient.
		email_keyword	String	Email keyword.
	process_info	process_name	String	Process name.
		process_path	String	Process file path.
		process_pid	Integer	Process ID.
		process_uid	Integer	Process user ID.
		process_username	String	Process username.
		process_commandline	String	Process file command line.
		process_filename	String	Process file name.
		process_start_time	Long	Process start time.
		process_gid	Integer	Process group ID.
		process_egid	Integer	Effective process group ID.
process_euid	Integer	Effective process user ID.		

Field		Type	Description
	parent_process_name	String	Parent process name.
	parent_process_path	String	Parent process file path.
	parent_process_pid	Integer	Parent process ID.
	parent_process_uid	Integer	Parent process user ID.
	parent_process_cmdline	String	Parent process file command line.
	parent_process_filename	String	Parent process file name.
	parent_process_start_time	Long	Parent process start time.
	parent_process_gid	Integer	Parent process group ID.
	parent_process_egid	Integer	Effective parent process group ID.
	parent_process_euid	Integer	Effective parent process user ID.
	child_process_name	String	Subprocess name.
	child_process_path	String	Subprocess file path.
	child_process_pid	Integer	Subprocess ID.
	child_process_uid	Integer	Subprocess user ID.
	child_process_cmdline	String	Subprocess file command line.

Field		Type	Description
		child_process_filename	String Subprocess file name.
		child_process_start_time	Long Subprocess start time.
		child_process_gid	Integer Subprocess group ID.
		child_process_egid	Integer Effective subprocess group ID.
		child_process_euid	Integer Effective subprocess user ID.
		virt_cmd	String Virtualization command.
		virt_process_name	String Virtualization process name.
		escape_mode	String Escape mode.
		escape_cmd	String Command executed after the escape.
	user_info	user_id	Integer User ID.
		user_gid	Integer User GID.
		user_name	String Username.
		user_group_name	String User group name.
		user_home_dir	String User home directory.
		login_ip	String User login IP address.
		service_type	String Login service type.
		service_port	Integer Login service port.
		login_mode	String Login mode.
		login_last_time	Long Last login time of a user.

Field		Type	Description	
		login_fail_count	Integer	Failed login attempts.
		pwd_hash	String	Password hash.
		pwd_with_fuzzing	String	Anonymized password.
		pwd_used_days	Integer	Password age (days).
		pwd_min_days	Integer	Minimum password validity period.
		pwd_max_days	Integer	Maximum password validity period.
		pwd_warn_left_days	Integer	Advance warning of password expiration (days).
	file_info	file_path	String	File path/name.
		file_alias	String	File alias.
		file_size	Integer	File size.
		file_mtime	Long	Time when the file is last modified.
		file_atime	Long	Time when the file is last accessed.
		file_ctime	Long	Time when the file status last changes.
		file_hash	String	File hash value.
		file_md5	String	File MD5 value.
		file_sha256	String	File SHA256 value.
		file_type	String	File type.
		file_content	String	File content.
		file_attr	String	File attribute.
file_operation	String	File operation type.		
file_change_attr	String	Old/New attribute.		

Field		Type	Description	
		file_new_path	String	New file path.
		file_desc	String	File description.
		file_key_word	String	File keyword.
		is_dir	Boolean	Whether the file is a directory.
		fd_info	String	File handle information.
		fd_count	Integer	Number of file handles.
	forensic_info	monitor_process	String	Monitoring process.
		escape_mode	String	Escape mode.
		abnormal_port	String	Abnormal port.
	geo_info	src_country	String	Source country/region.
		src_city	String	Source city.
		src_latitude	Long	Source latitude.
		src_longitude	Long	Source longitude.
		dest_country	String	Destination country/region.
		dest_city	String	Destination city.
		dest_latitude	Long	Destination latitude.
		dest_longitude	Long	Destination longitude.
	malware_info	malware_family	String	Malware family.
		malware_class	String	Malware classification.
	system_info	pwd_valid	Boolean	Whether the password is valid.
		pwd_min_len	Integer	Password length.

Field		Type	Description	
		pwd_digit_credit	Integer	Digits contained in the password.
		pwd_uppercase_letter	Integer	Uppercase letters contained in the password.
		pwd_lowercase_letter	Integer	Lowercase letters contained in the password.
		pwd_special_characters	Integer	Special characters contained in the password.
	extend_info	hit_rule	String	Hit rule.
		rule_name	String	Rule name.
		rulesetname	String	Rule set name.
		report_type	String	Reported data type.
	ti_info	ti_source	String	Intelligence source.
		ti_class	String	Intelligence classification.
		ti_threat_type	String	Intelligence threat type.
		ti_first_time	Long	First detection time.
		ti_last_time	Long	Last detection time.

sec-hss-log

Fields in HSS security logs

Table 11-39 sec-hss-log

Field	Type	Description
agentUuid	String	Agent UUID.
alarmCsn	String	Alert UUID.

Field	Type	Description	
alarmKey	String	Alert keyword. For an alert, it is the msg_id reported by the transparent transmission agent. For a vulnerability, it is generated by the master.	
alarmVersion	String	Agent version.	
occurTime	Long	Incident occurrence time (accurate to millisecond).	
severity	Long	Severity.	
hostUuid	String	UUID of the affected host.	
hostName	String	Name of the affected host.	
hostIp	String	Communication IP address of the affected host.	
ipList	String	List of IP addresses of affected hosts.	
cloudId	String	Cloud agent SN.	
region	String	Region where the affected host is located.	
projectId	String	ID of the affected tenant.	
enterpriseProjectId	String	ID of the affected enterprise tenant.	
appendInfo	Object	Alert details.	
appendInfo	agent_id	String	Agent ID.
	version	String	Incident version.
	container_name	String	Container ID (in container security scenarios).
	image_name	String	Image name (in container security scenarios).
	event_id	String	Incident ID (GUID).
	event_name	String	Incident name.
	event_classid	String	Unique incident ID.
	occur_time	Long	Occurrence time (accurate to second).
recent_time	Long	Last occurrence time (accurate to second).	

Field		Type	Description
	event_category	Integer	Incident category.
	event_type	Integer	Incident type.
	event_count	Integer	Number of incidents.
	severity	Integer	Severity.
	attack_phase	Integer	Attack phase.
	attack_tag	Integer	Attack tag.
	confidence	Integer	Confidence.
	action	Integer	Action.
	detect_module	String	Detection module.
	report_source	String	Report source.
	related_events	String	Related incident ID.
	resource_info	Object	Resource information.
	network_info	Object	Network information.
	app_info	Object	Application information.
	system_info	Object	System information.
	process_info	list	Process information.
	user_info	list	User information.
	file_info	list	File information.
	geo_info	Object	Geographic information.
	malware_info	Object	Malware information.
	forensic_info	String	Evidence collection field.
	recommendation	String	Handling suggestions.
	extend_info	String	Extended incident information.
resource_info	project_id	String	Project ID.
	region_name	String	Region name.
	vpc_id	String	VPC ID.
	host_name	String	Host name.
	host_ip	String	Host IP address.
	host_id	String	Host ID (ECS ID).

Field		Type	Description	
		cloud_id	String	Cloud agent SN.
		vm_name	String	VM name.
		vm_uuid	String	VM UUID.
		container_id	String	Container ID.
		image_id	String	Image ID.
		sys_arch	String	System CPU architecture.
		os_bit	String	OS bit version.
		os_type	String	OS type.
		os_name	String	OS name.
		os_version	String	OS version.
	network_info	local_address	String	Local address.
		local_port	Integer	Local port.
		remote_address	String	Remote address.
		remote_port	Integer	Remote port.
		src_ip	String	Source IP address.
		src_port	Integer	Source port.
		src_domain	String	Source domain.
		dest_ip	String	Destination IP address.
		dest_port	Integer	Destination port.
		dest_domain	String	Destination domain.
app_info	protocol	String	Protocol.	
	app_protocol	String	Application layer protocol.	
	flow_direction	String	Flow direction.	
	sql	String	Executed SQL statement.	

Field		Type	Description	
		domain_name	String	DNS domain name.
		url_path	String	URL.
		url_method	String	URL method.
		req_refer	String	URL request referrer.
		email_subject	String	Email subject.
		email_sender	String	Email sender.
		email_recipient	String	Email recipient.
		email_keyword	String	Email keyword.
	process_info	process_name	String	Process name.
		process_path	String	Process file path.
		process_pid	Integer	Process ID.
		process_uid	Integer	Process user ID.
		process_username	String	Process username.
		process_commandline	String	Process file command line.
		process_filename	String	Process file name.
		process_start_time	Long	Process start time.
		process_gid	Integer	Process group ID.
		process_egid	Integer	Effective process group ID.
		process_euid	Integer	Effective process user ID.

Field		Type	Description
	parent_pr ocess_na me	String	Parent process name.
	parent_pr ocess_pat h	String	Parent process file path.
	parent_pr ocess_pid	Integer	Parent process ID.
	parent_pr ocess_uid	Integer	Parent process user ID.
	parent_pr ocess_cm dline	String	Parent process file command line.
	parent_pr ocess_file name	String	Parent process file name.
	parent_pr ocess_star t_time	Long	Parent process start time.
	parent_pr ocess_gid	Integer	Parent process group ID.
	parent_pr ocess_egi d	Integer	Effective parent process group ID.
	parent_pr ocess_eui d	Integer	Effective parent process user ID.
	child_proc ess_name	String	Subprocess name.
	child_proc ess_path	String	Subprocess file path.
	child_proc ess_pid	Integer	Subprocess ID.
	child_proc ess_uid	Integer	Subprocess user ID.
	child_proc ess_cmdli ne	String	Subprocess file command line.

Field		Type	Description
		child_process_filename	String Subprocess file name.
		child_process_start_time	Long Subprocess start time.
		child_process_gid	Integer Subprocess group ID.
		child_process_egid	Integer Effective subprocess group ID.
		child_process_euid	Integer Effective subprocess user ID.
		virt_cmd	String Virtualization command.
		virt_process_name	String Virtualization process name.
		escape_mode	String Escape mode.
		escape_cmd	String Command executed after the escape.
	user_info	user_id	Integer User ID.
		user_gid	Integer User GID.
		user_name	String Username.
		user_group_name	String User group name.
		user_home_dir	String User home directory.
		login_ip	String User login IP address.
		service_type	String Login service type.
		service_port	Integer Login service port.
		login_mode	String Login mode.
		login_last_time	Long Last login time of a user.

Field		Type	Description	
		login_fail_count	Integer	Failed login attempts.
		pwd_hash	String	Password hash.
		pwd_with_fuzzing	String	Anonymized password.
		pwd_used_days	Integer	Password age (days).
		pwd_min_days	Integer	Minimum password validity period.
		pwd_max_days	Integer	Maximum password validity period.
		pwd_warn_left_days	Integer	Advance warning of password expiration (days).
	file_info	file_path	String	File path/name.
		file_alias	String	File alias.
		file_size	Integer	File size.
		file_mtime	Long	Time when the file is last modified.
		file_atime	Long	Time when the file is last accessed.
		file_ctime	Long	Time when the file status last changes.
		file_hash	String	File hash value.
		file_md5	String	File MD5 value.
		file_sha256	String	File SHA256 value.
		file_type	String	File type.
		file_content	String	File content.
		file_attr	String	File attribute.
file_operation	String	File operation type.		
file_change_attr	String	Old/New attribute.		

Field		Type	Description	
		file_new_path	String	New file path.
		file_desc	String	File description.
		file_key_word	String	File keyword.
		is_dir	Boolean	Whether the file is a directory.
		fd_info	String	File handle information.
		fd_count	Integer	Number of file handles.
	forensic_info	monitor_process	String	Monitoring process.
		escape_mode	String	Escape mode.
		abnormal_port	String	Abnormal port.
	geo_info	src_country	String	Source country/region.
		src_city	String	Source city.
		src_latitude	Long	Source latitude.
		src_longitude	Long	Source longitude.
		dest_country	String	Destination country/region.
		dest_city	String	Destination city.
		dest_latitude	Long	Destination latitude.
		dest_longitude	Long	Destination longitude.
	malware_info	malware_family	String	Malware family.
		malware_class	String	Malware classification.
	system_info	pwd_valid	Boolean	Whether the password is valid.
		pwd_min_len	Integer	Password length.

Field		Type	Description	
		pwd_digit_credit	Integer	Digits contained in the password.
		pwd_uppercase_letter	Integer	Uppercase letters contained in the password.
		pwd_lowercase_letter	Integer	Lowercase letters contained in the password.
		pwd_special_characters	Integer	Special characters contained in the password.
	extend_info	hit_rule	String	Hit rule.
		rule_name	String	Rule name.
		rulesetname	String	Rule set name.
		report_type	String	Reported data type.
	ti_info	ti_source	String	Intelligence source.
		ti_class	String	Intelligence classification.
		ti_threat_type	String	Intelligence threat type.
		ti_first_time	Long	First detection time.
		ti_last_time	Long	Last detection time.

sec-ddos-attack

Fields in Anti-DDoS attack logs

Table 11-40 sec-ddos-attack

Field	Type	Description
log_type	String	Log type
time	Date	local time
device_ip	String	Device IP address

Field	Type	Description
device_type	String	Device type (CLEAN : cleaning device; DETECT : detecting device)
direction	String	Log direction (inbound , outbound)
zone_id	String	Protected object ID
zone_name	String	Protected object name
zone_ip	String	IP address
biz_id	String	Business ID
is_deszone	String	Whether the traffic is network segment traffic (true , false)
is_ipLocation	String	Whether the traffic is geographical location traffic (true , false)
ipLocation_id	String	Geographical location ID
total_pps	String	Total pps
total_kbps	String	Total rate in kbps
tcp_pps	String	Rate of TCP packets to the target (in pps)
tcp_kbps	String	Rate of TCP traffic to the target (in kbps)
tcpfrag_pps	String	Rate of TCP fragments to the target (in pps)
tcpfrag_kbps	String	Rate of TCP fragment traffic to the target (in kbps)
udp_pps	String	Rate of UDP packets to the target (in pps)
udp_kbps	String	Rate of UDP traffic to the target (in kbps)
udpfrag_pps	String	Rate of UDP fragments to the target (in pps)
udpfrag_kbps	String	Rate of UDP fragment traffic to the target (in kbps)
icmp_pps	String	Rate of ICMP packets to the target (in pps)
icmp_kbps	String	Total ICMP traffic to the target (in kbps)
other_pps	String	Rate of OTHER packets to the target (in pps)

Field	Type	Description
other_kbps	String	Total OTHER traffic to the target (in kbps)
syn_pps	String	Number of SYN packets to the target (in pps)
synack_pps	String	Number of SYN/ACK packets to the target (in pps)
ack_pps	String	Rate of ACK packets to the target (in pps)
finrst_pps	String	Rate of FIN/Rst packets to the target (in pps)
http_pps	String	Rate of HTTP packets to the target (in pps)
http_kbps	String	Rate of HTTP traffic to the target (in kbps)
http_get_pps	String	Total packet rate of HTTP requests to the target (in pps)
https_pps	String	Rate of HTTPS packets to the target (in pps)
https_kbps	String	Rate of HTTPS traffic to the target (in kbps)
dns_request_pps	String	Rate of DNS Query packets to the target (in pps)
dns_request_kbps	String	Rate of DNS Query traffic to the target (in kbps)
dns_reply_pps	String	Rate of DNS Reply packets to the target (in pps)
dns_reply_kbps	String	Rate of DNS Reply traffic to the target (in kbps)
sip_invite_pps	String	Rate of SIP packets to the target (in PPS).
sip_invite_kbps	String	Rate of SIP traffic to the target (in kbps)
tcp_increase_con	String	Number of new TCP connections to the target per second
udp_increase_con	String	Number of new UDP connections to the target per second
icmp_increase_con	String	Number of new ICMP connections to the target per second

Field	Type	Description
other_increase_con	String	Number of OTHER connections to the target per second
tcp_concur_con	String	Number of concurrent TCP connections to the target
udp_concur_con	String	Number of concurrent UDP connections to the target
icmp_concur_con	String	Number of concurrent ICMP connections to the target
other_concur_con	String	Number of concurrent OTHER connections to the target
total_average_pps	String	Average pps of all traffic to the target
total_average_kbps	String	Average Kbps of all traffic to the target

sec-cts-audit

Fields in CTS logs

Table 11-41 sec-cts-audit

Field	Type	Description
time	Date	Time when an incident occurs. The value is the local standard time (GMT +local time zone), for example, 2022/11/08 11:24:04 GMT+08:00.
user	Object	Cloud account used to perform the recorded operation.
request	Object	Requested operation.
response	Object	Response to the request.
service_type	String	Operation source.
resource_type	String	Resource type.
resource_name	String	Resource name.
resource_id	String	Unique resource ID.
source_ip	String	IP address of the user who performs an operation. The value of this parameter is empty if the operation is triggered by the system.

Field	Type	Description
trace_name	String	Operation name.
trace_rating	String	Level of an operation incident. The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • normal: The operation succeeded. • warning: The operation failed. • incident: The operation caused a serious consequence, for example, a node failure or service interruption.
trace_type	String	Operation type. The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ConsoleAction: operations performed on the management console • SystemAction: operations triggered by system • ApiCall: operations triggered by invoking API Gateway • ObsSDK: operations on OBS buckets, which were triggered by calling OBS SDKs • Others: operations on OBS buckets except those triggered by calling OBS SDKs
api_version	String	API version of the cloud service on which an operation was performed.
message	Object	Supplementary information.
record_time	Long	Time when the operation was recorded, in the form of a timestamp.
trace_id	String	Unique operation ID.
code	Integer	HTTP return code, for example, 200 or 400.
request_id	String	Request ID.
location_info	String	Additional information required for fault locating after a request error.
endpoint	String	Endpoint of the page that displays details of cloud resources involved in this operation.
resource_url	String	Access link (excluding the endpoint) of the page that displays details of cloud resources involved in this operation.

Field	Type	Description
user_agent	String	Type of OBS bucket-related operations that are not invoked using OBS SDKs.
content_length	Long	Length of the request body for performing operations on OBS buckets.
total_time	Long	Response time of the request in OBS bucket-related operations.

sec-cfw-risk

Fields in CFW attack event logs

Table 11-42 sec-cfw-risk

Field	Type	Description
event_time	Date	Attack time
action	String	Response action of CFW <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • permit • deny
app	String	Application type
attack_rule	String	Defense rule that works for the detected attack
attack_rule_id	String	ID of the defense rule that works for the detected attack

Field	Type	Description
attack_type	String	Type of the attack <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vulnerability exploit • Vulnerability scan • Trojan • Worms • Phishing • Web attacks • Application DDoS • Buffer overflow • Password attacks • Mail • Access control • Hacking tools • Hijacking • Protocol exception • Spam • Spyware • DDoS flood • Suspicious DNS activities • Other suspicious behaviors
dst_ip	String	Destination IP address
dst_port	String	Destination port number
packet	String	Original data packet of the attack log
protocol	String	Protocol type
level	String	Level of detected threats <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CRITICAL • HIGH • MIDDLE • LOW
source	String	Defense for the detected attack <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0: basic defense • 1: virtual patch
src_ip	String	Source IP address
src_port	String	Source port number

Field	Type	Description
direction	String	Flow direction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • out2in: inbound • in2out: outbound

sec-cfw-flow

Fields in CFW traffic logs

Table 11-43 sec-cfw-flow

Field	Type	Description
app	String	Application type
dst_ip	String	Destination IP address
dst_port	String	Destination port number
end_time	Date	Flow end time
protocol	String	Protocol type
to_c_bytes	String	Number of bytes sent from the server to the client
to_c_pkts	String	Number of packets sent from the server to the client
to_s_bytes	String	Number of bytes sent from the client to the server
to_s_pkts	String	Number of packets sent from the server to the client
src_ip	String	Source IP address
src_port	String	Source port number
start_time	Date	Flow start time

sec-cfw-block

Fields in CFW access control logs

Table 11-44 sec-cfw-block

Field	Type	Description
hit_time	Date	Time of access

Field	Type	Description
action	String	Response action of CFW <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • permit • deny
app	String	Application type
dst_ip	String	Destination IP address
dst_port	String	Destination port number
protocol	String	Protocol type
rule_id	String	ID of the triggering rule
src_ip	String	Source IP address
src_port	String	Source port number

sec-apig-access

Fields in API Gateway access logs

Table 11-45 sec-apig-access

Field	Type	Description
region_id	String	Site.
api_id	String	API ID.
body_bytes_sent	String	Response body size.
bytes_sent	String	Size of the entire response.
domain	String	Public network domain name.
errorType	String	Status of request throttling. Value 1 indicates that request throttling is enabled.
http_user_agent	String	User agent ID.
http_x_forwarded_for	String	X-Forwarded-For header.
opsuba_api_url	String	Request URI.
out_times	String	Time required for interaction between the gateway and peripheral components.
remote_addr	String	Remote IP address.
request_id	String	Request ID.

Field	Type	Description
request_length	String	Size of the entire request.
request_method	String	HTTP request method.
request_time	String	Time required for access.
scheme	String	Protocol.
server_protocol	String	Request protocol.
status	String	Status.
time_local	Date	Time.
upstream_addr	String	Remote IP address.
upstream_connect_time	String	Time required for a remote connection.
upstream_header_time	String	Time required for receiving the header at the remote end.
upstream_response_time	String	Time required for returning a response from the remote end.
upstream_status	String	Remote status.
upstream_uri	String	Request backend URI.
user_name	String	Project ID or app ID of the user.

sec-dbss-alarm

Fields in DBSS alert logs

Table 11-46 dbss-alarm

Field	Type	Description
domain_id	String	Account ID.
project_id	String	Project ID
region	String	Region
tenant_vpc_id	String	VPC ID of the tenant
tenant_subnet_id	String	Subnet ID of the tenant
instance_id	String	Instance ID
instance_name	String	Instance name
alarm	Object	Alert object

Field		Type	Description
source_type		String	DBSS
alarm	alarm_risk	String	Severity
	client_ip	String	Connection IP address
	database_ip	String	IP address for accessing the database
	count	Long	Number of alerts
	user_name	String	Database username
	schema	String	Oracle schema
	rule_name	String	Rule name
	rule_id	String	Rule ID
	sql_type	String	SQL execution type
	sql_result	String	SQL execution result
	db_type	String	Database type

sec-dsc-alarm

The reserved fields in DSC alert logs vary depending on the log types.

Table 11-47 AK SK leakage (aksk_leakage)

Field	Type	Description
log_type	String	Alert type
region_id	String	Region
domain_id	String	Account ID.
project_id	String	Project ID
leakage_ak	String	AK
source	String	Leakage source
find_time	String	Discovery time
account	String	Account name.
file_name	String	File name
file_suffix	String	File name extension
leakage_user_id	String	Sub-user ID of the leakage

Field	Type	Description
leakage_user_name	String	Sub-username of the leakage
leakage_domain_id	String	Leaked account ID.
leakage_domain_name	String	Leaked account name.
url	String	Website URL of the leakage

Table 11-48 Risky OBS bucket files (obs_risk)

Field	Type	Description
log_type	String	Alert type
region_id	String	Region
domain_id	String	Account ID.
project_id	String	Project ID
bucket_policy	String	Public bucket/Private bucket
bucket_domain_id	String	ID of the account that the bucket belongs to.
bucket_project_id	String	ID of the project to which the bucket belongs
bucket_name	String	Bucket name
file_name	String	File name
file_path	String	File path
risk_level	Integer	Sensitive risk level
sensitive_data_type	String[]	Sensitive data type
privacy_detail	String	Personal privacy data details
file_type	String	File type
mimetypes	String	File type
rule_list	List<Map<String,String>>	List of matched rules
keyword	String	Keyword for matching sensitive data rules
available_zone	String	AZ
encrypted	String	Whether to encrypt data

Table 11-49 Sensitive data fields (db_risk)

Field	Type	Description
log_type	String	Alert type
region_id	String	Region
domain_id	String	Account ID.
project_id	String	Project ID
vpc_id	String	VPC ID
db_instance_type	String	RDS PUB
db_instance_id	String	Database instance ID
db_instance_type	String	Database instance type
db_instance_ip	String	IP address of the database instance
db_instance_domain_id	String	ID of the account that the database instance belongs to.
db_instance_project_id	String	ID of the project to which the database instance belongs
db_instance_name	String	Database instance name
db_name	String	Database name
table_name	String	Table name
field_name	String	Field name
data_type	String	Field data type
risk_level	Integer	Sensitive risk level
sensitive_data_type	String[]	Sensitive data type
privacy_detail	String	Personal privacy data details
rule_list	List<Map<String,String>>	List of matched rules
keyword	String	Keyword for matching sensitive data rules

11.5.5 Quickly Adding a Log Alert Model

Scenario

You can configure alert models for query and analysis results. In doing this, the model can generate alerts when the results match the trigger conditions.


This topic describes how to quickly configure alarm models for logs.

Prerequisites

Data access has been completed. For details, see [Data Integration](#).

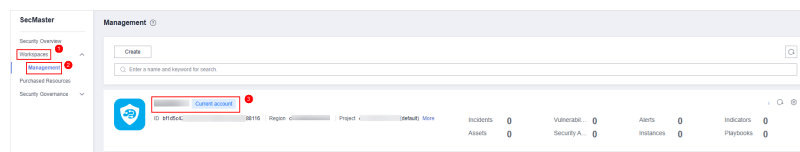
Quickly Adding a Log Alert Model

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

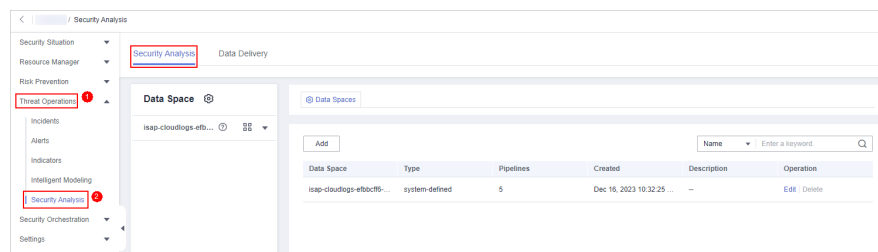
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-72 Workspace management page



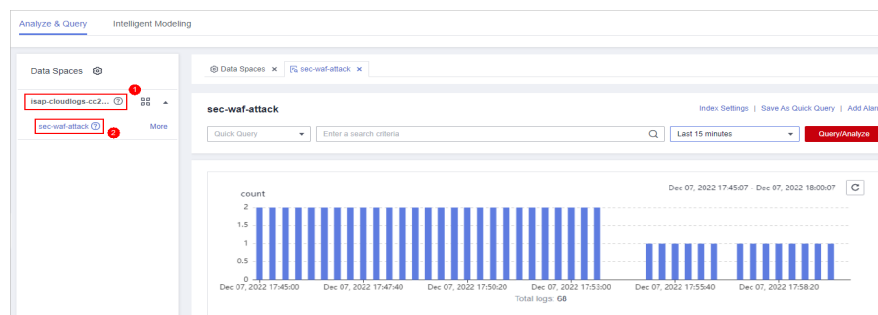
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-73 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.

Figure 11-74 Pipeline data page

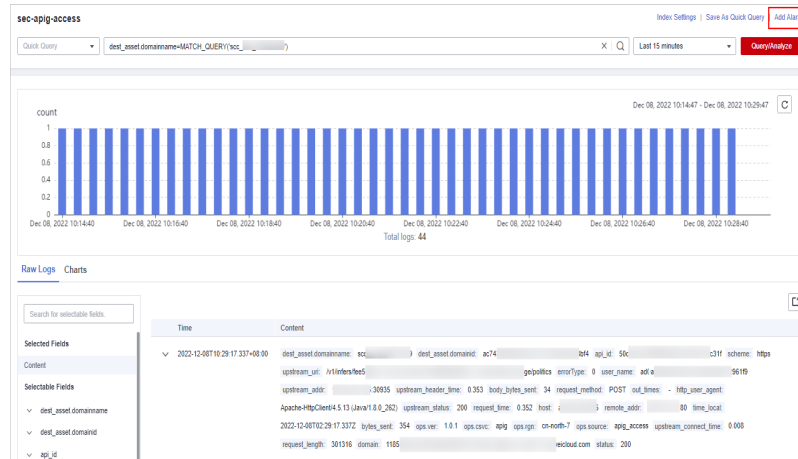


Step 6 Enter the query analysis statement, set the time range, and click **Query/Analyze**. The query analysis result is displayed.

For details, see [Querying and Analyzing Logs](#).

Step 7 Click **Add Alarm** in the upper right corner of the page. The **Create Alarm Model** page is displayed.

Figure 11-75 Add Alarm



Step 8 Configure basic alarm information by referring to [Table 11-50](#).

Table 11-50 Basic parameters of an alarm model

Parameter	Description
Pipeline Name	The pipeline where the alert model is executed, which is generated by the system by default.
Model Name	Name of the alarm model.
Severity	Severity of alarms reported by the alarm model. You can set the severity to Critical, High, Medium Low, or Informative .
Alarm Type	Alarm type displayed after the alarm model is triggered.
Model Type	The default value is Rule model .
Description	Enter the description of the alarm model.
Status	The alarm model status. You can change the alarm model status after the model is configured.

Step 9 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The page for setting the model logic is displayed.

Step 10 Set the model logic. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-51](#).

Table 11-51 Configure Model Logic

Parameter	Description
Query Rule	<p>Set alert query rules. After the setting is complete, click Run and view the running result.</p> <p>A query analysis statement consists of a query statement and an analysis statement. The format is Query Statement Analysis Statement. For details about the syntax of query analysis statements, see Query and Analysis Syntax Overview.</p> <p>NOTE If the reserved field is of the text type, MATCH_QUERY is used for word segmentation queries by default.</p>
Query Plan	<p>Set an alert query plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Running query interval: xx minutes/hour/day. If the running query interval is minute, set this parameter to a value ranging from 5 to 59 minutes. If the running query interval is hour, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 23 hours. If the running query interval is day, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 14 days. Time window: xx minutes/hour/day. If the time window is minute, the value ranges from 5 minutes to 59 minutes. If the time window is hour, the value ranges from 1 hour to 23 hours. If the time window is day, the value ranges from 1 day to 14 days. Execution Delay: xx minutes. The value ranges from 0 to 5 minutes.
Advanced Alarm Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Custom Information: Customize extended alert information. Click Add, and set the key and value information. Alarm Details: Enter the alarm name, description, and handling suggestions.
Trigger Condition	<p>Sets alert triggering conditions. The value can be greater than, equal to, not equal to, or less than xx.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, click Add and add them. A maximum of five trigger conditions can be added.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, SecMaster scans log data to hit each trigger condition from top to bottom and generates all types of alerts for hit trigger conditions.</p>

Parameter	Description
Alarm Trigger	The way to trigger alerts for queried results. The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One alert for all query results • One alert for each query result
Debugging	Sets whether to generate debugging alarms.
Suppression	Specifies whether to stop the query after an alert is generated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If Suppression is enabled, the query stops after an alert is generated. • If Suppression is disabled, the query is not stopped after an alert is generated.

Step 11 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The model details preview page is displayed.

Step 12 After confirming that the preview is correct, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page to confirm the configuration.

----End

11.5.6 Viewing Results in a Chart

SecMaster supports a wide range of chart types to display query and analysis results. You can select the one you like.


SecMaster can display query and analysis results in the following types of charts:

- [Displaying Query and Analysis Results in a Table](#)
- [Displaying Query and Analysis Results in a Line Chart](#)
- [Displaying Query and Analysis Results in a Bar Chart](#)
- [Displaying Query and Analysis Results in a Pie Chart](#)

Procedure for Viewing Results in a Chart

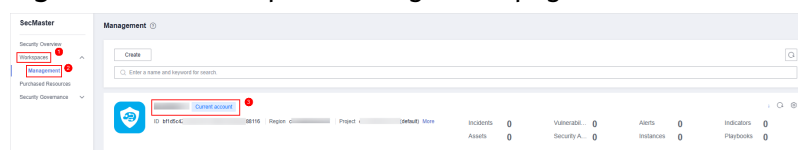
The query and analysis results can be displayed in a table, line chart, bar chart, or pie chart.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

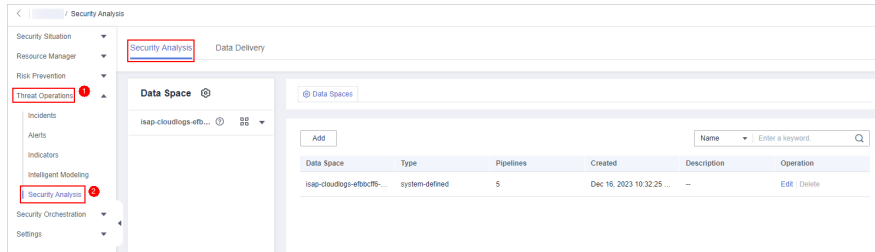
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-76 Workspace management page



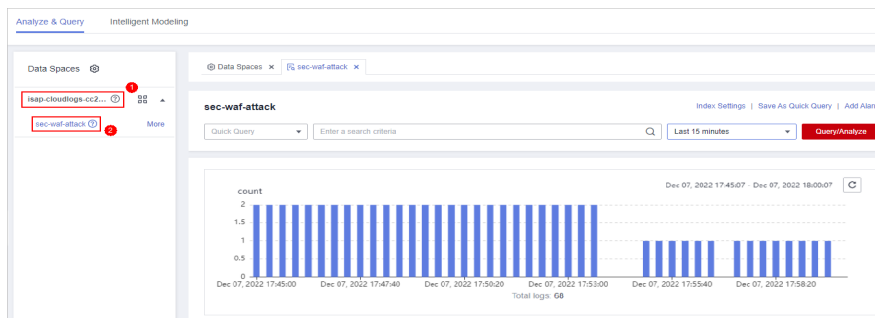
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-77 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.

Figure 11-78 Pipeline data page



Step 6 Enter the query and analysis statement, set the time range, and click **Query/Analyze**.

Step 7 Select a chart type you need to display the query and analysis results.

- Displaying query and analysis results in a table
Tables are the most commonly used method to display and analyze data. In SecMaster, the data results of query and analysis statements are displayed in tables by default.


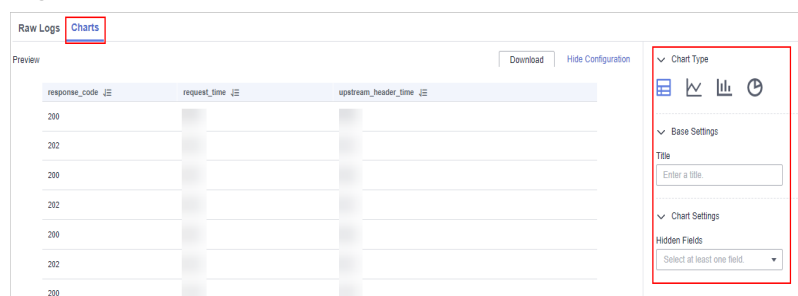
Click the **Charts** tab. In the **Chart Type** area on the right of the page, click .

Figure 11-79 Table statistics



Configure table parameters.

Table 11-52 Table parameters

Parameter Category	Parameter	Description
Base Settings	Title	Customized table title.
Chart Settings	Hidden Fields	The field you want to hide it in the table.

After the chart is configured, you can preview analysis results on the left.

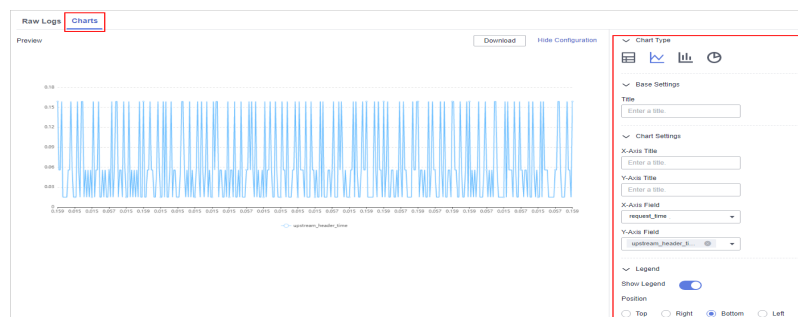
- Displaying query and analysis results in a line chart

A line chart is used to display the change of a group of data in a period and show the data change trend.

Click the **Charts** tab. In the **Chart Type** area on the right of the page, click



Figure 11-80 Line chart statistics



Configure line chart parameters.

Table 11-53 Line chart parameters

Parameter Category	Parameter	Description
Base Settings	Title	Customized line chart title.
Chart Settings	X-Axis Title	Customized title of the X axis.
	Y-Axis Title	Customized title of the Y axis.
	X-Axis Field	Field to be displayed on the X axis.
	Y-Axis Field	Field to be displayed on the Y axis.
Legend	Show Legend	Whether to display the legend.

Parameter Category	Parameter	Description
	Position	This parameter is mandatory when you choose to show the legend. Position of the legend in the chart. The options are Top , Bottom , Left , and Right .

After the chart is configured, you can preview analysis results on the left.

- Displaying query and analysis results in a bar chart

A bar chart presents categorical data with rectangular bars. It can be used to compare data and analyze trends. In SecMaster, a bar chart uses vertical bars (the width is fixed and the height indicates the value) to display data by default.

Click the **Charts** tab. In the **Chart Type** area on the right of the page, click



Figure 11-81 Bar chart statistics



Configure bar chart parameters.

Table 11-54 Bar chart parameters

Parameter Category	Parameter	Description
Base Settings	Title	Customized line chart title.
Chart Settings	X-Axis Title	Customized title of the X axis.
	Y-Axis Title	Customized title of the Y axis.
	X-Axis Field	Field to be displayed on the X axis.
	Y-Axis Field	Field to be displayed on the Y axis.
Legend	Show Legend	Whether to display the legend.

Parameter Category	Parameter	Description
	Position	This parameter is mandatory when you choose to show the legend. Position of the legend in the chart. The options are Top , Bottom , Left , and Right .

After the chart is configured, you can preview analysis results on the left.

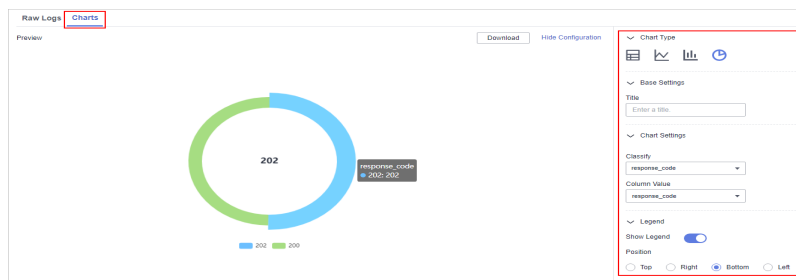
- Displaying query and analysis results in a pie chart

A pie chart shows the proportion of different categories. Different categories are compared by radian.

Click the **Charts** tab. In the **Chart Type** area on the right of the page, click



Figure 11-82 Pie chart statistics



Configure pie chart parameters.

Table 11-55 Pie chart parameters

Parameter Category	Parameter	Description
Base Settings	Title	Customized line chart title.
Chart Settings	Classify	Data classification.
	Column Value	The value corresponding to the categorized data.
Legend	Show Legend	Whether to display the legend.
	Position	This parameter is mandatory when you choose to show the legend. Position of the legend in the chart. The options are Top , Bottom , Left , and Right .

After the chart is configured, you can preview the analysis result on the left.

----End

11.5.7 Downloading Logs

Scenario


SecMaster allows you to download raw logs or query and analysis logs.

Prerequisites

Data access has been completed. For details, see [Data Integration](#).

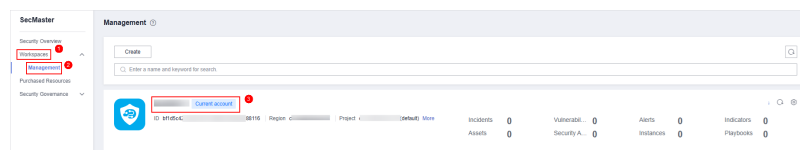
Downloading Logs

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

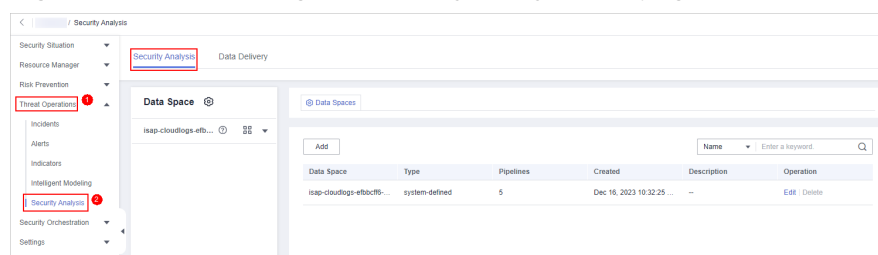
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-83 Workspace management page



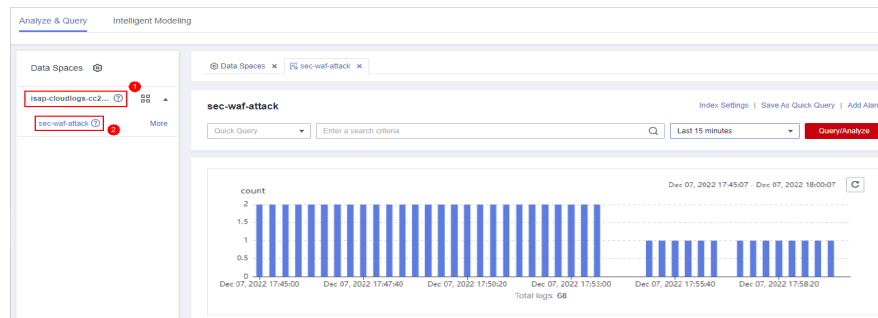
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-84 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.

Figure 11-85 Pipeline data page



Step 6 (Optional) On the pipeline data retrieval page, enter the search criteria, select a time range, and click **Query/Analyze**.

Step 7 Download logs.

- Raw logs: On the **Raw Logs** tab page, click . The system downloads logs to the local PC.
- Chart logs: On the **Charts** tab page, click **Download**. The system downloads the logs to the local PC.

----End

11.5.8 Managing Data Spaces

A data space is a unit for data grouping, load balancing, and flow control. Data in the same data space shares the same load balancing policy.

This topic describes how to manage data spaces.

- **Adding a Data Space:** If you need to use security analysis, data analysis, and intelligent modeling features in SecMaster, you need to create a data space.
- **Viewing Data Space Details:** You can view the details about a data space, including its name, type, and creation time.
- **Editing a Data Space:** You can modify the details about a data space after it is created.
- **Deleting a Data Space:** If you no longer need a data space, you can delete it.

Limitations and Constraints

- Deleting data spaces
 - The default data space created by the system cannot be deleted.
 - If there are pipelines in a data space, the data space cannot be deleted directly. You need to delete the pipelines before deleting the data space.

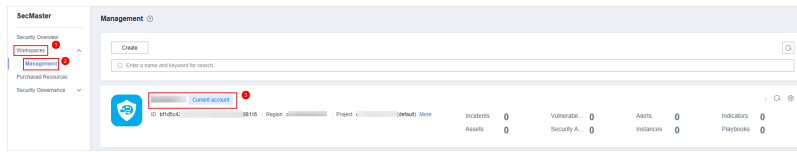
Adding a Data Space

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

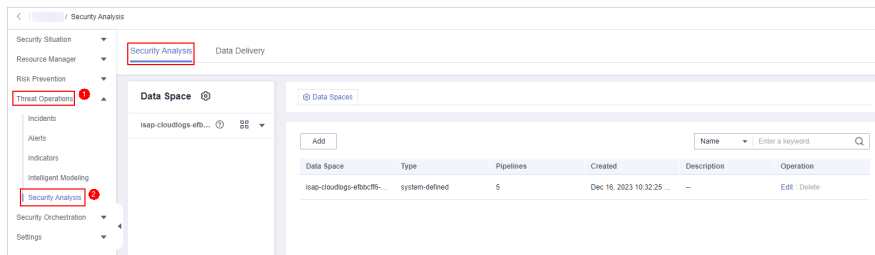
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-86 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-87 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the upper left corner of the data space list, click **Add**. The **Add Data Space** page is displayed on the right.

Figure 11-88 Add Data Space



Step 6 On the **Add Data Space** page, set the parameters for the new data space. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-56](#).

Table 11-56 Parameters for adding a data space

Parameter	Description
Data Space	Data space name. The naming rules are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name can contain 5 to 63 characters. The name can contain letters, numbers, and hyphens (-). The name cannot start or end with a hyphen (-) or contain consecutive hyphens (-). The name must be unique and cannot be the same as any other data space name.
Description	(Optional) Remarks of the data space.


Step 7 Click **OK**. The data space is added.

You can view the new data space in the data space list.

----End

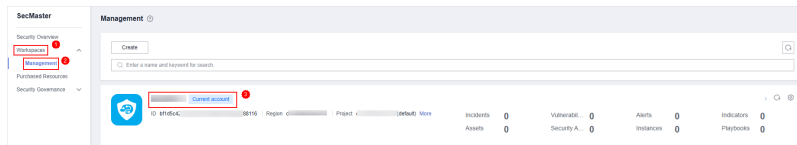
Viewing Data Space Details

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

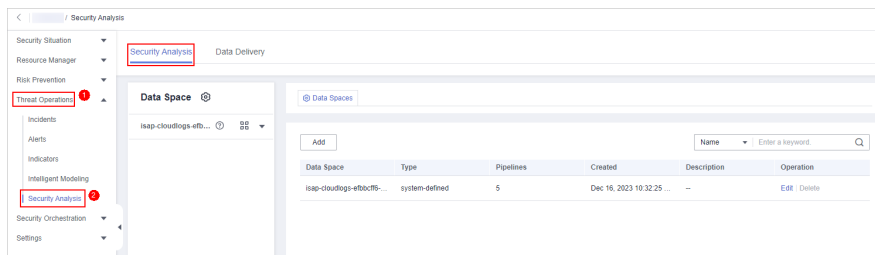
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-89 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-90 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 On the **Data Spaces** page, view all data space information. [Table 11-57](#) describes related parameters.

Table 11-57 Data Space

Parameter	Description
Data Space	Data space name.
Type	Type of data in the data space. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> system-defined: The data space is created by the system by default during data access. user-defined: The data space is created by users.
Pipelines	Number of pipelines in the data space.
Created	Time the data space was created.
Description	Description of the data space.
Operation	You can edit and delete a data space in the Operation column.


Step 6 In the data space column on the left, click  next to a data space name to view the details about the data space.

Figure 11-91 Data space details



Step 7 On the data space details panel, you can view details about a data space. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-58](#).


Table 11-58 Data space details

Parameter	Description
Data Space	Data space name.
Pipelines	Number of pipelines in the data space.
Created	Time the data space was created.
Description	Description of the data space.

----End

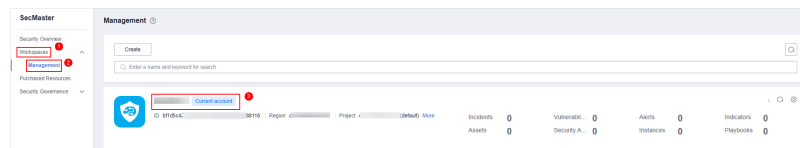
Editing a Data Space

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

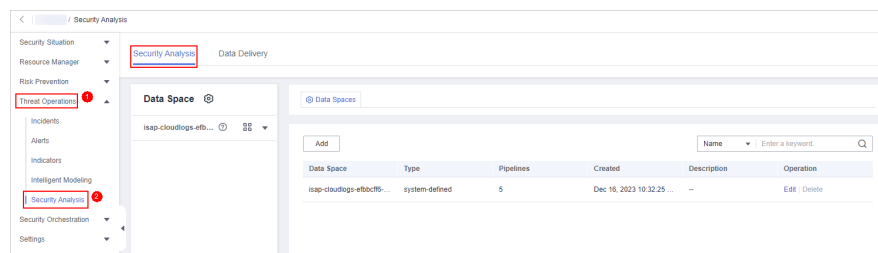
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-92 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-93 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



- Step 5** Locate the row that contains the target data space, and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.
 - Step 6** In the displayed **Edit Data Space** dialog box, modify the data space details.
 - Step 7** Click **OK**.
- End

Deleting a Data Space


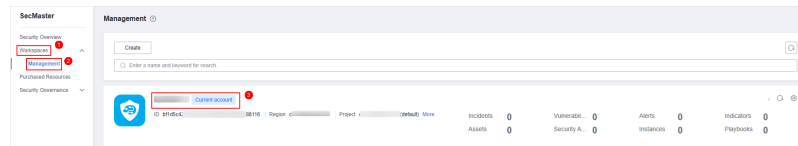
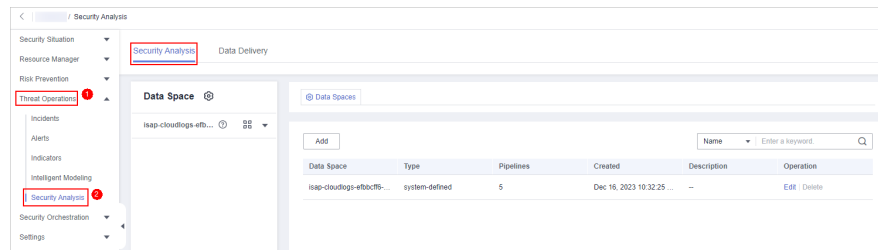
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-94 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-95 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



- Step 5** In the row containing the target data space, click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 6** In the dialog box displayed, click **OK**.

 **CAUTION**

If there are pipelines in a data space, the data space cannot be deleted directly. You need to delete the pipelines before deleting the data space.

----End


11.5.9 Managing Pipelines

A data transfer message topic and a storage index form a pipeline. This topic describes how to manage data pipelines. You can:

- **Creating a Pipeline:** If you need to use security analysis, data analysis, and intelligent modeling features in SecMaster, you need to create pipelines.
- **Viewing Pipeline Details:** You can view the pipeline details, including the pipeline name, data space, and creation time.
- **Editing a Pipeline:** You can modify the pipeline information, such as the number of shards, description, and lifecycle.
- **Deleting a Pipeline:** You can delete a pipeline. Data in the pipeline will also be deleted and cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

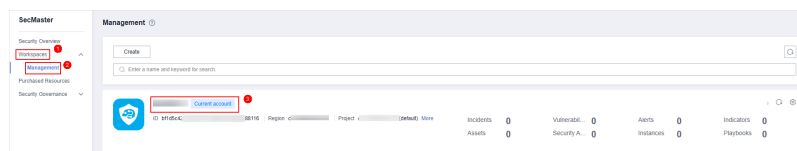
Creating a Pipeline

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

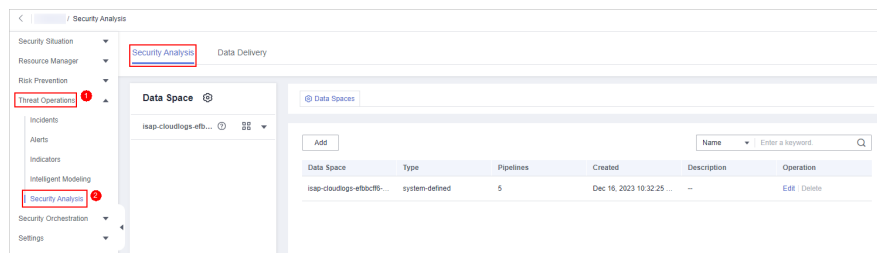
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-96 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-97 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 (Optional) Add a data space. For details, see [Adding a Data Space](#).


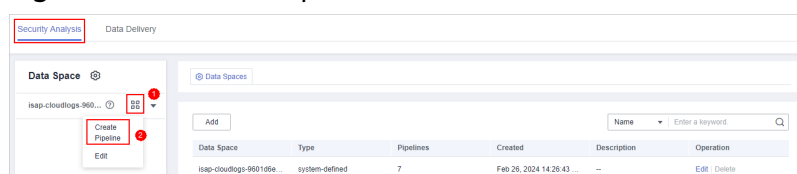
Step 6 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click  on the right of the data space name and select **Create Pipeline**.

Figure 11-98 Create Pipeline



Step 7 On the **Create Pipeline** page, configure pipeline parameters. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-59](#).

Table 11-59 Parameters for creating a pipeline

Parameter	Description
Data Space	Data space the pipeline belongs to. This parameter is generated by the system by default.
Pipeline Name	Name of the pipeline. The naming rules are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The name can contain 5 to 63 characters. The name can contain letters, numbers, and hyphens (-). The name cannot start or end with a hyphen (-) or contain consecutive hyphens (-). The name must be unique in the data space.
Shards	The number of shards of the pipeline. The value ranges from 1 to 64. An index can store a large amount of data that exceeds the hardware limits of a node. To solve this problem, Elasticsearch subdivides your index into multiple pieces called shards. When creating an index, you can specify the number of shards as required. Each shard is in itself a fully-functional and independent "index" that can be hosted on any node in the cluster.
Lifecycle	Lifecycle of data in the pipeline. Value range: 7 to 180
Description	Remarks on the pipeline. This parameter is optional.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

You can click the data space name or ▼ next to the data space to view the created pipeline.

----End

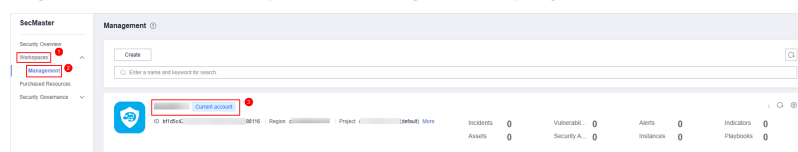
Viewing Pipeline Details

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click ☰ in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

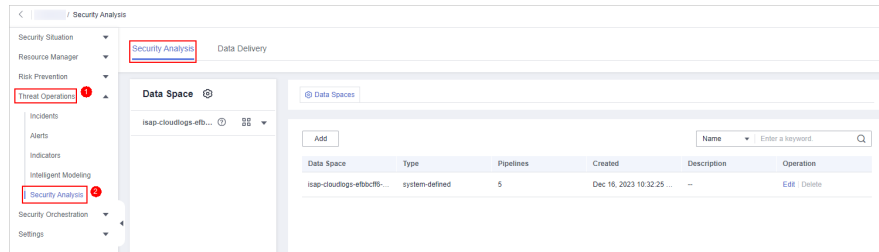
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-99 Workspace management page



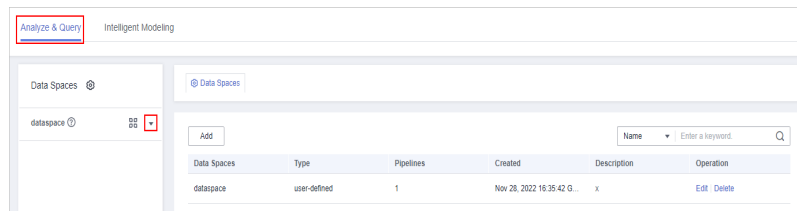
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-100 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list.

Figure 11-101 Viewing pipeline details




Step 6 Click  next to a pipeline name you want to view. The **Pipeline Details** pane is displayed on the right of the page.

Table 11-60 Pipeline parameters

Parameter	Description
Workspace Name	Name of the workspace to which the pipeline belongs.
Workspace ID	ID of the workspace to which the pipeline belongs.
Data Space Name	Name of the data space to which the pipeline belongs.
Data Space ID	ID of the data space to which the pipeline belongs.
Pipeline Name	Name of the pipeline.
Pipeline ID	ID of the pipeline.
Shards	Number of shards of the pipeline.
Lifecycle	Retention period of the data in the pipeline.
Created	Time when the pipeline was created.
Description	Description of the pipeline.

----End

Editing a Pipeline


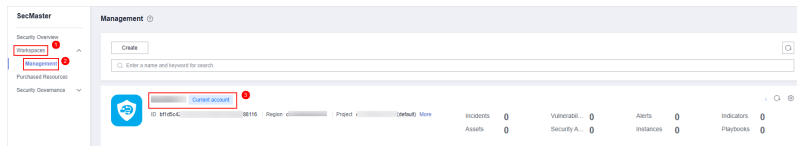
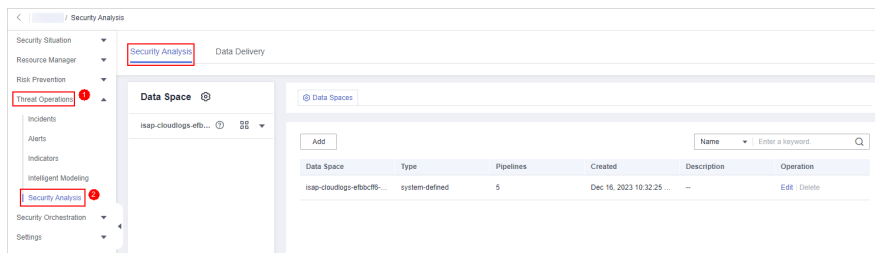
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-102 Workspace management page



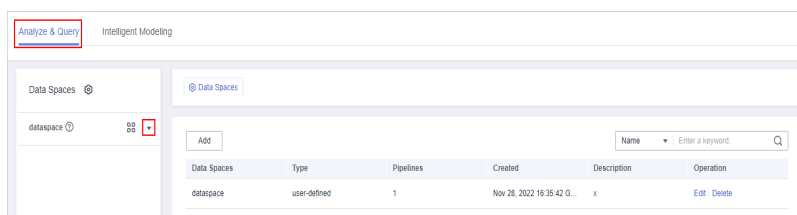
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-103 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



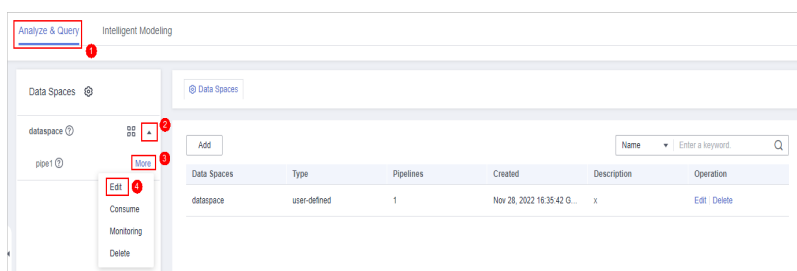
- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list.

Figure 11-104 Viewing pipeline details



- Step 6** Click **More > Edit** next to the pipeline name.

Figure 11-105 Entry for editing a pipeline



Step 7 On the **Edit Pipeline** page, configure pipeline parameters. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-61](#).


Table 11-61 Parameters for editing a pipeline

Parameter	Description
Data Space	Data space to which the pipeline belongs. This parameter cannot be modified.
Pipeline Name	Name you specified for the pipeline. The name cannot be changed after the pipeline is created.
Shards	The number of shards of the pipeline. The value ranges from 1 to 64.
Lifecycle	Lifecycle of data in the pipeline. Value range: 7 to 180
Description	Remarks on the pipeline. This parameter is optional.

Step 8 Click **OK**.
----End

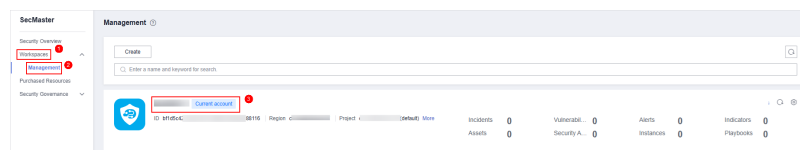
Deleting a Pipeline

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

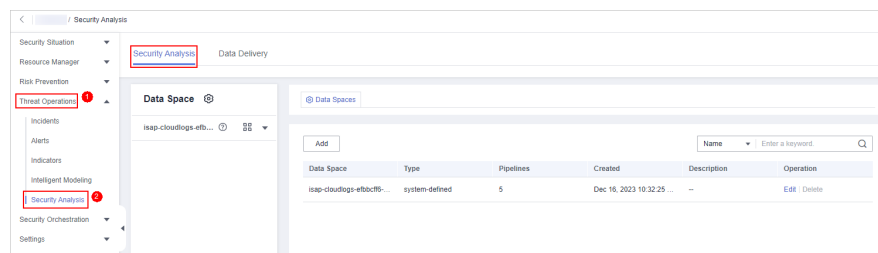
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-106 Workspace management page



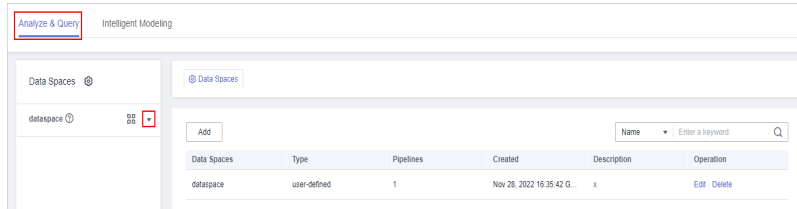
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-107 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



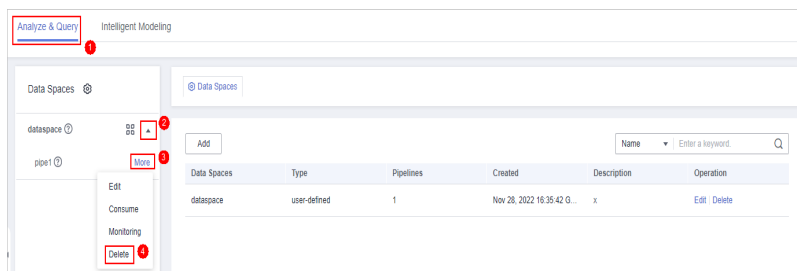
Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list.

Figure 11-108 Viewing pipeline details



Step 6 Click **More > Delete** next to the pipeline name.

Figure 11-109 Deleting a Pipeline



Step 7 In the dialog box displayed, click **OK**.

----End


11.5.10 Enabling Data Consumption

Data consumption refers to the process during which third-party software or cloud products consume the log data in real time through a client. It is a sequential read/write from/into full data.

SecMaster provides the data consumption function and supports real-time data consumption through the client.

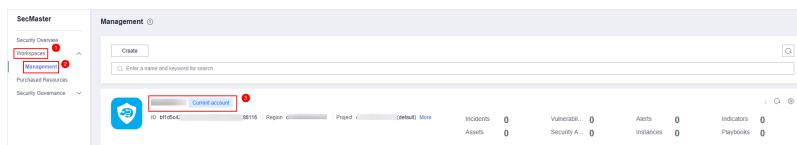
Enabling Data Consumption

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

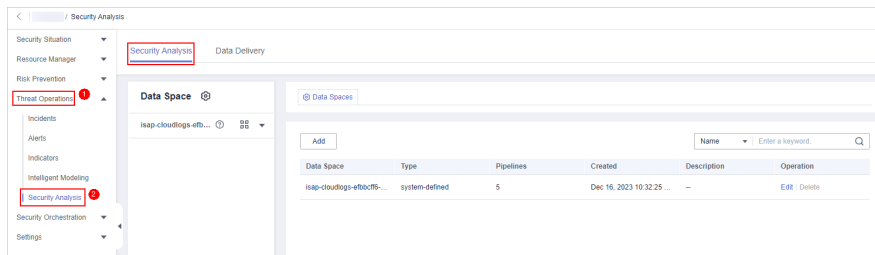
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-110 Workspace management page



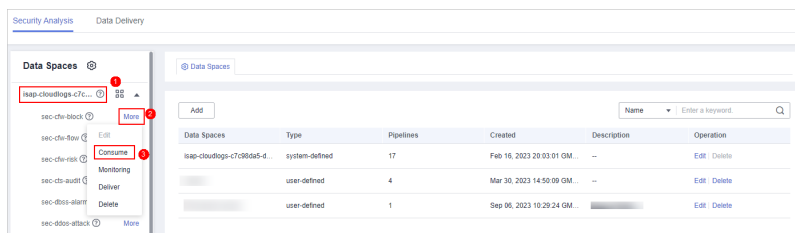
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.


Figure 11-111 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click the data space name to expand all pipelines. Next to the name of the target pipeline, click **More > Consume**.

Figure 11-112 Accessing the data consumption page



Step 6 On the Data Consumption page, click  next to Current Status to enable data consumption.


After the function is enabled, the consumption configuration information is displayed, as shown in [Table 11-62](#).

Table 11-62 Data consumption parameters

Parameter	Description
Status	Status of the data consumption function in the current pipeline
Pipeline Name	Name of the current pipeline
Subscriber	The preset subscription mode in the system. This parameter determines how data is transmitted to data consumers.
Access Node	Access node of the current data.

----End

Related Operations

After data consumption is enabled, you can click  next to **Status** on the Data Consumption page to disable data consumption.

11.5.11 Enabling Data Monitoring


SecMaster can monitor metrics such as the production rate, production volume, and total consumption rate of the upstream and downstream SecMaster pipelines. You can check the service status based on the monitoring results.

Basic Concepts

- A producer is a logical object used to construct data and transmit it to the server. It stores data in message queues.
- A subscriber is used to subscribe to SecMaster pipeline messages. A pipeline can be subscribed to by multiple subscribers. SecMaster distributes messages through subscribers.
- A consumer is a running entity that receives and processes data. It consumes and processes messages in the SecMaster pipeline through subscribers.
- A message queue is the container for data storage and transmission.

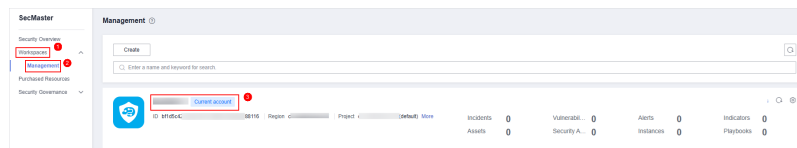
Viewing Metrics

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

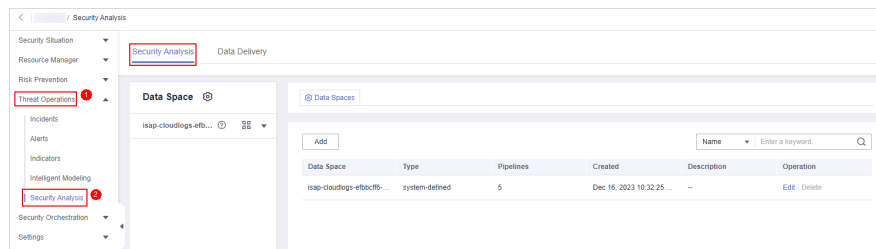
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-113 Workspace management page



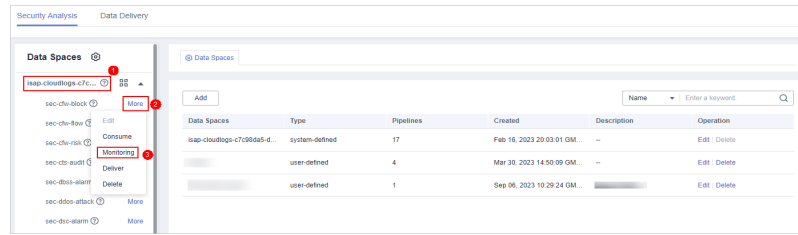
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-114 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



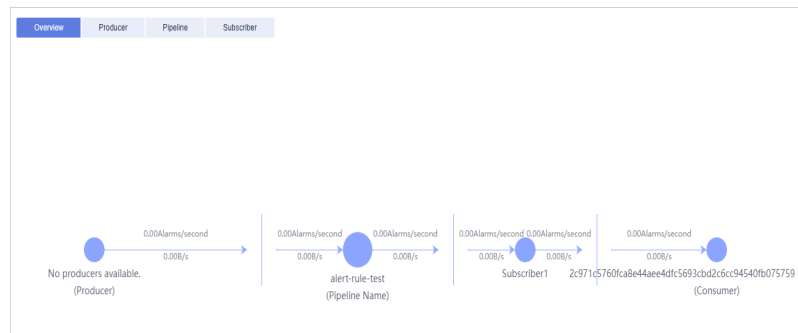
Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click the data space name to expand all pipelines. Next to the name of the target pipeline, click **More > Monitoring**.

Figure 11-115 Data monitoring page



Step 6 On the pipeline monitoring page, view monitoring metrics.

Figure 11-116 Viewing monitored data



- **Overview:** Displays information such as the production rate between producers, pipelines, subscribers, and consumers in the current pipeline.
- **Producer:** displays metrics of the producer, such as current production TPS, current production rate, current production volume, and current message storage size.
- **Pipeline:** displays the pipeline message size (MB), producer-to-pipeline message size (MB), producer-to-pipeline messages, message size consumed by pipelines (MB), messages consumed by pipelines, unacknowledged message size (B), pipeline production rate, pipeline consumption rate, average message size (KB), and offloaded message size (B) in a specified period (last 2/6/12/24 hours, last 7 days, or a customized period).
- **Subscriber:** displays the total consumption rate of subscribers, consumed data volume (B), consumed messages, and active consumers in a specified period (last 2/6/12/24 hours, last 7 days, or a user-defined period).

----End

11.6 Query and Analysis Syntax

11.6.1 Query and Analysis Syntax Overview

This topic describes the query and analysis syntax used during security analysis. SecMaster supports SQL retrieval syntax. Query and analysis statements are used in the area shown in the following screenshot on the SecMaster console.

Basic Syntax

An SQL statement consists of a query statement and an analysis statement, which are separated by a vertical bar (|). Query statements can be used independently, but analysis statements must be used together with query statements.

Query Statement | Analysis Statement

Table 11-63 Basic Syntax

Statement Type	Description
Query Statements	A query statement is used to specify the filter criteria for log query and return the logs that meet the filter criteria. By setting filter criteria, you can quickly query required logs.
Analysis Statements	An analysis statement is used to calculate and collect statistics on query results.

Limitations and Constraints

- Query statements do not support mathematical operations, such as $(age + 100) \leq 1000$.
- Aggregate functions support only fields and do not support expressions, for example, $avg(log(age))$.
- Multi-table association is not supported.
- Subqueries are not supported.
- A maximum of 500 records can be returned on the page.
- A maximum of 10,000 groups can be returned by **GROUP BY**.

11.6.2 Query Statements

A query statement is used to specify the filter criteria for log query and return the logs that meet the filter criteria. By setting filter criteria, you can quickly query required logs.

This topic describes query statements and examples.

Syntax

A query statement can be in either of the following formats:

- If the value is only *, full data is returned without filtering.
- It consists of one or more query clauses. The clauses are connected by **NOT**, **AND**, and **OR**. **()** can be used to increase the priority of the query conditions in parentheses.

The basic structure of a query clause is as follows:

Field Name Operator Field Value

Operators lists the operators that can be used.

Operators

Table 11-64 Operator descriptions

Operator	Description
=	Queries logs in which the value of a field is equal to a certain value.
<>	Queries the logs in which the value of a field is not equal to a certain value.
>	Queries logs in which the value of a field is greater than a specified value.
<	Queries logs in which the value of a field is less than a specified value.
>=	Queries logs in which the value of a field is greater than or equal to a specified value.
<=	Queries logs in which the value of a field is less than or equal to a specified value.
IN	Queries the logs whose field values are within a specified value range.
BETWEEN	Queries the logs whose field values are in the specified range.
LIKE	Searches for logs of a field value in full text.
IS NULL	Queries logs whose field value is NULL.
IS NOT NULL	Query logs whose field value is NOT NULL.

Examples

Table 11-65 Example query statements

Query Requirement	Query Statement
All logs	*
Logs about successful GET requests (status codes 200 to 299).	request_method = 'GET' AND status BETWEEN 200 AND 299
Logs of GET or POST requests	request_method = 'GET' OR request_method = 'POST'
Logs of non-GET requests	NOT request_method = 'GET'

Query Requirement	Query Statement
Logs about successful GET or POST requests	(request_method = 'GET' OR request_method = 'POST') AND status BETWEEN 200 AND 299
Logs of GET or POST request failures	(request_method = 'GET' OR request_method = 'POST') NOT status BETWEEN 200 AND 299
Logs of successful GET requests (status code: 200 to 299) whose request time is greater than or equal to 60 seconds.	request_method = 'GET' AND status BETWEEN 200 AND 299 AND request_time >= 60
Logs whose request time is 60 seconds.	request_time = 60

11.6.3 Analysis Statements

11.6.3.1 SELECT

The syntax of a complete analysis statement is as follows:

```
SELECT [DISTINCT] (* | expression) [AS alias] [, ...]
[GROUP BY expression [, ...] [HAVING predicates]]
[ORDER BY expression [ASC | DESC] [, ...]]
[LIMIT size OFFSET offset]
```

SELECT indicates the field to be queried. The following part describes parameters and examples for the **SELECT** syntax.

Using * to query all fields.

```
SELECT *
```

Table 11-66 Using * to query all fields

account_number	firstname	gender	city	balance	employer	state	lastname	age
1	Ambler	M	Brogan	39225	Pyrami	IL	Duke	32
16	Hattie	M	Dante	5686	Netagy	TN	Bond	36
13	Nanette	F	Nogal	32838	Quility	VA	Bates	28
18	Dale	M	Orick	4180	null	MD	Adams	32

Querying a Specified Field

```
SELECT firstname, lastname
```

Table 11-67 Querying a specified field

firstname	lastname
Amber	Duke
Hattie	Bond
Nanette	Bates
Dale	Adams

Using AS to Define Field Aliases

```
SELECT account_number AS num
```

Table 11-68 Using AS to define field aliases

num
1
16
13
18

Using the DISTINCT Statement

```
SELECT DISTINCT age
```

Table 11-69 Using the DISTINCT statement

age
32
36
28

Using SQL Functions

For details about functions, see [Functions](#).

```
SELECT LENGTH(firstname) as len, firstname
```

Table 11-70 Using SQL functions

len	firstname
4	Amber
6	Hattie
7	Nanette
4	Dale

11.6.3.2 GROUP BY

The syntax of a complete analysis statement is as follows:

```
SELECT [DISTINCT] (* | expression) [AS alias] [, ...]
[GROUP BY expression [, ...] [HAVING predicates]]
[ORDER BY expression [ASC | DESC] [, ...]]
[LIMIT size OFFSET offset]
```

Where, **GROUP BY** indicates grouping by value. The following part describes parameters and examples for the **GROUP BY** syntax.

Grouping by Field Value

```
SELECT age GROUP BY age
```

Table 11-71 Grouping by field value

age
28
32
36

Grouping by Field Alias

```
SELECT account_number AS num GROUP BY num
```

Table 11-72 Grouping by field alias

num
1
16
13
18

Grouping by Multiple Fields

```
SELECT account_number AS num, age GROUP BY num, age
```

Table 11-73 Grouping by multiple fields

num	age
1	32
16	36
13	28
18	32

Using SQL Functions

For details about functions, see [Function](#).

```
SELECT LENGTH(lastname) AS len, COUNT(*) AS count GROUP BY LENGTH(lastname)
```

Table 11-74 Using SQL functions

len	count
4	2
5	2

11.6.3.3 HAVING

The syntax of a complete analysis statement is as follows:

```
SELECT [DISTINCT] (* | expression) [AS alias] [, ...]
[GROUP BY expression [, ...] [HAVING predicates]]
[ORDER BY expression [ASC | DESC] [, ...]]
[LIMIT size OFFSET offset]
```

The **HAVING** syntax specifies the conditions for filtering group results (**GROUP BY**) or aggregation calculation results. The following part describes parameters and examples for the **HAVING** syntax.

Filters data based on grouping and [Aggregate Functions](#).

```
SELECT age, MAX(balance) GROUP BY age HAVING MIN(balance) > 10000
```

Table 11-75 The HAVING function

age	MAX(balance)
28	32838
32	39225

11.6.3.4 ORDER BY

The syntax of a complete analysis statement is as follows:

```
SELECT [DISTINCT] (* | expression) [AS alias] [, ...]
[GROUP BY expression [, ...] [HAVING predicates]]
[ORDER BY expression [ASC | DESC] [, ...]]
[LIMIT size OFFSET offset]
```

Where, **ORDER BY** indicates sorting by field value. The following part describes parameters and examples for the **ORDER BY** syntax.

Sorting Data by Field Value

```
SELECT age ORDER BY age DESC
```

Table 11-76 Sorting by field value

age
28
32
32
36

11.6.3.5 LIMIT

The syntax of a complete analysis statement is as follows:

```
SELECT [DISTINCT] (* | expression) [AS alias] [, ...]
[GROUP BY expression [, ...] [HAVING predicates]]
[ORDER BY expression [ASC | DESC] [, ...]]
[LIMIT size OFFSET offset]
```

Where, **LIMIT** indicates the number of returned data records. The following part describes parameters and examples for the **LIMIT** syntax.

Specifying the Number of Returned Records

```
SELECT * LIMIT 1
```

Table 11-77 Specifying the number of returned records

account_number	first_name	gender	city	balance	employer	state	last_name	age
1	Ambler	M	Brogan	39225	Pyrami	IL	Duke	32

Specifying the Number of Returned Records and Offsets

```
SELECT * LIMIT 1 OFFSET 1
```

Table 11-78 Specifying the number of returned records and offsets

account_number	first_name	gender	city	balance	employer	state	last_name	age
16	Hattie	M	Dante	5686	Netag y	TN	Bond	36

11.6.3.6 Functions

The syntax of a complete analysis statement is as follows:

```
SELECT [DISTINCT] (* | expression) [AS alias] [, ...]
[GROUP BY expression [, ...] [HAVING predicates]]
[ORDER BY expression [ASC | DESC] [, ...]]
[LIMIT size OFFSET offset]
```

This section describes functions.

Mathematics Functions

Table 11-79 Mathematics Functions

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
abs	Absolute value	abs(number T) -> T	SELECT abs(0.5) LIMIT 1
add	Addition	add(number T, number) -> T	SELECT add(1, 5) LIMIT 1
cbrt	Cubic root	cbrt(number T) -> T	SELECT cbrt(0.5) LIMIT 1
ceil	Rounded up	ceil(number T) -> T	SELECT ceil(0.5) LIMIT 1
divide	Division	divide(number T, number) -> T	SELECT divide(1, 0.5) LIMIT 1
e	Natural base number e	e() -> double	SELECT e() LIMIT 1
exp	Power of the natural base number e	exp(number T) -> T	SELECT exp(0.5) LIMIT 1
expm1	Subtract one from the power of the natural base number e.	expm1(number T) -> T	SELECT expm1(0.5) LIMIT 1
floor	Rounded down	floor(number T) -> T	SELECT floor(0.5) AS Rounded_Down LIMIT 1

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
ln	Returns the natural logarithm.	ln(number T) -> double	SELECT ln(10) LIMIT 1
log	Logarithm with T as the base	log(number T, number) -> double	SELECT log(10) LIMIT 1
log2	Logarithm with 2 as the base	log2(number T) -> double	SELECT log2(10) LIMIT 1
log10	Logarithm to base 10	log10(number T) -> double	SELECT log10(10) LIMIT 1
mod	Remainder	mod(number T, number) -> T	SELECT modulus(2, 3) LIMIT 1
multiply	Multiplication	multiply(number T, number) -> number	SELECT multiply(2, 3) LIMIT 1
pi	π	pi() -> double	SELECT pi() LIMIT 1
pow	T power of	pow(number T, number) -> T	SELECT pow(2, 3) LIMIT 1
power	T power of	power(number T) -> T, power(number T, number) -> T	SELECT power(2, 3) LIMIT 1
rand	Random number.	rand() -> number, rand(number T) -> T	SELECT rand(5) LIMIT 1
rint	Discard decimals.	rint(number T) -> T	SELECT rint(1.5) LIMIT 1
round	Round off	round(number T) -> T	SELECT round(1.5) LIMIT 1
sign	Symbol	sign(number T) -> T	SELECT sign(1.5) LIMIT 1
signum	Symbol	signum(number T) -> T	SELECT signum(0.5) LIMIT 1
sqrt	Square root	sqrt(number T) -> T	SELECT sqrt(0.5) LIMIT 1
subtract	Subtraction	subtract(number T, number) -> T	SELECT subtract(3, 2) LIMIT 1
/	Division	number / number -> number	SELECT 1 / 100 LIMIT 1
%	Remainder	number % number -> number	SELECT 1 % 100 LIMIT 1

Trigonometric Functions

Table 11-80 Trigonometric functions

Function s	Purpose	Description	Example Value
acos	Arc cosine	acos(number T) -> double	SELECT acos(0.5) LIMIT 1
asin	Arc sine	asin(number T) -> double	SELECT asin(0.5) LIMIT 1
atan	Inverse tangent	atan(number T) -> double	SELECT atan(0.5) LIMIT 1
atan2	T Arc tangent of the result of dividing U	atan2(number T, number U) -> double	SELECT atan2(1, 0.5) LIMIT 1
cos	Cosine	cos(number T) -> double	SELECT cos(0.5) LIMIT 1
cosh	hyperbolic cosine	cosh(number T) -> double	SELECT cosh(0.5) LIMIT 1
cot	Cotangent	cot(number T) -> double	SELECT cot(0.5) LIMIT 1
degrees	Converting radians into degrees	degrees(number T) -> double	SELECT degrees(0.5) LIMIT 1
radians	Converting degrees into radians	radians(number T) -> double	SELECT radians(0.5) LIMIT 1
sin	Sine	sin(number T) -> double	SELECT sin(0.5) LIMIT 1
sinh	hyperbolic sine	sinh(number T) -> double	SELECT sinh(0.5) LIMIT 1
tan	Tangent	tan(number T) -> double	SELECT tan(0.5) LIMIT 1

Temporal Functions

Table 11-81 Temporal functions

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
curdate	Specifies the current date.	curdate() -> date	SELECT curdate() LIMIT 1
date	Date	date(date) -> date	SELECT date() LIMIT 1
date_format	Obtains the date value based on the format.	date_format(date, string) -> string	SELECT date_format(date, 'Y') LIMIT 1
day_of_month	Month	day_of_month(date) -> integer	SELECT day_of_month(date) LIMIT 1
day_of_week	Day of a week	day_of_week(date) -> integer	SELECT day_of_week(date) LIMIT 1
day_of_year	Number of days in the current year	day_of_year(date) -> integer	SELECT day_of_year(date) LIMIT 1
hour_of_day	Number of hours on the current day	hour_of_day(date) -> integer	SELECT hour_of_day(date) LIMIT 1
maketime	Date of Generation	maketime(integer, integer, integer) -> time	SELECT maketime(11, 30, 00) LIMIT 1
minute_of_hour	Number of minutes in the current hour	minute_of_hour(date) -> integer	SELECT minute_of_hour(date) LIMIT 1
minute_of_day	Number of minutes on the current day	minute_of_day(date) -> integer	SELECT minute_of_day(date) LIMIT 1
monthname	Month Name	monthname(date) -> string	SELECT monthname(date) LIMIT 1
now	Current time.	now() -> time	SELECT now() LIMIT 1
second_of_minute	Number of seconds	minute_of_day(date) -> integer	SELECT minute_of_day(date) LIMIT 1
timestamp	Date	timestamp(date) -> date	SELECT timestamp(date) LIMIT 1

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
year	Year	year(date) -> integer	SELECT year(date) LIMIT 1

Text Functions

Table 11-82 Text functions

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
ascii	ASCII value of the first character	ascii(string T) -> integer	SELECT ascii('t') LIMIT 1
concat_ws	Connection String	concat_ws(separator, string, string) -> string	SELECT concat_ws('-', 'Tutorial', 'is', 'fun!') LIMIT 1
left	Obtain a character string from left to right.	left(string T, integer) -> T	SELECT left('hello', 2) LIMIT 1
length	length	length(string) -> integer	SELECT length('hello') LIMIT 1
locate	Search for a string	locate(string, string) -> integer	SELECT locate('o', 'hello') LIMIT 1
replace	Replace strings	replace(string T, string, string) -> T	SELECT replace('hello', 'l', 'x') LIMIT 1
right	Obtain a character string from right to left.	right(string T, integer) -> T	SELECT right('hello', 1) LIMIT 1
rtrim	Remove the empty character string on the right.	rtrim(string T) -> T	SELECT rtrim('hello ') LIMIT 1
substring	Obtaining a Substring	substring(string T, integer, integer) -> T	SELECT substring('hello', 2,5) LIMIT 1
trim	Remove empty character strings on both sides.	trim(string T) -> T	SELECT trim(' hello ') LIMIT 1

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
upper	Convert all letters into uppercase letters.	upper(string T) -> T	SELECT upper('helloworld') LIMIT 1

Other

Table 11-83 Other

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
if	if condition	if(boolean, object, object) -> object	SELECT if(false, 0, 1) LIMIT 1 , SELECT if(true, 0, 1) LIMIT 1
ifnull	If the field is null, the default value is used.	ifnull(object, object) -> object	SELECT ifnull('hello', 1) LIMIT 1 , SELECT ifnull(null, 1) LIMIT 1
isnull	Indicates whether a field is null. If yes, 1 is returned. If no, 0 is returned.	isnull(object) -> integer	SELECT isnull(null) LIMIT 1 , SELECT isnull(1) LIMIT 1

11.6.3.7 Aggregate Functions

The syntax of a complete analysis statement is as follows:

```
SELECT [DISTINCT] (* | expression) [AS alias] [, ...]
[GROUP BY expression [, ...] [HAVING predicates]]
[ORDER BY expression [ASC | DESC] [, ...]]
[LIMIT size OFFSET offset]
```

This section describes some aggregate functions.

Table 11-84 Aggregate functions

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
avg	Average value	avg(number T) -> T	SELECT avg(age) LIMIT 1
sum	Sum	sum(number T) -> T	SELECT sum(age) LIMIT 1

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
min	Specifies the minimum value.	min(number T) -> T	SELECT min(age) LIMIT 1
max	Maximum value	max(number T) -> T	SELECT max(age) LIMIT 1
count	Occurrences	count(field) -> integer , count(*) -> integer , count(1) -> integer	SELECT count(age) LIMIT 1 , SELECT count(*) LIMIT 1 , SELECT count(1) LIMIT 1

11.7 Data Delivery

11.7.1 Data Delivery Overview

Scenario

SecMaster can deliver data to other pipelines or other cloud products in real time so that you can store data or consume data with other systems. After data delivery is configured, SecMaster periodically delivers the collected data to the specified pipelines or cloud products.

Currently, SecMaster supports the following data delivery destinations:

- **Other pipelines:** You can deliver log data to other pipelines.
- **OBS buckets:** You can deliver log data to Object Storage Service (OBS) buckets.
- **LTS:** You can deliver log data to Log Tank Service (LTS).

You can **manage data delivery tasks**, including viewing, suspending, starting, and deleting a data delivery task.

Advantages

- **Simple operation:** You only need to complete simple configurations on the console to deliver SecMaster data to other cloud products such as OBS.
- **Data centralization:** SecMaster has completed data centralization of different services. You only need to deliver the collected data to other cloud products such as OBS for centralized data management.
- **Category management:** When collecting data, the SecMaster manages the data by category. You can use this function to deliver data of different projects and types to different cloud products.

Prerequisites

- If you want to deliver data to an OBS bucket, the bucket must have private, public read, or public read/write policy enabled. Currently, parallel file buckets are not supported.
- To deliver data to LTS, ensure there are available log groups and log streams.

Limitations and Constraints

- When performing cross-account delivery, the data can only be delivered to the pipelines instead of cloud services of other accounts.
- If the new data delivery is cross-account, you need to log in to SecMaster using the destination account and authorize the delivery.

11.7.2 Delivering Logs to Other Data Pipelines

Scenario

This topic walks you through how to deliver logs to other pipelines. The main steps are as follows:


- [Step 1: Create a Data Delivery Task](#)
- [Step 2: Authorize the Data Delivery](#)
- [Step 3: View Data Delivery in the Destination Pipeline](#)

Limitations and Constraints

- When performing cross-account delivery, the data can only be delivered to the pipelines instead of cloud services of other accounts.
- If the new data delivery is cross-account, you need to log in to SecMaster using the destination account and authorize the delivery.

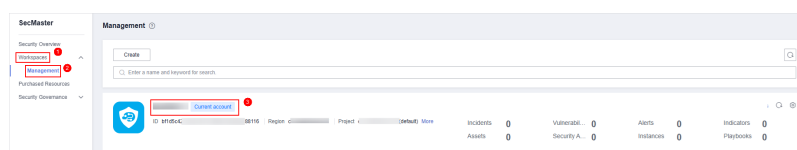
Step 1: Create a Data Delivery Task

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

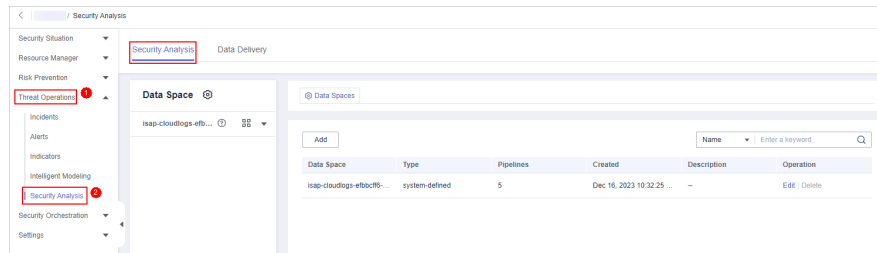
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-117 Workspace management page



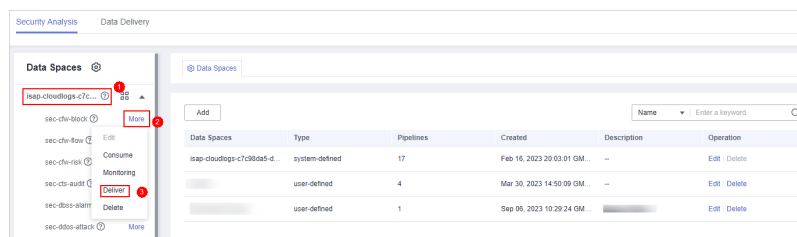
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-118 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click the data space name to expand all pipelines. Next to the name of the target pipeline, click **More > Deliver**.

Figure 11-119 Accessing data delivery settings page



Step 6 (Optional) Confirm the authorization information, select **Agree to authorize**, and click **OK**.

Authorization is required first time you start a delivery to a specific destination type. If the destination type has been authorized, skip this step.

Step 7 On the **Create Delivery** panel, set data delivery parameters.

1. Configure basic information.

Table 11-85 Basic Information

Parameter	Description
Delivery Name	The name you specify for the delivery.
Resource Consumption	The value is generated by default. You do not need to configure it.

2. Configure the data source.

In the **Data Source Settings** area, the details about the current pipeline are displayed. **You do not need to set this parameter.**

Table 11-86 Data source parameters

Parameter	Description
Delivery Type	Delivery destination type. The default value is PIPE .
Region	Region where the current pipeline is located.
Workspace	Workspace to which the current pipeline belongs.

Parameter	Description
Data Space	Data space to which the current pipeline belongs.
Pipeline	Name of the pipeline.
Data Read Policy	Data read policy of the current pipeline.
Read By	Identity of the data source reader.

3. Configure the delivery destination.

- **PIPE:** Deliver the current pipeline data to other pipelines of the current account or pipelines of other accounts. Set this parameter as required.
 - **Current:** Deliver the current pipeline data to another pipeline of the current account. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-87](#).

Table 11-87 Destination parameters - Current account pipeline

Parameter	Description
Account Type	Account type for the data delivery destination. Select Current .
Delivery Type	Delivery type. Select PIPE .
Workspace	Workspace where the destination pipeline is located.
Data Space	Data space where the destination pipeline is located.
Pipeline	Pipeline where the destination pipeline is located.
Written To	The value is generated by default. You do not need to configure it.

- Cross-account delivery: Deliver the current pipeline data to the pipeline of another account. For details about the parameters, see [Table 11-88](#).

Table 11-88 Destination parameters - Pipelines of other account

Parameter	Description
Account Type	Account type for the data delivery destination. Select Other in this case.
Delivery Type	Delivery type. Select PIPE .
Account ID	ID of the account to which the destination pipeline belongs.

Parameter	Description
Workspace ID	ID of the workspace where the destination pipeline is located. For details about how to query the workspace ID, see Step 6 .
Data Space ID	ID of the data space where the destination pipeline is located. For details about how to query the data space ID, see Step 6 .
Pipeline ID	ID of the destination pipeline. For details about how to query the pipeline ID, see Step 6 .
Written To	The value is generated by default. You do not need to configure it.


- Under **Access Authorization**, view the permissions granted in [Step 6](#).
A delivery requires the read and write permissions to access your cloud resources. A delivery task cannot access your cloud resources unless the access is authorized by you.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

----End

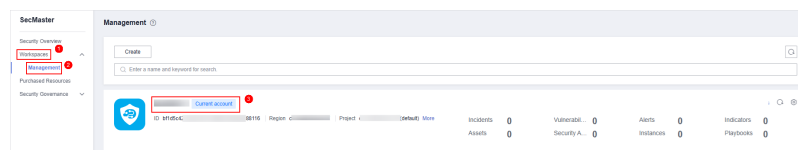
Step 2: Authorize the Data Delivery

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-120 Workspace management page

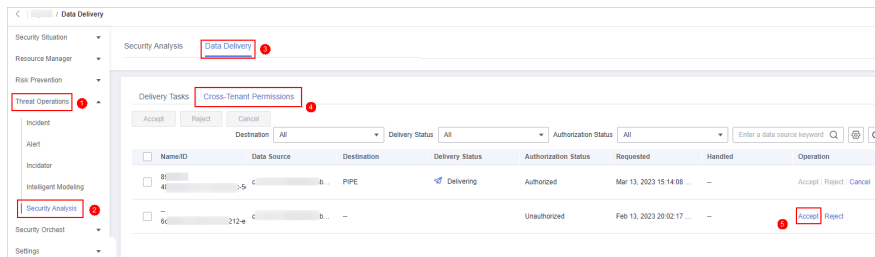


Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose . On the **Security Analysis** page that is displayed, click the **Data Delivery** tab. The **Data Delivery** page is displayed.

Step 5 On the **Data Delivery** tab, click the **Cross-tenant Permissions** tab. On the page displayed, click **Accept** in the **Operation** column of the target delivery task.

To accept authorization in batches, select all tasks to be authorized and click **Accept** in the upper left corner of the list.

Figure 11-121 Authorization for data delivery




After the authorization is granted, the authorization status of the target delivery task is updated to **Authorized**. You can go to the delivery destination to view the delivery details.

----End

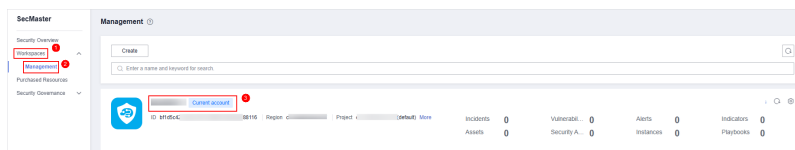
Step 3: View Data Delivery in the Destination Pipeline

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

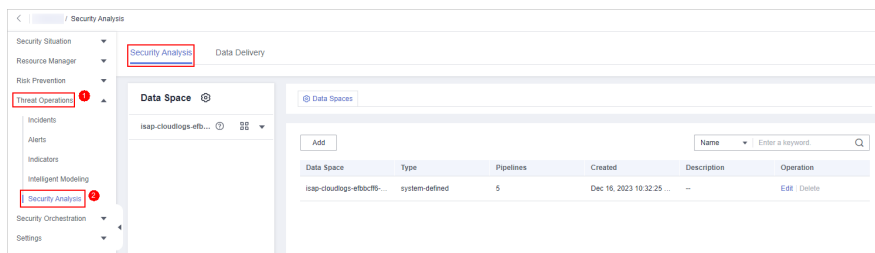
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-122 Workspace management page



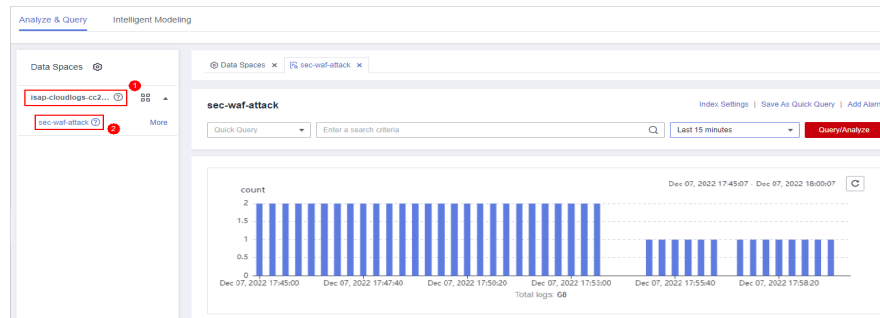
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-123 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.

Figure 11-124 Pipeline data page



Step 6 In the target pipeline, view the delivery log.

----End

Operations Related to Data Delivery Authorization

On the **Cross-tenant Permissions** tab page, you can select to **Reject** or **Cancel** the authorization.

Table 11-89 Cross-tenant permission authorization options

Operation	Description
Reject	In the row containing the target delivery task, click Reject in the Operation column to reject the authorization. To reject authorization in batches, select all tasks to be rejected and click Reject in the upper left corner of the list.
Cancel	1. In the row containing the target delivery task, click Cancel in the Operation column to cancel the authorization. To cancel authorization in batches, select all tasks to be canceled and click Cancel in the upper left corner of the list. 2. In the displayed dialog box, click OK .

11.7.3 Delivering Logs to OBS

Scenarios

This topic walks you through how to deliver logs to an OBS bucket. The main steps are as follows:

Step 1: Create a Data Delivery Task

Step 2: Authorize the Data Delivery


Step 3: View the Delivered Data in OBS

Limitations and Constraints

- When performing cross-account delivery, the data can only be delivered to the pipelines instead of cloud services of other accounts.
- If the new data delivery is cross-account, you need to log in to SecMaster using the destination account and perform authorization.

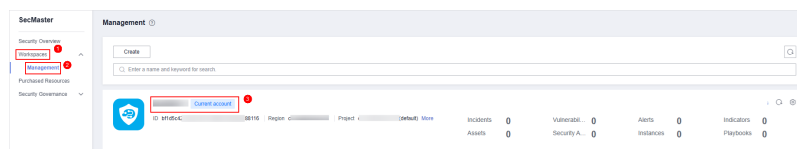
Step 1: Create a Data Delivery Task

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

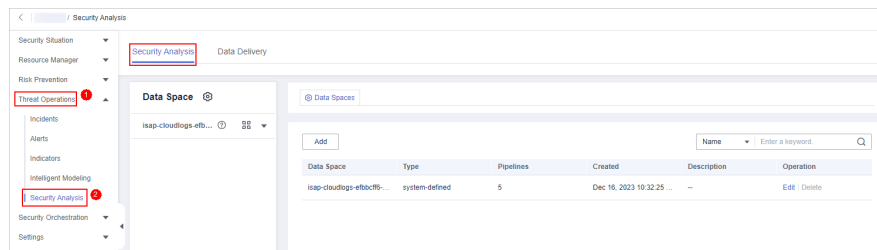
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-125 Workspace management page



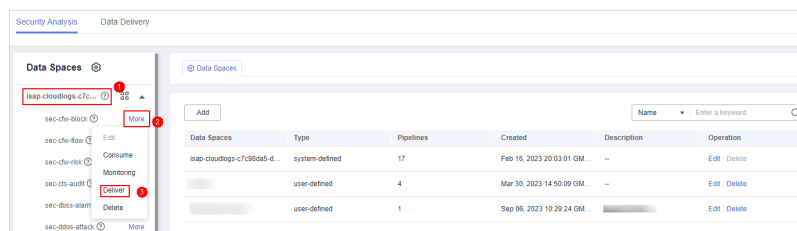
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-126 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click the data space name to expand all pipelines. Next to the name of the target pipeline, click **More > Deliver**.

Figure 11-127 Accessing data delivery settings page



Step 6 (Optional) Confirm the authorization information, select **Agree to authorize**, and click **OK**.

Authorization is required first time you start a delivery to a specific destination type. If the destination type has been authorized, skip this step.

Step 7 On the **Create Delivery** panel, set data delivery parameters.

1. Configure basic information.

Table 11-90 Basic Information

Parameter	Description
Delivery Name	The name you specify for the delivery.
Resource Consumption	The value is generated by default. You do not need to configure it.

2. Configure the data source.

In the **Data Source Settings** area, the details about the current pipeline are displayed. **You do not need to set this parameter.**

Table 11-91 Data source parameters

Parameter	Description
Delivery Type	Delivery destination type. The default value is PIPE .
Region	Region where the current pipeline is located.
Workspaces	Workspace to which the current pipeline belongs.
Data Space	Data space to which the current pipeline belongs.
Pipeline	Name of the pipeline.
Data Read Policy	Data read policy of the current pipeline.
Read By	Identity of the data source reader.

3. Configure the delivery destination.

- **OBS**: Deliver the pipeline data to OBS. For details about the parameter settings, see [Table 11-92](#).

Note that the OBS bucket you use must have private, public read, or public read/write policy enabled. Currently, parallel file buckets are not supported.

Table 11-92 Data delivery destination - OBS

Parameter	Description
Account Type	Account type for the data delivery destination. When you deliver data to OBS, only the Current account type can be selected.
Delivery Type	Delivery type. Select OBS in this case.
Bucket Name	Name of the destination OBS bucket.

Parameter	Description
Written To	The value is generated by default. You do not need to configure it.


- Under **Access Authorization**, view the permissions granted in **Step 6**.
A delivery requires the read and write permissions to access your cloud resources. A delivery task cannot access your cloud resources unless the access is authorized by you.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

----End

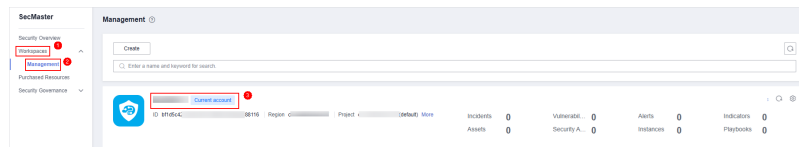
Step 2: Authorize the Data Delivery

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-128 Workspace management page

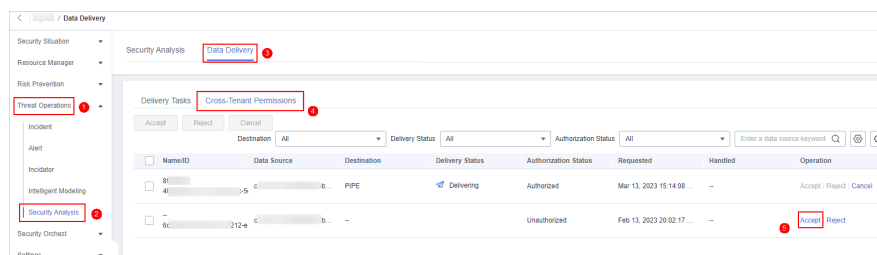


Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. On the **Security Analysis** page that is displayed, click the **Data Delivery** tab. The **Data Delivery** page is displayed.

Step 5 On the **Data Delivery** tab, click the **Cross-Tenant Permissions** tab. On the page displayed, click **Accept** in the **Operation** column of the target delivery task.

To accept authorization in batches, select all tasks to be authorized and click **Accept** in the upper left corner above the list.

Figure 11-129 Data delivery authorization




After the authorization is granted, the authorization status of the target delivery task is updated to **Authorized**. You can go to the delivery destination to view the delivery details.

----End

Step 3: View the Delivered Data in OBS

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Storage > Object Storage Service**. The bucket list page is displayed.

Step 3 On the bucket list page, click the name of the OBS bucket selected for data delivery. The details page of the target OBS bucket is displayed.

Step 4 On the OBS bucket details page, view the delivery log information.

----End

Operations Related to Data Delivery Authorization

On the **Cross-tenant Permissions** tab page, you can select to **Reject** or **Cancel** the authorization.

Table 11-93 Cross-tenant permissions management

Operation	Method
Reject	In the row containing the target delivery task, click Reject in the Operation column to reject the authorization. To reject authorization in batches, select all tasks to be rejected and click Reject in the upper left corner of the list.
Cancel	1. In the row containing the target delivery task, click Cancel in the Operation column to cancel the authorization. To cancel authorization in batches, select all tasks to be canceled and click Cancel in the upper left corner of the list. 2. In the displayed dialog box, click OK .

11.7.4 Delivering Logs to LTS

Scenario

SecMaster can integrate logs of other cloud products, such as WAF, HSS, and CFW. For details about how to integrate, see [Data Integration](#).

You can deliver integrated logs to Log Tank Service (LTS) for real-time decision-making and analysis, device O&M management, and service trend analysis.

This topic walks you through how to deliver integrated logs to LTS. The procedure is as follows:


- **Step 1: Create a Data Delivery Task**
- **Step 2: Authorize the Data Delivery**
- **Step 3: View the Delivered Data in LTS**

Prerequisites

- Logs you want to deliver have been aggregated in SecMaster. For details, see [Data Integration](#).
- To deliver data to LTS, ensure there is an available log group and log streams.

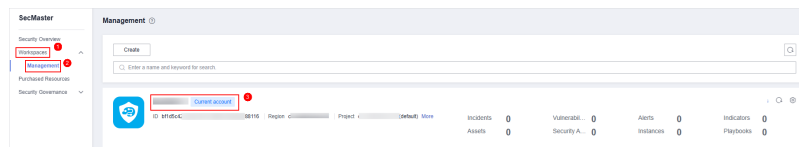
Step 1: Create a Data Delivery Task

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

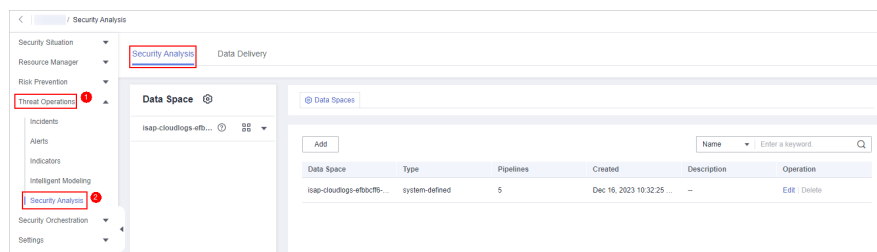
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-130 Workspace management page



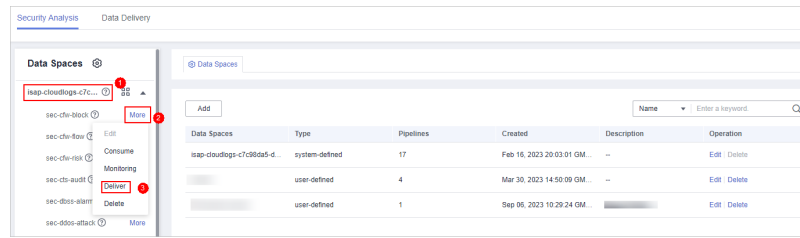
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Figure 11-131 Accessing the Security Analysis tab page



Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click the data space name to expand all pipelines. Next to the name of the target pipeline, click **More > Deliver**.

Figure 11-132 Accessing data delivery settings page



Step 6 (Optional) Authorization is required first time you start a delivery to a specific destination type. If the destination type has been authorized, skip this step.
Confirm the authorization information, select **Agree to authorize** and click **OK**.

Step 7 On the **Create Delivery** panel, set data delivery parameters.

- **Delivery Name:** Enter a data delivery name.
- **Account Type:** Select **Current**. Only logs of the current account can be delivered to LTS.
- **Delivery Type:** Select **LTS**.
- **Log Group:** Select an LTS log group.
- **Log Stream:** Select a destination LTS log stream.


Other configuration parameters are generated by the system by default and do not need to be configured.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

----End

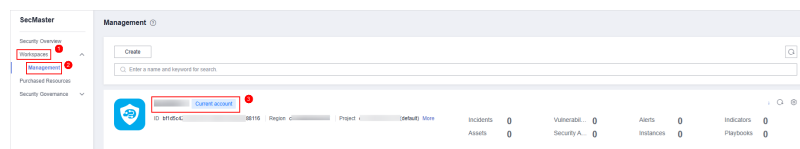
Step 2: Authorize the Data Delivery

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-133 Workspace management page

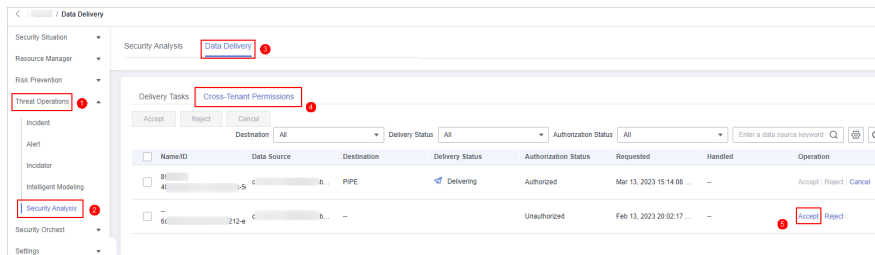


Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. On the **Security Analysis** page that is displayed, click the **Data Delivery** tab. The **Data Delivery** page is displayed.

Step 5 On the **Data Delivery** tab, click the **Cross-Tenant Permissions** tab. On the page displayed, click **Accept** in the **Operation** column of the target delivery task.

To accept authorization in batches, select all tasks to be authorized and click **Accept** in the upper left corner above the list.



Figure 11-134 Authorization for data delivery



After the authorization is granted, the authorization status of the target delivery task is updated to **Authorized**. You can go to the delivery destination to view the delivery details.

----End

Step 3: View the Delivered Data in LTS

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Management & Governance > Log Tank Service**.
- Step 3** In the log group list on the **Log Management** page, locate the log group for which you want to add data delivery and click  before the log group name.
- Step 4** Click the name of the log stream selected during data delivery. The log stream details page is displayed.
- Step 5** On the log stream details page, view the delivered logs.

----End

Operations Related to Data Delivery Authorization

On the **Cross-tenant Permissions** tab page, you can select to **Reject** or **Cancel** the authorization.

Table 11-94 Cross-tenant permissions management

Operation	Method
Reject	In the row containing the target delivery task, click Reject in the Operation column to reject the authorization. To reject authorization in batches, select all tasks to be rejected and click Reject in the upper left corner of the list.

Operation	Method
Cancel	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the row containing the target delivery task, click Cancel in the Operation column to cancel the authorization. To cancel authorization in batches, select all tasks to be canceled and click Cancel in the upper left corner of the list. In the displayed dialog box, click OK.

11.7.5 Managing Data Delivery

Scenario

This section describes how to manage delivery tasks.


- [Viewing a Data Delivery Task](#)
- [Suspending a Delivery Task](#)
- [Starting a Delivery Task](#)
- [Deleting a Delivery Task](#)

Prerequisites

A data delivery task has been added.

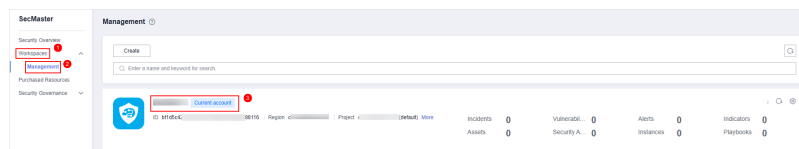
Viewing a Data Delivery Task

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

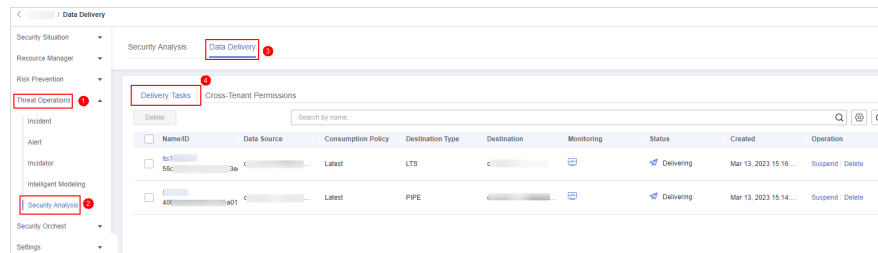
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-135 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. On the **Security Analysis** page that is displayed, click the **Data Delivery** tab. The **Data Delivery** page is displayed.

Figure 11-136 Data Delivery tab page



Step 5 On the delivery task list page, view existing delivery tasks.

Table 11-95 Delivery task parameters


Operation	Description
Name/ID	Delivery task name and ID
Data Source	Pipeline where the data source is located
Consumption Policy	Consumption policy of a delivery task
Destination Type	Type of the data delivery destination
Destination	Data delivery destination
Monitoring	Data delivery monitoring status. You can click the monitoring icon to view the data consumption information.
Status	Status of a delivery task
Created	Time when a delivery task is created
Operation	You can delete or suspend a data delivery task.

----End

Suspending a Delivery Task

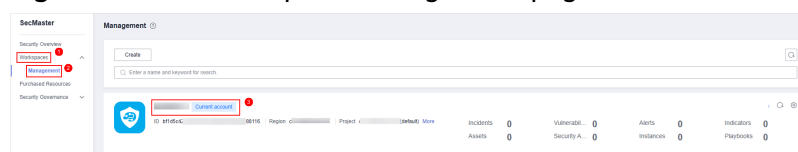
After a data delivery task is added and authorized, the delivery task status changes to **Delivering**. To stop the delivery, you can suspend the target delivery task.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

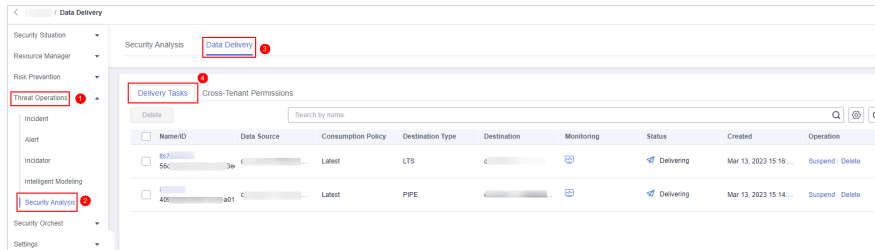
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-137 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. On the **Security Analysis** page that is displayed, click the **Data Delivery** tab. The **Data Delivery** page is displayed.

Figure 11-138 Data Delivery tab page



- Step 5** On the **Data Delivery** tab page, locate the row of the target delivery task and click **Suspend** in the **Operation** column.

After a delivery task is suspended, the delivery task status changes to **Suspended**, indicating that the delivery task is suspended successfully.

----End

Starting a Delivery Task

You can restart a suspended delivery task.


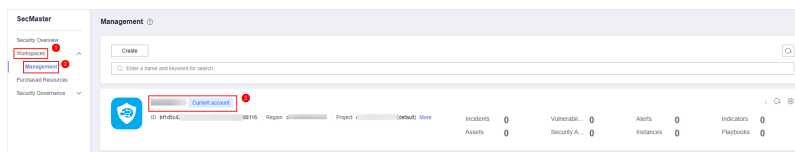
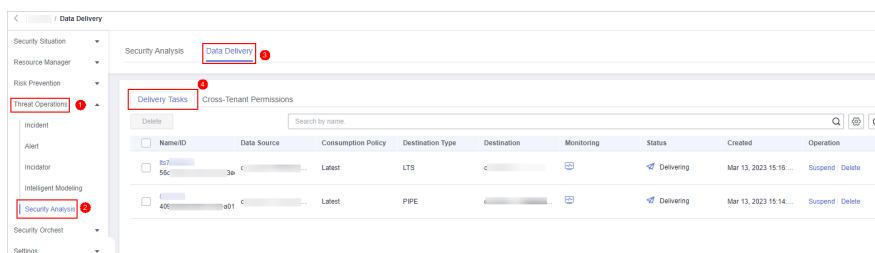
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-139 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. On the **Security Analysis** page that is displayed, click the **Data Delivery** tab. The **Data Delivery** page is displayed.

Figure 11-140 Data Delivery tab page



Step 5 On the **Data Delivery** tab page, locate the row of the target delivery task and click **Start** in the **Operation** column.


After a delivery task is restarted, the delivery task status changes to **Delivering**, indicating that the delivery task is successfully started.

----End

Deleting a Delivery Task

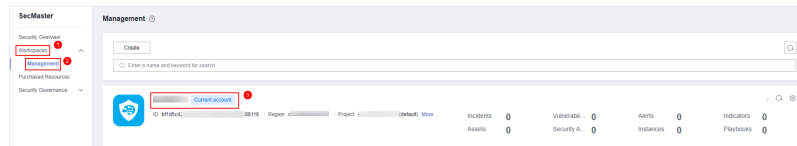
If a data delivery task is no longer needed, you can delete it.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

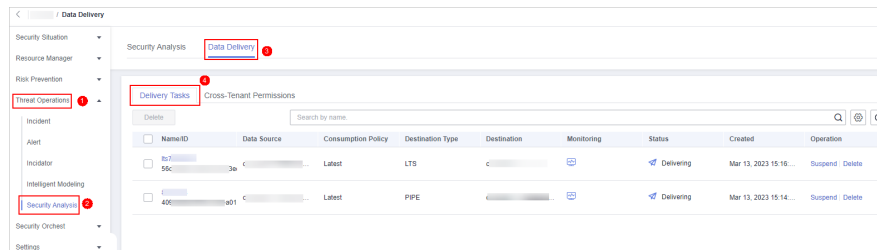
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 11-141 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. On the **Security Analysis** page that is displayed, click the **Data Delivery** tab. The **Data Delivery** page is displayed.

Figure 11-142 Data Delivery tab page



Step 5 On the **Data Delivery** tab page, locate the row of the target delivery task and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column and click **OK** in the displayed dialog box.

----End

12 Security Orchestration

12.1 Security Orchestration Overview

Security orchestration combines security functions of different systems or components in a system involved in security operations of enterprises and organizations based on certain logical relationships to complete a specific security operations process and procedure. It aims to help security teams of enterprises and organizations quickly and efficiently respond to network threats and implement efficient and automatic response and handling of security incidents.

In security orchestration, playbooks and workflows are core elements. They are associated, dependent on each other, and work together to enable efficient security operations. **The following describes how they work together:**

- Definition:
 - A playbook is a formal representation of the security operations workflow in a security orchestration system. A playbook converts the security operations workflows and procedures into a machine-readable work flow. A playbook is a predefined, structured response plan used to handle specific types of incidents or threats. A playbook explicitly lists the steps and actions to be taken under certain trigger conditions, such as the detection of a specific security incident.

Playbooks embody the logic of security protection controls and schedule security capabilities. Playbooks are flexible and scalable. They can be modified and extended based on actual requirements to adapt to ever-changing security threats and service requirements.

A playbook can have only one workflow.
 - A workflow is a collaborative work mode that integrates various capabilities related to security operation, such as tools, technologies, workflows, and personnel. It consists of multiple connected components. After defined in a workflow, these components can be triggered externally. For example, when a new service ticket is generated, the automatic service ticket review workflow is automatically triggered. You can use the visual canvas to define component actions for each node in a workflow.

A workflow is a response mode when a playbook is triggered. Workflows convert instructions and procedures in the corresponding playbook into specific actions and execution steps.

- Relationships and differences
 - Relationship: A playbook provides guidance and rules for secure operations, and its workflow is responsible for converting these rules into specific execution steps and actions. A playbook and its workflow depend on each other. The playbook guides the execution of the workflow, while the workflow implements the intent and requirements of the playbook.
 - Differences: There are also some differences between playbooks and workflows. First, playbooks focus more on defining and describing security operation processes and regulations, so they focus on the overall framework and policies. Workflows focus more on specific actions and execution steps, so they focus on how to convert requirements in playbooks into actual actions. Second, playbooks are flexible and scalable, and can be modified and extended as required. However, workflows are relatively fixed. Once the design is complete, they need to follow the specified steps.

Example: Take a specific cyber security incident response case as an example. When an organization suffers from a network attack, the security orchestration system first identifies the attack type and severity based on the preset playbook. Then, the system automatically triggers corresponding security measures based on the workflow defined in the playbook, such as isolating the attacked system, collecting attack data, and notifying the security team. During the process, playbooks and workflows work closely to ensure the accuracy and timeliness of security responses.

Security Orchestration Process

The process of using security orchestration is as follows.

Figure 12-1 Security orchestration process

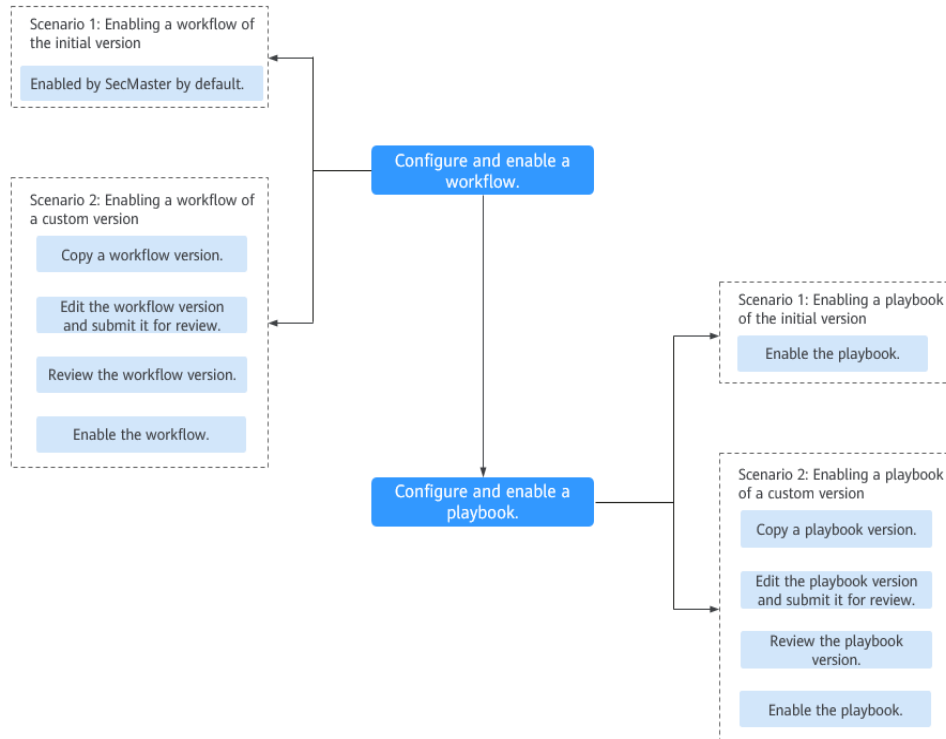


Table 12-1 Procedure

No.	Operation	Description
1	Enabling a Workflow	<p>A workflow determines how a playbook responds to threats when it is triggered. SecMaster provides some preconfigured workflows, such as WAF one-click unblocking, HSS alert synchronization, and alert metric extraction.</p> <p>Workflows can be enabled in the following scenarios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scenario 1: Using a workflow of the initial version The initial version (V1) of a workflow is automatically enabled. Scenario 2: Using a workflow of a custom version You can copy the initial version of a workflow and edit it to create a custom workflow version. To enable a custom workflow version, take the following steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Copy a workflow version. Edit and submit the workflow version. Review the workflow version. Enable the workflow.

No.	Operation	Description
2	Enabling a Playbook	<p>A playbook describes how SecMaster handles a type of security issues. Playbooks express security operations process of SecMaster in the entire security orchestration system.</p> <p>By default, SecMaster provides playbooks such as Fetching indicator from alert, Synchronization of HSS alert status, and Automatic closing of repeated alerts. The initial version (V1) of the playbooks has been activated. You only need to enable them.</p> <p>If you need to edit a playbook, you can copy the initial version and edit it.</p> <p>Playbooks can be enabled in the following scenarios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Scenario 1: Using a playbook of the initial version The initial version (V1) of a playbook is activated by default. So you can enable a playbook of the initial version directly. For details, see Enabling a Playbook. ● Scenario 2: Using a playbook of a custom version If you want to use a playbook that is not enabled, you can modify the playbook version and then enable it. To enable a custom playbook version, take the following steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Copy a playbook of a version. 2. Edit and submit the playbook version. 3. Review the playbook version. 4. Enable the playbook.

12.2 Playbook Orchestration Management

12.2.1 Enabling a Workflow

A workflow determines how a playbook responds to threats when it is triggered. SecMaster provides some preconfigured workflows, such as WAF one-click unblocking, HSS alert synchronization, and alert metric extraction. The initial version (V1) of a workflow is automatically enabled. You can edit existing workflow versions to create custom workflows.

This topic describes how to configure and enable custom workflows. The procedure is as follows:


- [Copy a workflow version](#).
- [Editing and Submitting a Workflow Version](#)
- [Review the workflow version](#).
- [Enable the workflow](#).

Prerequisites

The workflow must have an activated version. For details, see [Managing Workflow Versions](#).

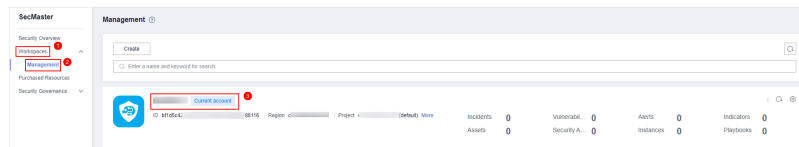
Copying a Workflow Version

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

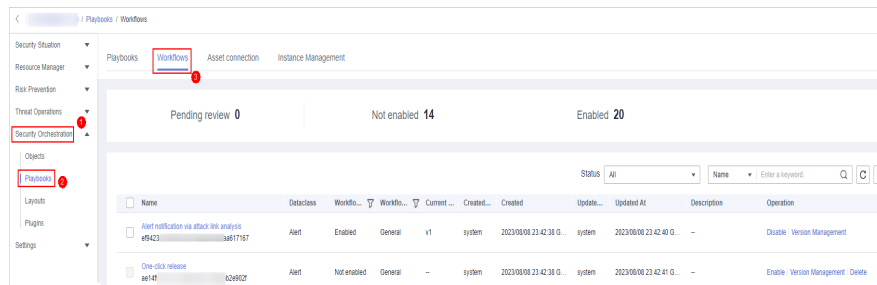
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-2 Workspace management page



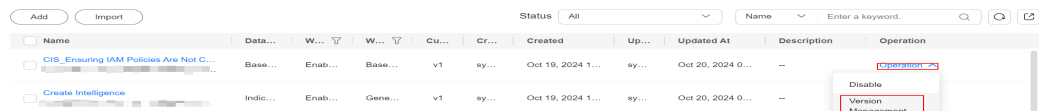
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, select the **Workflows** tab.

Figure 12-3 Workflows tab



Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.

Figure 12-4 Version Management page



Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel for the workflow, in the **Version Information** area, locate the row containing the target workflow version, and click **Clone** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End

Editing and Submitting a Workflow Version


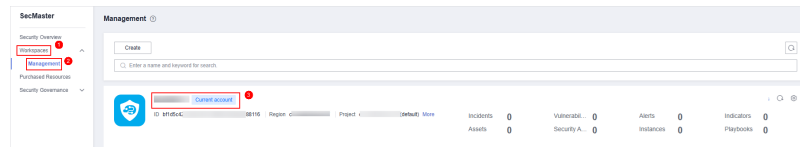
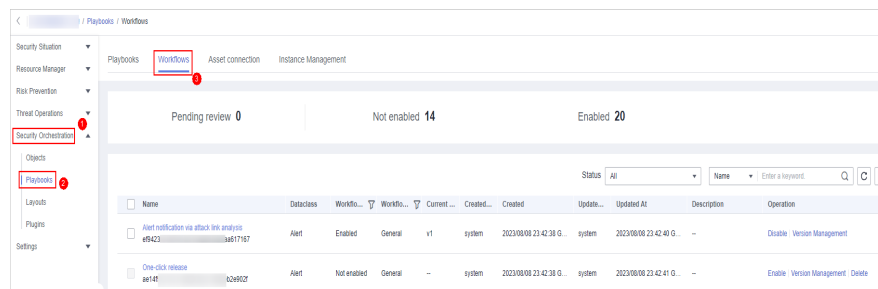
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-5 Workspace management page



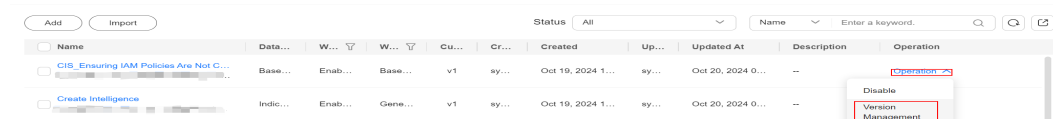
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, select the **Workflows** tab.

Figure 12-6 Workflows tab



- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.

Figure 12-7 Version Management page



- Step 6** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel for the workflow, in the **Version Information** area, locate the row containing the target workflow version, and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 7** On the workflow canvas, drag basic, workflow, and plug-in nodes from **Resource Libraries** on the left to the canvas on the right.

Table 12-2 Resource Libraries parameters

Parameter			Description
Basic	Basic Node	StartEvent	The start of the workflow. Each workflow can have only one start node. The entire workflow starts from the start node.

Parameter		Description	
	EndEvent	The end of the workflow. Each workflow can have multiple end nodes, but the workflow must end with an end node.	
	UserTask	When the workflow execution reaches this node, the workflow is suspended and a to-do task is generated. The subsequent nodes in the workflow continue to be executed only after the user task is completed. Table 12-3 describes the manual review parameters.	
	SubProcess	Another workflow added in the workflow. It is equivalent to the loop body in the workflow.	
	System Gateway	ExclusiveGateway	For an exclusive, diverging gateway, the workflow chooses only the path that matches the conditional expression to proceed. For an exclusive, converging gateway, the workflow chooses the path arrives the gateway first to proceed.
		ParallelGateway	For a parallel, diverging gateway, the workflow executes all paths arrive the gateway. For a parallel, converging gateway, the workflow executes the subsequent node only when all paths arrive the gateway. (If one path fails, the entire workflow fails.)
		InclusiveGateway	For an inclusive, diverging gateway, the workflow executes all paths that match conditional expressions. For an inclusive, converging gateway, the workflow executes the subsequent node only when all paths executed during diverging arrive the gateway. (If one path fails, the entire workflow fails.)
Workflows		You can select all released workflows in the current workspace.	
Plug-ins		You can select all plug-ins in the current workspace.	

Table 12-3 UserTask parameters

Parameter	Description
Primary key ID	A primary key ID is generated by the system. You can change it if needed.
Name	Name of the manual review node.
Valid Till	Time the manual review node expires.
Description	Description of the manual review node.
View Parameters	Click >> . On the Select Context pane displayed, select a parameter. To add a parameter, click Add Parameter .
Manual Processing Parameters	Input Parameter Key. To add a parameter, click Add Parameter .

Step 8 After the design is complete, click **Save and Submit** in the upper right corner. In the automatic workflow verification dialog box displayed, click **OK**.

If the workflow verification fails, check the workflow based on the failure message.

----End

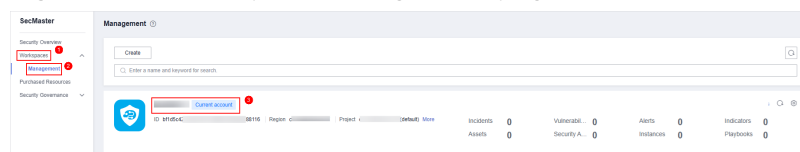
Reviewing a Workflow Version

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click **☰** in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

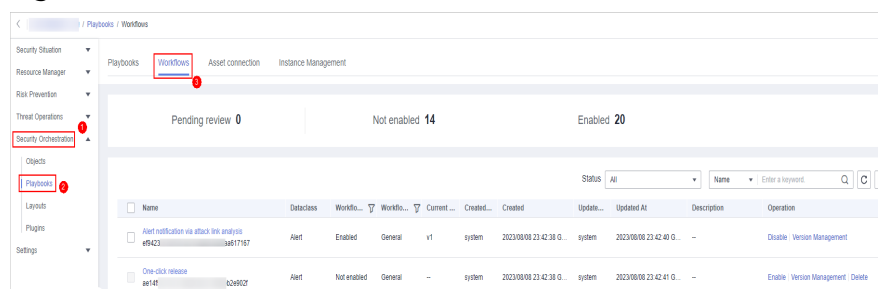
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-8 Workspace management page



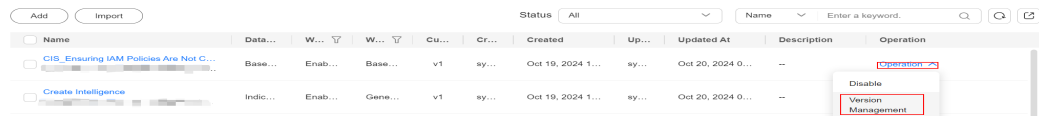
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, select the **Workflows** tab.

Figure 12-9 Workflows tab



Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.

Figure 12-10 Version Management page



Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, click **Review** in the **Operation** column of the target workflow.

Step 7 Set **Comment**. [Table 12-4](#) describes the parameters.

Table 12-4 Workflow review parameters

Parameter	Description
Comment	Select the review conclusion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Passed: If the workflow version is approved, the status of the workflow version changes to Activated. ● Reject. If the workflow version is rejected, the status of the workflow version changes to Rejected. You can edit the workflow version and submit it again.
Reason for Rejection	Enter the review comment. This parameter is mandatory when Reject is selected for Comment .

NOTE


- You can edit a rejected workflow version. For details, see [Managing Workflow Versions](#).
- Workflow version status change:
If the current workflow has only one workflow version, the status of the approved workflow version **Status** is **Activated** by default.

Step 8 Click **OK** to complete the workflow version review.

----End

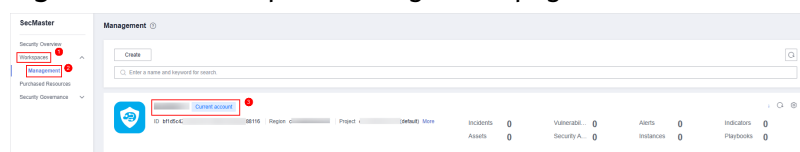
Enabling a Workflow

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

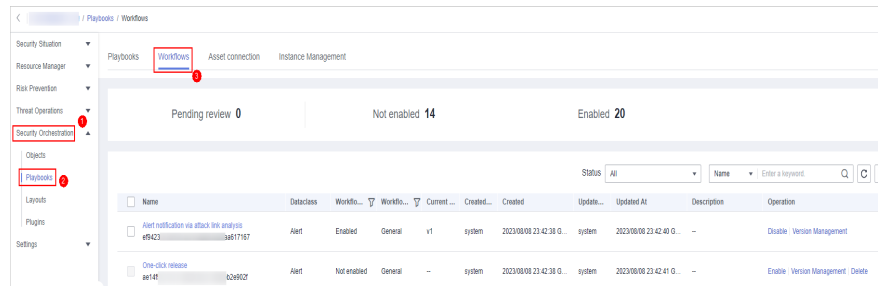
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-11 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, select the **Workflows** tab.

Figure 12-12 Workflows tab



Step 5 In the row containing the target workflow, click **Enable** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the slide-out panel that is displayed, select the workflow version to be enabled and click **OK**.

----End

12.2.2 Enabling a Playbook

A playbook describes how SecMaster handles a type of security issues. Playbooks express security operations process of SecMaster in the entire security orchestration system.

By default, SecMaster provides playbooks such as Fetching indicator from alert, Synchronization of HSS alert status, and Automatic closing of repeated alerts. The initial version (V1) of the playbooks has been activated. You only need to enable them.

If you need to edit a playbook, you can copy the initial version and edit it.

This section describes how to configure and enable a playbook.

- Scenario 1: The initial version (V1) of a playbook is activated by default. So you can enable a playbook of the initial version directly. For details, see [Enabling a Playbook](#).
- Scenario 2: If you want to use a playbook that is not enabled, you can modify the playbook version and then enable it. To enable a custom playbook version, take the following steps:
 - [Copy a playbook version](#).
 - [Edit and submit the playbook version](#).
 - [Reviewing a Playbook Version](#)
 - [Enabling a Playbook](#)

Prerequisites

- The workflow associated with the playbook has been enabled. For details, see [Enabling a Workflow](#).
- The playbook has an activated version. For details, see [Activating/Deactivating a Playbook Version](#).

Copying a Playbook Version


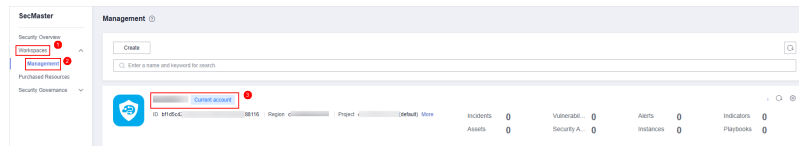
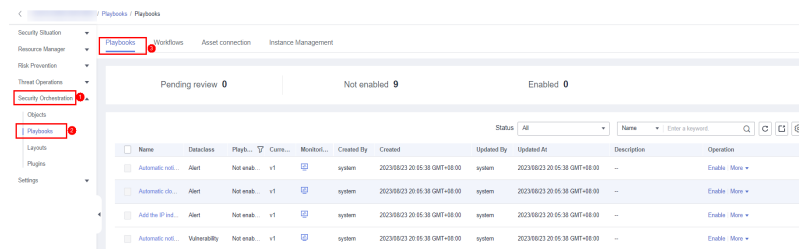
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-13 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Figure 12-14 Accessing the Playbooks tab



- Step 5** On the **Playbooks** tab, click **Version Management** in the **Operation** column of the playbook.
- Step 6** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the **Version Information** area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Clone** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 7** In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End

Editing and Submitting a Playbook Version


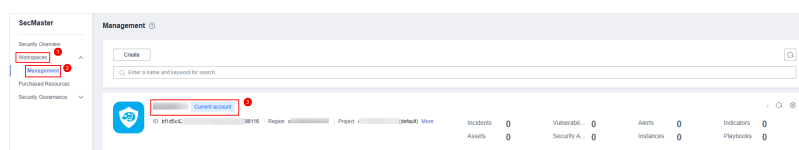
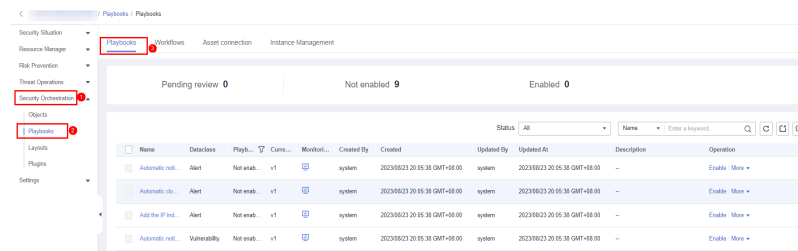
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-15 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Figure 12-16 Accessing the Playbooks tab



Step 5 On the **Playbooks** tab, click **Version Management** in the **Operation** column of the playbook.

Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the **Version Information** area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 On the page for editing a playbook version, edit the version information.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

Step 9 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Submit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 10 In the confirmation dialog box, click **OK** to submit the playbook version.

NOTE

- After the playbook version is submitted, **Version Status** changes to **Pending review**.
- After a playbook version is submitted, it cannot be edited. To edit it, create a version or reject it during review.

----End

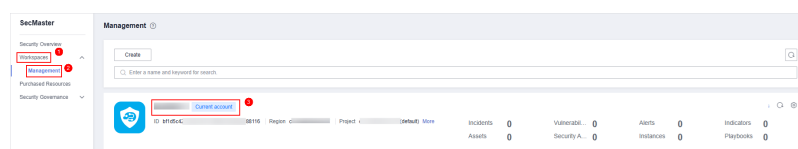
Reviewing a Playbook Version

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click **☰** in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

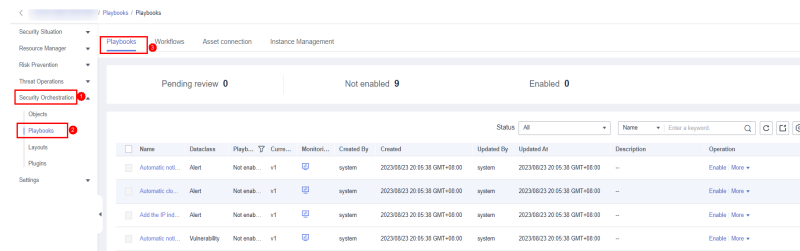
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-17 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Figure 12-18 Accessing the Playbooks tab



Step 5 On the **Playbooks** tab, click **Version Management** in the **Operation** column of the playbook.

Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, click **Review**.

Step 7 On the **Review Playbook Version** page, enter the review information. [Table 12-5](#) describes the parameters for reviewing a playbook version.

Table 12-5 Parameters for reviewing a playbook version

Parameter	Description
Comment	Select the review conclusion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Passed: If the playbook version is approved, the status of the workflow version changes to Activated. ● Reject. If the playbook version is rejected, the status of the workflow version changes to Rejected. You can edit the workflow version and submit it again.
Reason for Rejection	This parameter is mandatory when Comment is Reject . Enter the review comment. This parameter is mandatory when Reject is selected for Comment .

NOTE


If there is only one version available for the current playbook, the version is in the **Activated** state by default after being approved.

Step 8 Click **OK** to complete the playbook version review.

----End

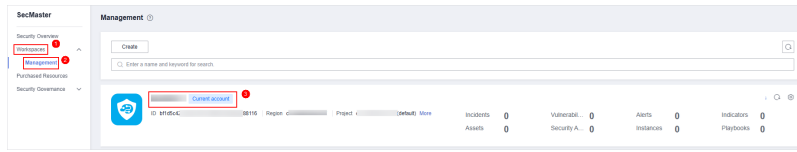
Enabling a Playbook

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

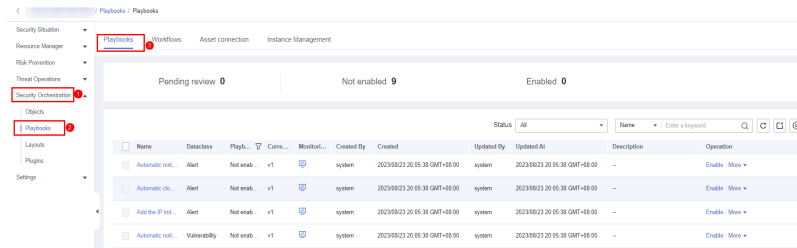
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-19 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Figure 12-20 Accessing the Playbooks tab



Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target playbook, click **Enable**.

Step 6 Select the playbook version you want to enable and click **OK**.

----End


12.2.3 Managing Workflows

Scenario

This section describes how to manage workflows, including [Viewing Workflows](#), [Exporting Workflows](#), [Deleting Workflows](#), and [Disabling a Workflow](#).

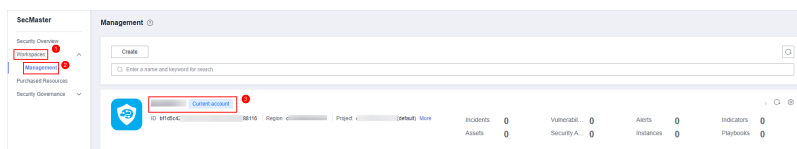
Viewing Workflows

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

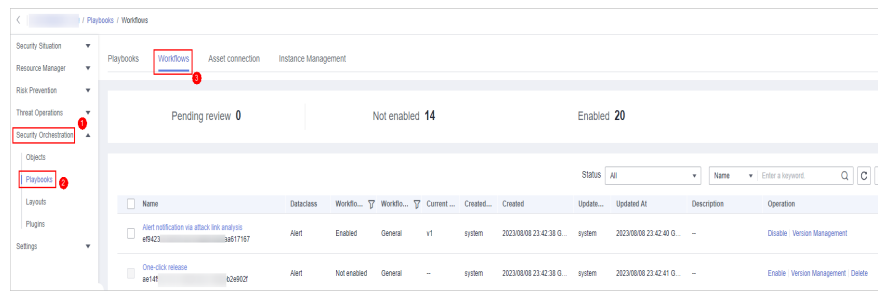
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-21 Workspace management page



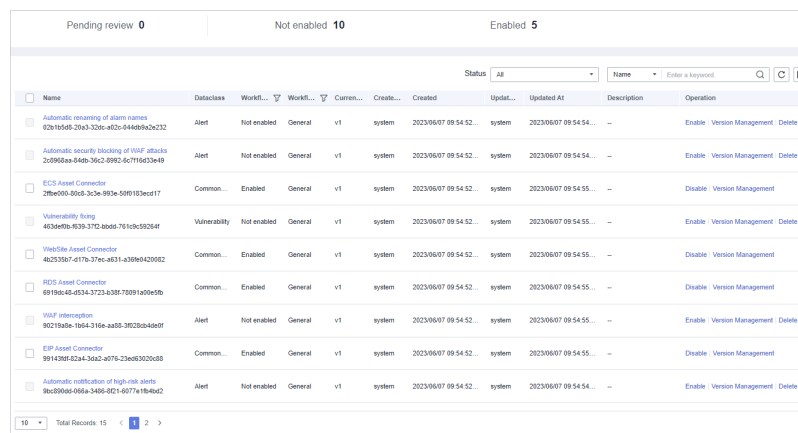
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, select the **Workflows** tab.

Figure 12-22 Workflows tab



Step 5 On the **Workflows** page, view details about the created workflow.

Figure 12-23 Viewing workflows



- The numbers of **Pending review**, **Not enabled**, and **Enabled** workflows are displayed above the workflow list.
- View information about existing workflows in the workflow list.
If there are many workflows displayed, use filters to search for a specific one.

Table 12-6 Workflow parameters

Parameter	Description
Name	Workflow name
Dataclass	Data class corresponding to a workflow.
Workflow Status	Current status of a workflow. The status can be Enabled or Disabled .
Workflow Type	Current type of a workflow.
Current Version	Current version of a workflow.
Created By	User who creates the workflow.
Created	Time when a workflow was created
Updated By	User who modifies the workflow last time.

Parameter	Description
Updated At	Time when a workflow is last updated.
Description	A description of the workflow.
Operation	You can perform operations such as enabling and managing versions in the Operation column.

- To view details about a workflow, click its name to access its details page.


----End

Exporting Workflows

NOTE

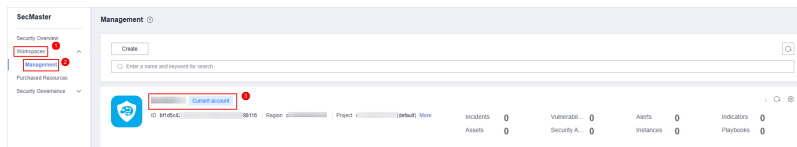
Workflows in the **Enabled** state can be exported.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

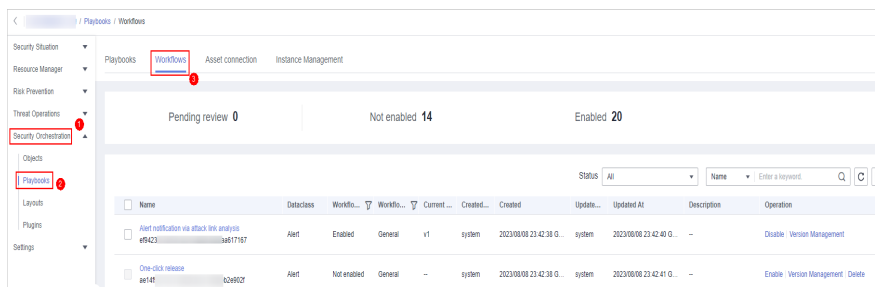
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.


Figure 12-24 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, select the **Workflows** tab.

Figure 12-25 Workflows tab



Step 5 On the **Workflows** tab page, select the workflows to be exported and click  in the upper right corner of the list.

Step 6 In the dialog box that is displayed, click **OK**. The system exports the workflows to the local host.

----End


Deleting Workflows

NOTE

All of the following conditions must be met before you can delete a workflow:

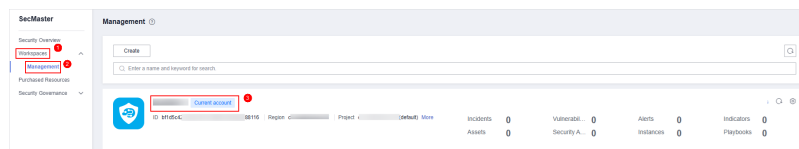
- The workflow is in the **Disabled** state.
- The workflow does not contain an activated workflow version.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

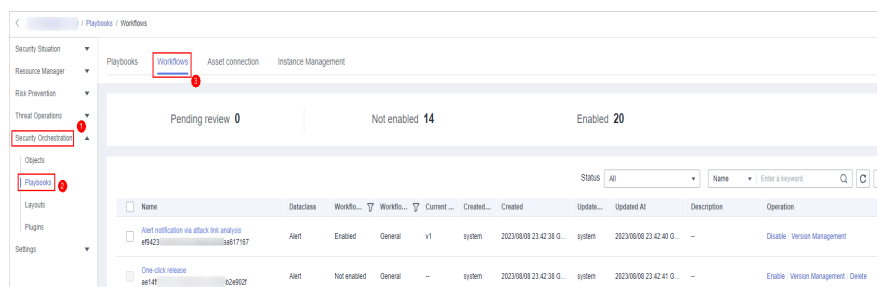
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-26 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, select the **Workflows** tab.

Figure 12-27 Workflows tab



Step 5 On the **Workflows** tab page, locate the row containing the target workflow and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.


NOTE

During deletion, all historical versions in the current workflow are deleted by default. Deleted versions cannot be restored.

----End

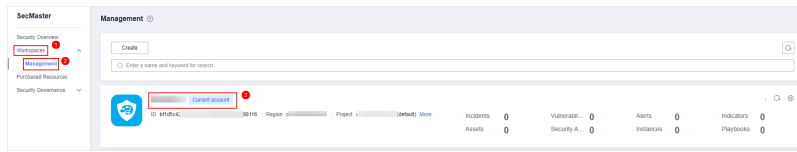
Disabling a Workflow

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

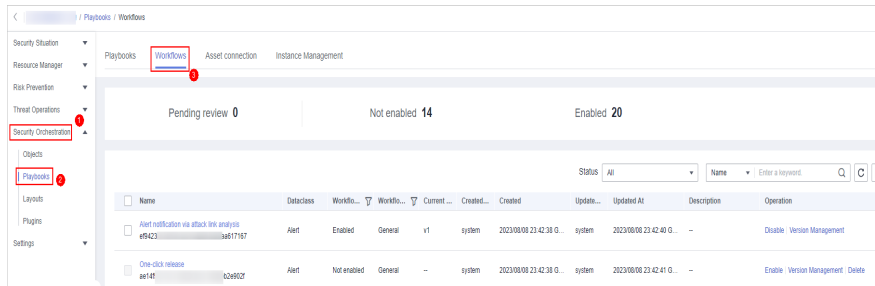
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-28 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, select the **Workflows** tab.

Figure 12-29 Workflows tab



Step 5 In the row containing the target workflow, click **Disable** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the dialog box that is displayed, click **OK**.

----End


12.2.4 Managing Workflow Versions

Scenario

This section describes how to manage workflow versions, including **Copying a Workflow Version**, **Editing a Workflow Version**, **Submitting a Workflow Version**, **Activating/Deactivating a Workflow Version**, and **Deleting a Workflow Version**.

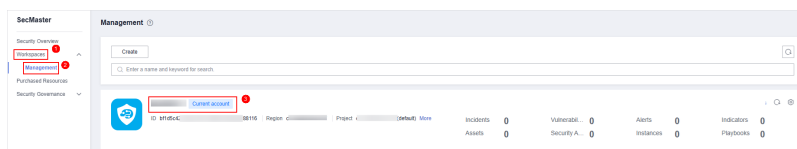
Copying a Workflow Version

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

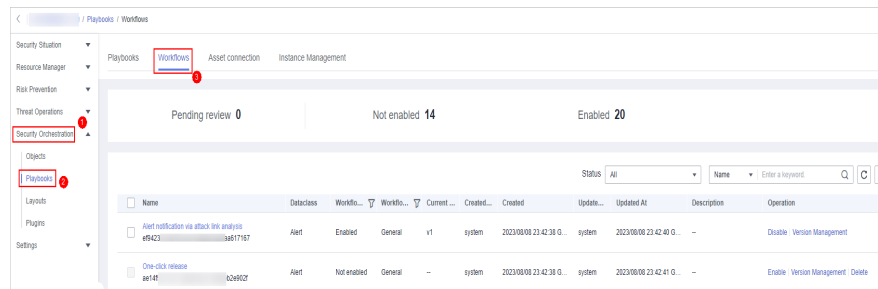
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-30 Workspace management page



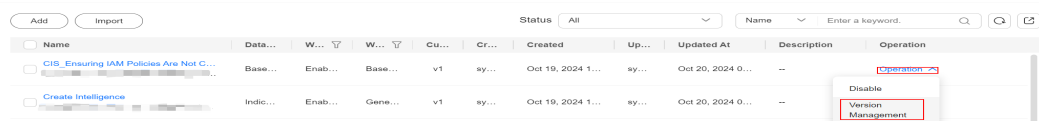
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, select the **Workflows** tab.

Figure 12-31 Workflows tab



Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.

Figure 12-32 Version Management page



Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired workflow version, and click **Copy** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 In the dialog box displayed, click **OK**.


----End

Editing a Workflow Version

NOTE

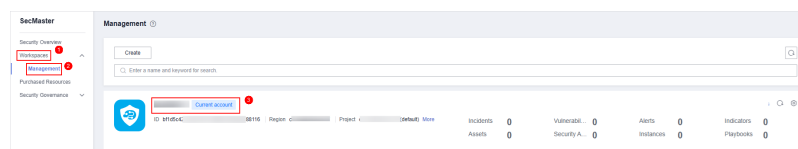
You can only edit a workflow version whose version status is **To be submitted** or **Rejected**.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

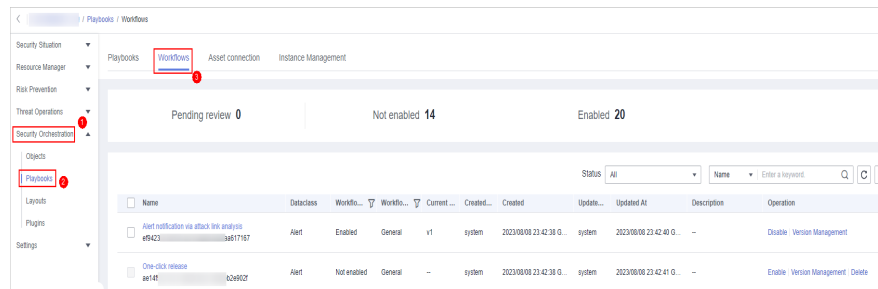
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-33 Workspace management page



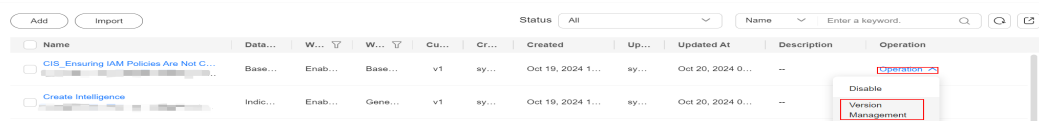
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, select the **Workflows** tab.

Figure 12-34 Workflows tab



Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.

Figure 12-35 Version Management page



Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired workflow version, and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 On the workflow canvas, drag basic, workflow, and plug-in nodes from **Resource Libraries** on the left to the canvas on the right.

Table 12-7 Resource Libraries parameters

Parameter		Description	
Basic	Basic Node	StartEvent	The start of the workflow. Each workflow can have only one start node. The entire workflow starts from the start node.
		EndEvent	The end of the workflow. Each workflow can have multiple end nodes, but the workflow must end with an end node.
		UserTask	When the workflow execution reaches this node, the workflow is suspended and a to-do task is generated on the Task Center page. The subsequent nodes in the workflow continue to be executed only after the user task is completed. Table 12-8 describes the manual review parameters.
		Step	Another workflow added in the workflow. It is equivalent to the loop body in the workflow.

Parameter		Description
	System Gateway	<p>ExclusiveGateway</p> <p>For diverged line flows, the workflow chooses only the first line flow that matches the conditional expression to proceed.</p> <p>During line flow converging, the workflow chooses the line flow first arrives to proceed.</p>
		<p>ParallelGateway</p> <p>During line diverging, all lines are executed.</p> <p>During line converging, the subsequent node can be executed only when all lines arrive. (If one line fails, the entire workflow fails.)</p>
		<p>InclusiveGateway</p> <p>During line diverging, all lines that match conditional expressions are executed.</p> <p>The subsequent node can be executed only when all executed diverged lines arrive the inclusive gateway. (If one line fails, the entire workflow fails.)</p>
Workflows		You can select all released workflows in the current workspace.
Plug-ins		You can select all plug-ins in the current workspace.

Table 12-8 UserTask parameters

Parameter	Description
Primary key ID	A primary key ID is generated by the system. You can change it if needed.
Name	Name of the manual review node.
Valid Till	Time the manual review node expires.
Description	Description of the manual review node.
View Parameters	Click >> . On the Select Context pane displayed, select a parameter. To add a parameter, click Add Parameter .
Manual Processing Parameters	Input Parameter Key. To add a parameter, click Add Parameter .

Step 8 After the design is complete, click **Save and Submit** in the upper right corner. In the automatic workflow verification dialog box displayed, click **OK**.

If the workflow verification fails, check the workflow based on the failure message.

----End

Submitting a Workflow Version


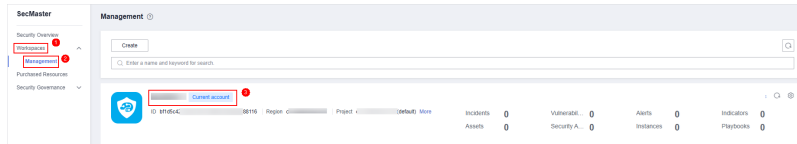
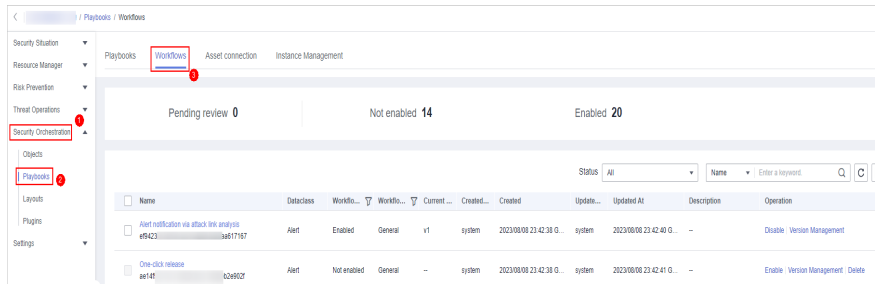
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-36 Workspace management page



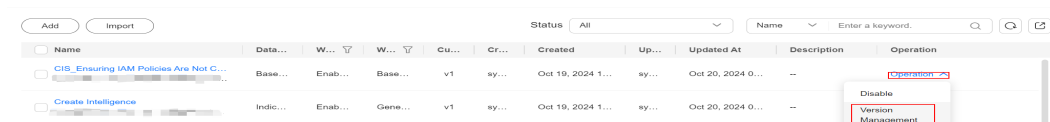
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, select the **Workflows** tab.

Figure 12-37 Workflows tab



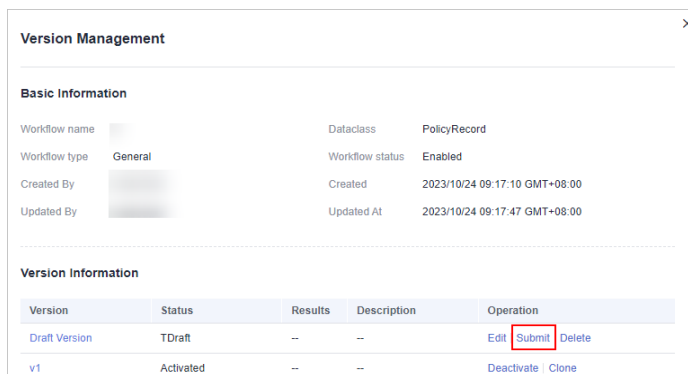
- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.

Figure 12-38 Version Management page



- Step 6** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired workflow version, and click **Submit** in the **Operation** column.

Figure 12-39 Submitting a workflow version



Step 7 In the confirmation dialog box, click **OK** to submit the workflow version.

NOTE

- After the workflow version is submitted, the **Version Status** changes to **Pending Review**.
- After a workflow version is submitted, it cannot be edited. If you need to edit it, you can create a version or reject it during review.


----End

Activating/Deactivating a Workflow Version

NOTE

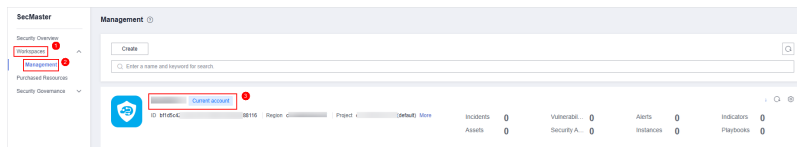
- Only workflow versions in the **Inactive** state can be activated.
- Each workflow can have only one activated version.
- After the current version is activated, the previously activated version is deactivated. For example, if the V2 version is activated this time, the V1 version in the activated state is deactivated and changes to the deactivated state.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

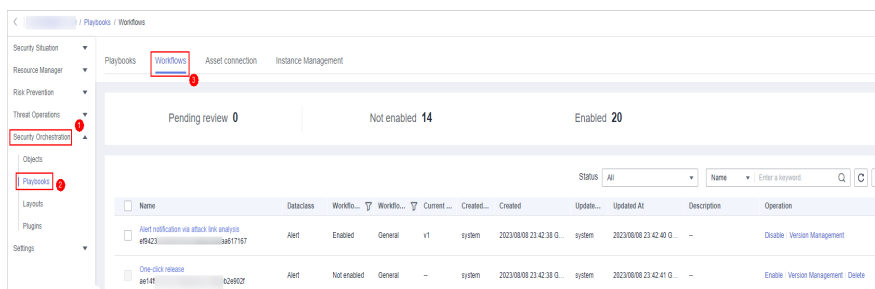
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-40 Workspace management page



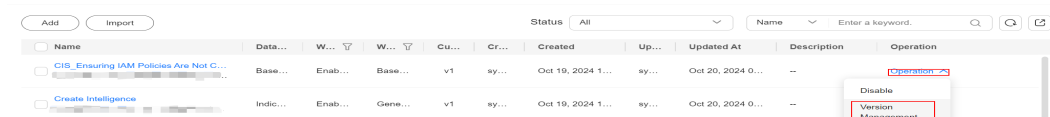
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, select the **Workflows** tab.

Figure 12-41 Workflows tab



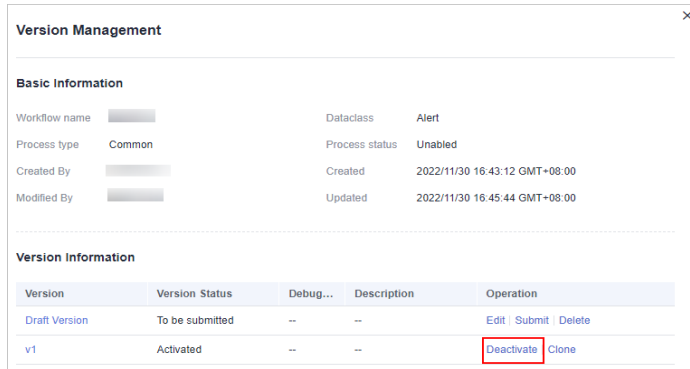
Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.

Figure 12-42 Version Management page



- Step 6** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired workflow version, and click **Activate** or **Deactivate** in the **Operation** column.

Figure 12-43 Example deactivating a workflow version



- Step 7** In the dialog box that is displayed, click **OK**.

----End

Deleting a Workflow Version


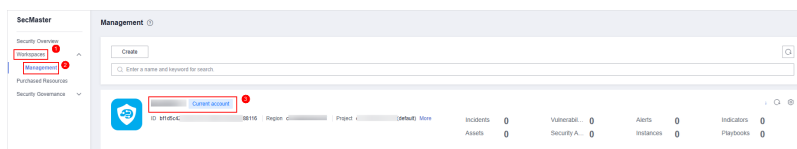
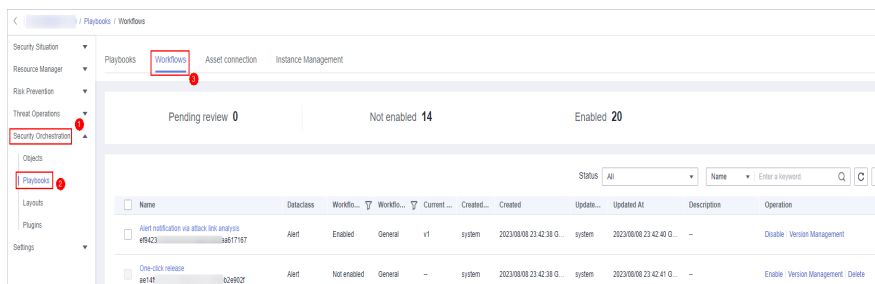
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-44 Workspace management page



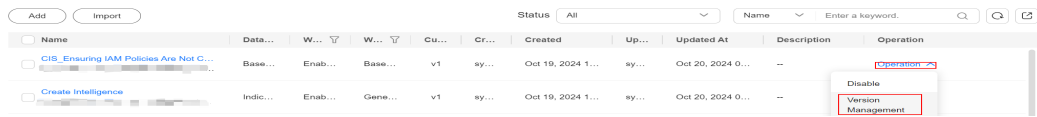
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, select the **Workflows** tab.

Figure 12-45 Workflows tab



- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.

Figure 12-46 Version Management page



Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row of the target workflow version, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

NOTE

Deleted workflow versions cannot be retrieved. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

----End


12.2.5 Managing Playbooks

Scenario

This section describes how to manage playbooks, including [Viewing Existing Playbooks](#), [Exporting Playbooks](#), [Disabling a Playbook](#), and [Deleting a Playbook](#).

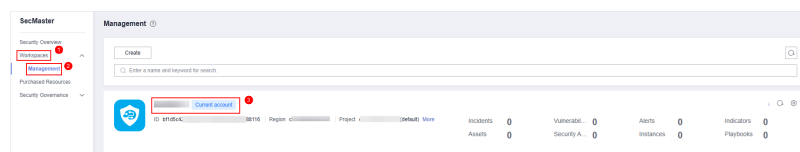
Viewing Existing Playbooks

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

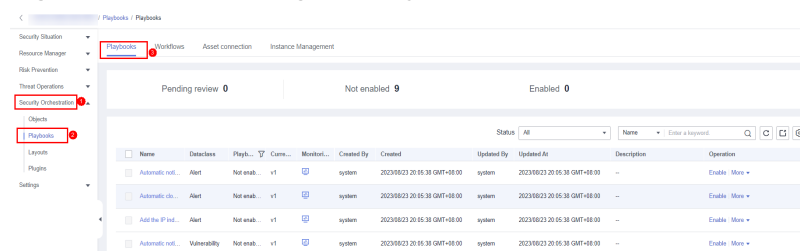
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-47 Workspace management page



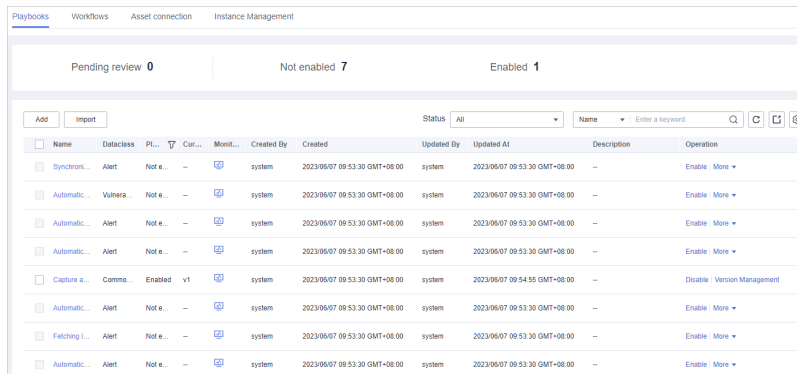
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Figure 12-48 Accessing the Playbooks tab



Step 5 On the **Playbooks** tab page, view playbook information.


Figure 12-49 Viewing playbook information



- The numbers of **Pending review**, **Not enabled**, and **Enabled** playbooks are displayed above the playbook list.
- View the information about existing playbooks.
If there are many playbooks displayed, use filters to search for a specific one.
To view details about a playbook, click its name to go to its details page.

Table 12-9 Playbook parameters

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the playbook to be created.
Dataclass	Data class of the playbook
Playbook Status	Current status of the playbook The status can be Enabled or Disabled.
Current Version	Current version of the playbook

Parameter	Description
Monitoring	<p>Click  to view the playbook running monitoring information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Select Time: Select the monitoring time to be viewed. You can query data in the last 24 hours, last 3 days, last 30 days, or last 90 days. - Edition: Select the monitoring version to be viewed. You can query all, currently valid, and deleted types. - Running Times: You can view the total number of running times, number of scheduled triggering times, and number of incident triggering times of a playbook. - Average Running Duration: allows you to view the average running duration, maximum running duration, and minimum running duration. Average running duration = Total running duration of instances/Total number of instances. - Instance Status Statistics: allows you to view the total number of running instances, the number of successfully running instances, the number of running instances, the number of failed instances, and the number of terminated instances.
Created By	User who creates the playbook
Created	Time when a playbook is created.
Updated By	User who last modified the playbook
Updated At	Time when the playbook was last updated.
Description	Description of a playbook

----End

Exporting Playbooks

NOTE

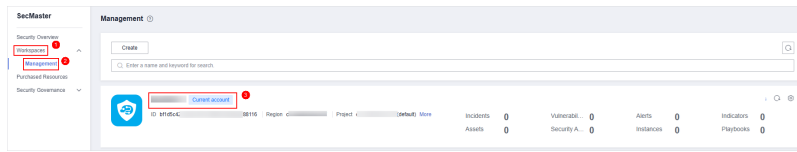
SecMaster supports the export of playbooks whose **Status** is **Enabled**.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

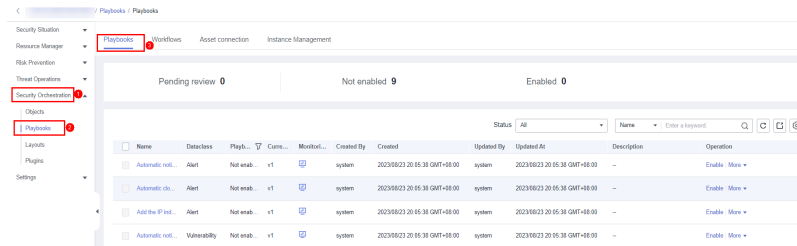
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.


Figure 12-50 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Figure 12-51 Accessing the Playbooks tab




Step 5 Select the playbooks to be exported and click  in the upper right corner of the list. The dialog box for confirming the export is displayed.

Step 6 In the dialog box that is displayed, click **OK** to export the playbooks to the local host.

----End

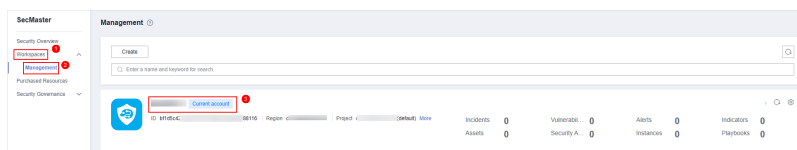
Disabling a Playbook

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

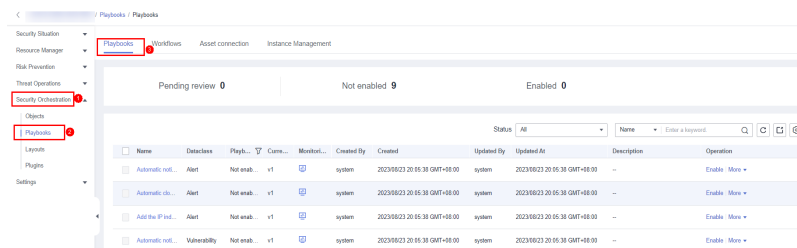
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-52 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Figure 12-53 Accessing the Playbooks tab



Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target playbook, click **Disable**. A confirmation dialog box is displayed.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End


Deleting a Playbook

NOTE

To delete a playbook, the following conditions must be met:

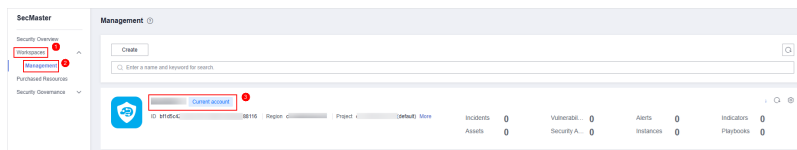
- The playbook is not enabled.
- No activated playbook version exists in the current playbook.
- No running playbook instance exists.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

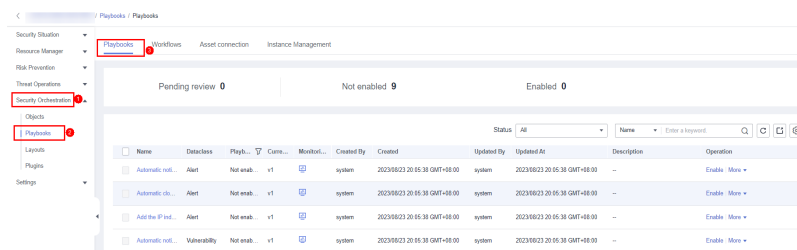
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-54 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Figure 12-55 Accessing the Playbooks tab



Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the playbook to be deleted, click **Delete**.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

NOTE

Deleting a playbook will delete all its versions by default. Deleted playbook versions cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

----End

12.2.6 Managing Playbook Versions

Scenario


This section describes how to manage playbook versions, including [Previewing Playbook Versions](#), [Editing a Playbook Version](#), [Activating/Deactivating a Playbook Version](#), [Copying a Playbook Version](#), and [Deleting a Playbook Version](#).

Previewing Playbook Versions

NOTE

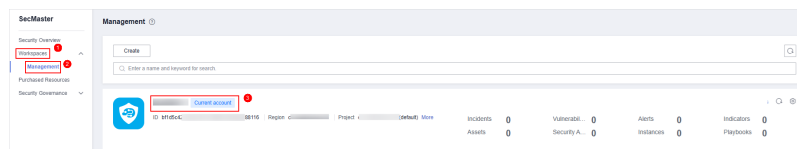
The draft version cannot be previewed.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

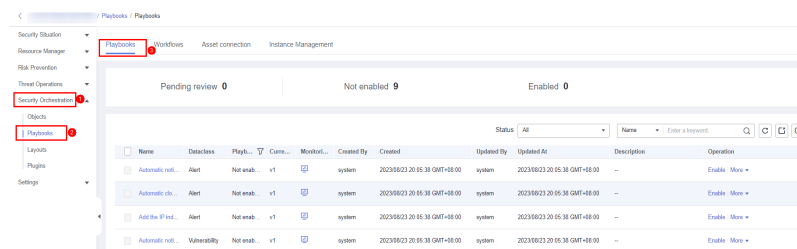
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-56 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Figure 12-57 Accessing the Playbooks tab



Step 5 On the **Playbooks** tab, click **Version Management** in the **Operation** column of the playbook.

Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Preview** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 On the playbook version preview page, you can view the details about the target playbook version, including **Basic Information**, **Version Information**, and **Matching Workflow**.


----End

Editing a Playbook Version

NOTE

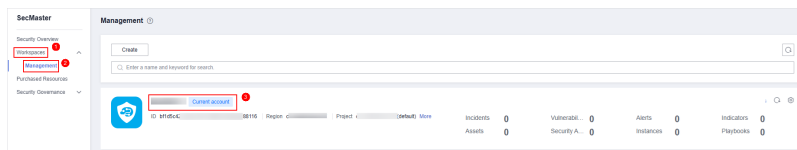
Only playbook versions whose version status is **Unsubmitted** can be edited.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

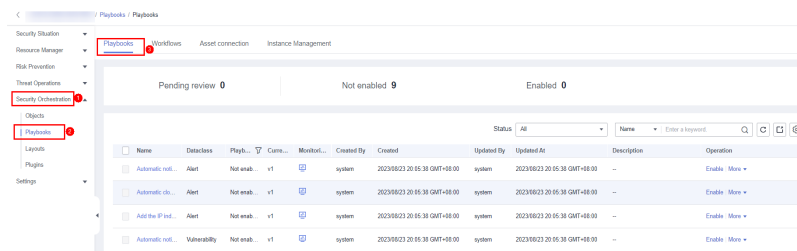
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-58 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Figure 12-59 Accessing the Playbooks tab



Step 5 On the **Playbooks** tab, click **Version Management** in the **Operation** column of the playbook.

Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 On the page for editing a playbook version, edit the version information.

Step 8 Click **OK**.


----End

Activating/Deactivating a Playbook Version

NOTE

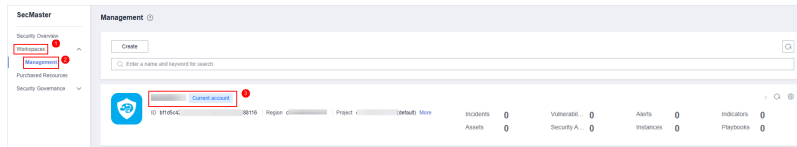
- Only the playbook version that is not activated can be activated.
- Only one activated version is allowed for each playbook.
- After the current version is activated, the previously activated version is deactivated. For example, if the V2 version is activated this time, the V1 version in the activated state is deactivated and changes to the deactivated state.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

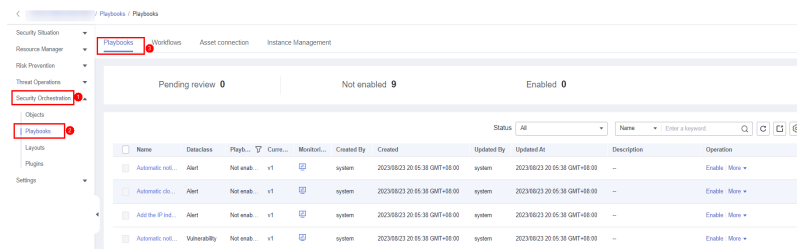
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-60 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Figure 12-61 Accessing the Playbooks tab



Step 5 On the **Playbooks** tab, click **Version Management** in the **Operation** column of the playbook.

Step 6 On the **Version Management** page, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Activate** or **Deactivate** in the **Operation** column.


----End

Copying a Playbook Version

NOTE

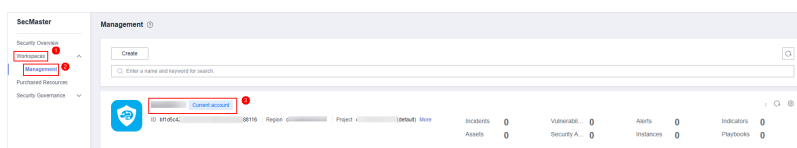
Only playbook versions in the **Activated** or **Inactive** state can be copied.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

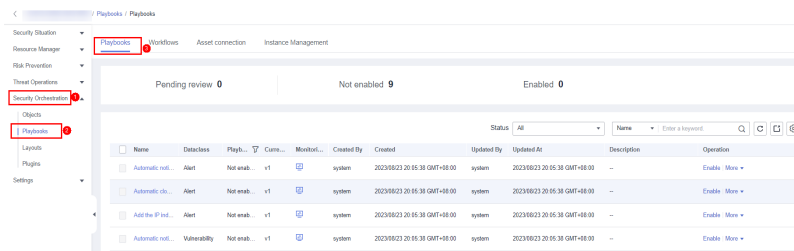
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-62 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Figure 12-63 Accessing the Playbooks tab



Step 5 On the **Playbooks** tab, click **Version Management** in the **Operation** column of the playbook.

Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Copy** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 In the dialog box that is displayed, click **OK**.

----End


Deleting a Playbook Version

NOTE

To delete a playbook version, the following conditions must be met:

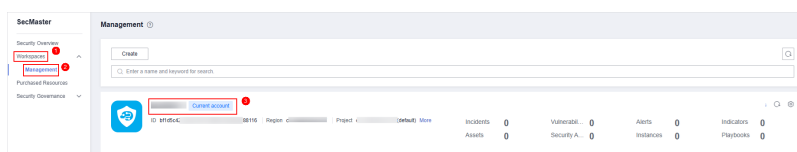
- The playbook version is inactivated.
- No running playbook version instance exists.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

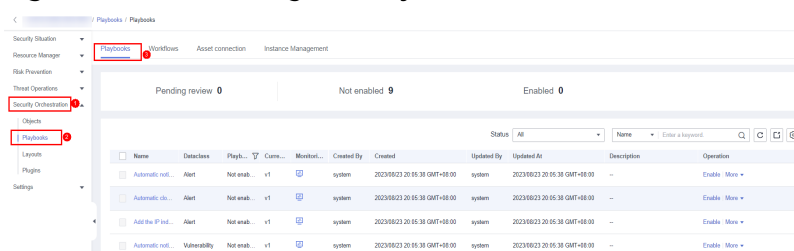
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-64 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Figure 12-65 Accessing the Playbooks tab



Step 5 On the **Playbooks** tab, click **Version Management** in the **Operation** column of the playbook.

Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

 **NOTE**

After a playbook version is deleted, it cannot be retrieved. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

----End

12.2.7 Managing Asset Connections


Scenarios

- **Definition:** An asset connection consists of the domain name and authentication parameters required by each plug-in node set during the security orchestration process.
- **Function:** During security orchestration, each plug-in node transfers the domain name to be connected and the authentication information, such as the username, password, and account AK/SK, to establish connections.
- **Relationship between asset connections and plug-ins:** Plug-ins access other cloud services or third-party services through domain names and authentication. So, domain name parameters (endpoints) and authentication parameters (username/password, account AK/SK, etc.) are defined in the login credential parameters of plug-ins. An asset connection configures login credential parameters for a plug-in. In a workflow, each plug-in node is associated with different asset connections so that the plug-in can access different services.

This topic describes how to manage asset connections, including [Adding an Asset Connection](#), [Viewing Asset Connections](#), [Editing an Asset Connection](#), and [Deleting an Asset Connection](#).

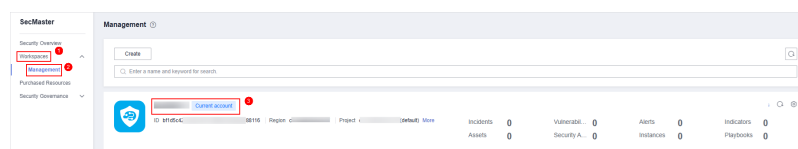
Adding an Asset Connection

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

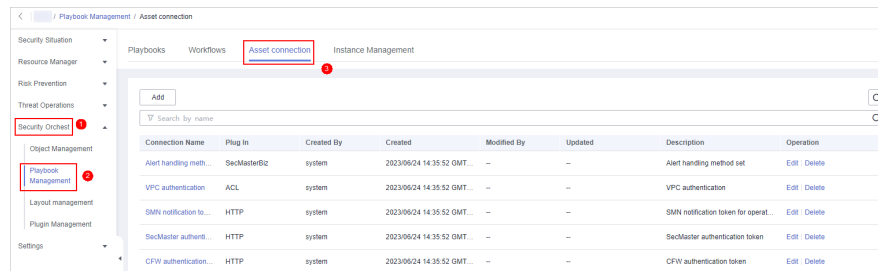
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-66 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, click the **Asset Connections** tab.

Figure 12-67 Asset Connections tab



Step 5 On the **Asset Connections** tab page, click **Add**. The slide-out panel **Add** is displayed on the right.

Step 6 On the panel, set asset connection parameters. For details about the parameters, see [Table 12-10](#).

Table 12-10 Asset connection parameters

Parameter	Description
Connection Name	<p>Enter the asset connection name. The naming rules are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only uppercase letters (A to Z), lowercase letters (a to z), digits (0 to 9), and underscores (_) are allowed. A maximum of 64 characters are allowed.
Description	(Optional) Enter the asset description. The description can contain a maximum of 64 characters.
Plug In	Select the plug-in required for the asset connection. For details about the plug-in, see Viewing Plug-in Details .
Connection Type	<p>Select the type of the asset connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cloud service agency: If a cloud service plug-in is used, the cloud service agency is recommended. You do not need to manually enter authentication parameters such as the domain name, username, and password. The system automatically obtains the domain name (endpoint) of the corresponding cloud service based on the plug-in name and uses the cloud service agency for authentication. AK&SK: You need to manually enter the domain name (endpoint) and provide an AK and SK for authentication. Username and password: You need to manually enter the domain name (endpoint) and provide a username and password for authentication. Others: Some plug-ins have other authentication parameters in addition to the preceding authentication parameters. Set these parameters based on the plug-in login credential parameter guide.


Parameter	Description
Credential	Enter the credential information, such as the endpoint, AK, and SK, based on the selected connection type.

Step 7 Click **OK**. You can query the created asset connection in the asset connection list.

----End

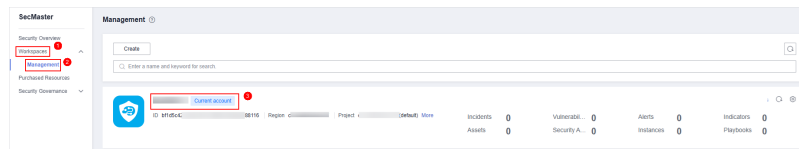
Viewing Asset Connections

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

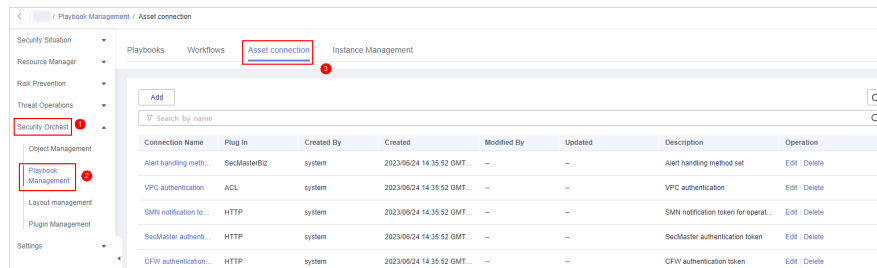
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-68 Workspace management page



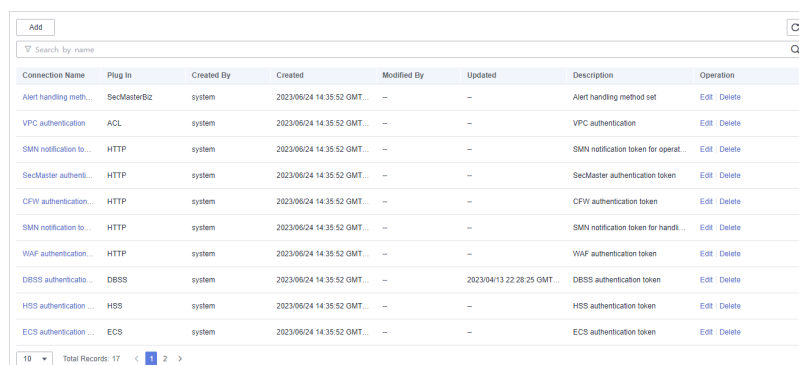
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, click the **Asset Connections** tab.

Figure 12-69 Asset Connections tab



Step 5 On the **Asset Connections** tab page, view information about asset connections.

Figure 12-70 Viewing asset connections




- In the asset connection list, you can view the name, plug-in, and creator of an asset connection.
- If there are many asset connections displayed, use filters to search for a specific one.
- To view details about an asset connection, click its name to go to its **Detail** panel.

----End

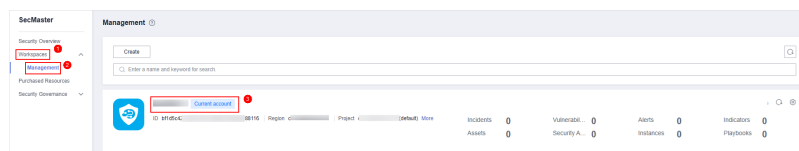
Editing an Asset Connection

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

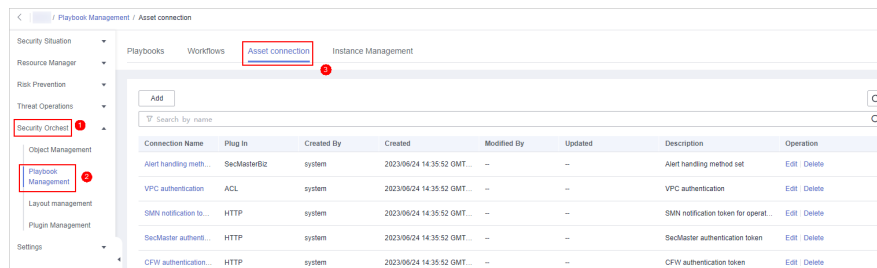
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-71 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, click the **Asset Connections** tab.

Figure 12-72 Asset Connections tab



Step 5 In the row containing a desired asset connection, click **Edit** in the **Operation** column. The slide-out panel **Edit** is displayed.

Step 6 On the **Edit** panel, edit asset connection parameters. For details about the parameters, see [Table 12-11](#).

Table 12-11 Asset connection parameters


Parameter	Description
Connection Name	Enter the asset connection name. The naming rules are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only uppercase letters (A to Z), lowercase letters (a to z), digits (0 to 9), and underscores (_) are allowed. A maximum of 64 characters are allowed.
Description	(Optional) Enter the asset connection description. The description can contain a maximum of 64 characters.
Plug In	Select the plug-in required for the asset connection. For details about plug-ins, see Viewing Plug-in Details .
Created By	The creator of the asset connection. This parameter cannot be modified .
Created	Time when the asset connection is created. This parameter cannot be modified .
Modified By	The user who last modifies the asset connection. This parameter cannot be modified .
Connection Type	Select the type of the asset connection.
Credential	Enter the credential information, such as AK and SK, based on the selected connection type.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End

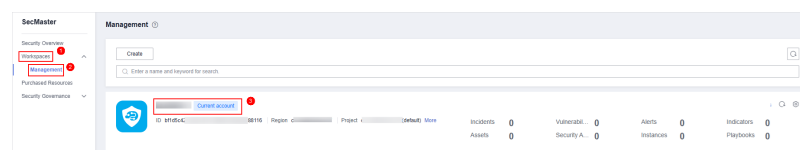
Deleting an Asset Connection

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

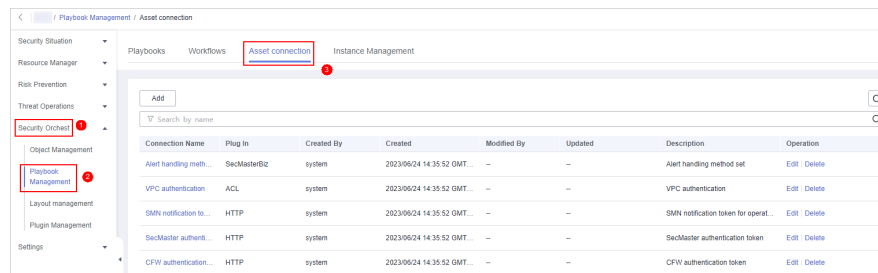
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-73 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, click the **Asset Connections** tab.

Figure 12-74 Asset Connections tab



Step 5 Locate the row that contains a desired asset connection, click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the confirmation dialog box, enter **DELETE** and click **OK**.

NOTE

Deleted assets cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

----End

12.2.8 Viewing Monitored Playbook Instances


Scenario

After a playbook is executed, a playbook instance is generated in the playbook instance management list for monitoring. Each record in the instance monitoring list is an instance. You can view the historical instance task list and the statuses of historical instance tasks.

View instance monitoring information.

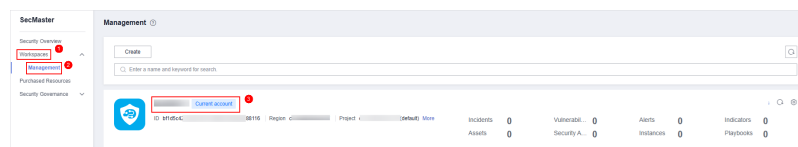
Viewing Monitored Playbook Instances

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

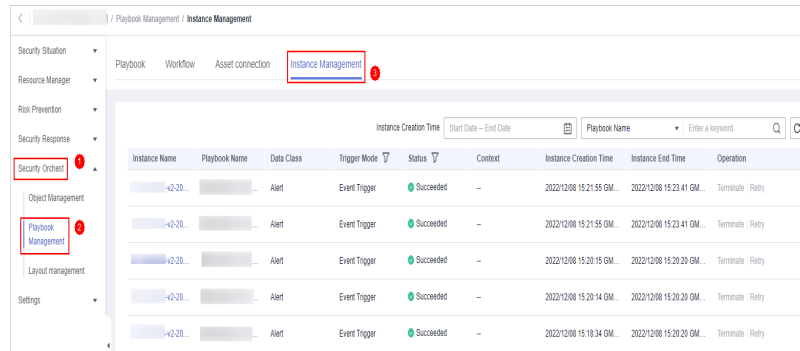
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-75 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, click the **Instance Management** tab.

Figure 12-76 Instance Management page



Step 5 On the **Instance Management** tab, click the **Playbook Instances** or **Workflow Instances** tab, and view the instance information. For details about the parameters, see [Table 12-12](#).

Figure 12-77 Instances

Instance Name	Playbook Name	Data Class	Trigger Mode	Status	Context	Instance Creation Time	Instance End Time	Operation
CSZMGLJCF-v1-20...		Alert	Event Trigger	Running	--	2022/11/30 16:48:35 GM...	--	Terminate / Retry
GLCF1-v3-202211...		Alert	Event Trigger	Running	--	2022/11/30 15:28:49 GM...	--	Terminate / Retry
GLCF1-v3-202211...		Alert	Event Trigger	Running	--	2022/11/30 15:28:30 GM...	--	Terminate / Retry
GLCF1-v3-202211...		Alert	Event Trigger	Succeeded	--	2022/11/30 15:28:30 GM...	2022/11/30 15:33:32 G...	Terminate / Retry
GLCF1-v3-202211...		Alert	Event Trigger	Running	--	2022/11/30 15:28:30 GM...	--	Terminate / Retry
GLCF1-v3-202211...		Alert	Event Trigger	Running	--	2022/11/30 15:28:30 GM...	--	Terminate / Retry
GLCF1-v2-202211...		Alert	Event Trigger	Succeeded	--	2022/11/30 15:16:52 GM...	2022/11/30 15:16:54 G...	Terminate / Retry
GLCF1-v2-202211...		Alert	Event Trigger	Succeeded	--	2022/11/30 15:16:50 GM...	2022/11/30 15:28:34 G...	Terminate / Retry
GLCF1-v3-202211...		Alert	Event Trigger	Succeeded	--	2022/11/30 15:16:49 GM...	2022/11/30 15:28:33 G...	Terminate / Retry

- You can view the total number of instances below the instance list. You can view a maximum of 10,000 instance records page by page. To view more than 10,000 records, optimize the filter criteria.
- An instance can be stored for a maximum of 180 days.
- To view details about an instance, click the instance name. On the displayed page, you can view the instance workflow, workflow nodes, start time, and end time.

Table 12-12 Parameters in the instance list

Parameter	Description
Instance Name	Name of the instance generated by the system.
Playbook/Instance Name	Name of the playbook/instance corresponding to the instance.
Data Class	Operation object of a playbook
Trigger Method	Triggering mode of an instance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Timer Trigger • Event Trigger

Parameter	Description
Status	<p>Status of an instance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Succeeded: The playbook instance is successfully executed. • Failed: The playbook instance fails to be executed. You can click Retry in the Operation column to execute the playbook again. • Running: The playbook instance is running. You can click Terminate in the Operation column to terminate the playbook. • Retrying: The playbook instance is being retried. • Terminating: The playbook instance is being terminated. • Stopped: The playbook instance has been terminated.
Context	Context information of an instance
Instance Creation Time	Time when an instance is created.
Instance Ended	Time when an instance ends.
Operation	You can terminate or retry an instance.

----End

Related Operations

- To stop a running instance, click **Terminate** in the **Operation** column of the target instance. After an instance is terminated, no operations are supported.
- To start a failed instance, click **Retry** in the **Operation** column.
You can retry instances up to 100 times a day in a single workspace. After a retry, the playbook cannot be retried until the current execution is complete.

12.3 Operation Object Management

12.3.1 Operation Object Management Overview

- **Data class:** A data class is required for a playbook and workflow running for security orchestration and response. The playbook is triggered by data objects. A data object is the specific instance of a data class. Common data classes include alerts, incidents, indicators, and vulnerabilities. You can view data classes by referring to [Viewing Data Classes](#).
- **Alert:** An alert is a notification of abnormal signals in O&M. It is usually automatically generated by a monitoring system or security device when detecting an exception in the system or networks. For example, when the CPU usage of a server exceeds 90%, the system may generate an alert. These exceptions may include system faults, security threats, or performance bottlenecks. Generally, an alert can clearly indicate the location, type, and

impact of an exception. In addition, alerts can be classified by severity, such as critical, major, and minor, so that O&M personnel can determine which alerts need to be handled first based on their severity. The purpose of an alert is to notify related personnel in a timely manner so that they can make a quick response and take measures to fix the problem. Common alert types include web tamper protection, abnormal process behavior, and abnormal network connections. For more details, see [Managing Alert Types](#).

- **Incident:** An incident is a broad concept. It can include but is not limited to alerts. It can be a part of normal system operations, exceptions, or errors. In the O&M and security fields, an incident usually refers to a problem or fault that has occurred and needs to be focused on, investigated, and handled. An incident may be triggered by one or more alerts or other factors, such as user operations and system logs. An incident is usually used to record and report historical activities in a system for analysis and audits. For more details, see [Managing Incident Types](#).
- **Indicator:** For details, see [Managing Threat Intelligence Types](#).
- **Vulnerability:** Common vulnerability types include Linux software vulnerabilities, Windows OS vulnerabilities, Web-CMS vulnerabilities, and application vulnerabilities. For more details, see [Managing Vulnerability Types](#).
- **Custom type:** You can add custom data classes. For details, see [Managing Custom Types](#).
- **Classification & mapping:** A categorical mapping indicates the relationship of data sources and data objects (the specific instance of data classes). For details, see [Managing Categorical Mappings](#).


12.3.2 Viewing Data Classes

The playbook and workflow running in security orchestration and response need to be bound to a data class. The playbook is triggered by a data object (instance of the data class). The data class supports the following operations:

- [Viewing Data Classes](#)

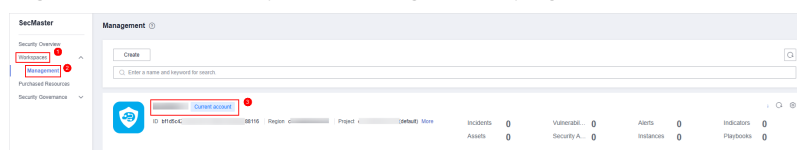
Viewing Data Classes

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

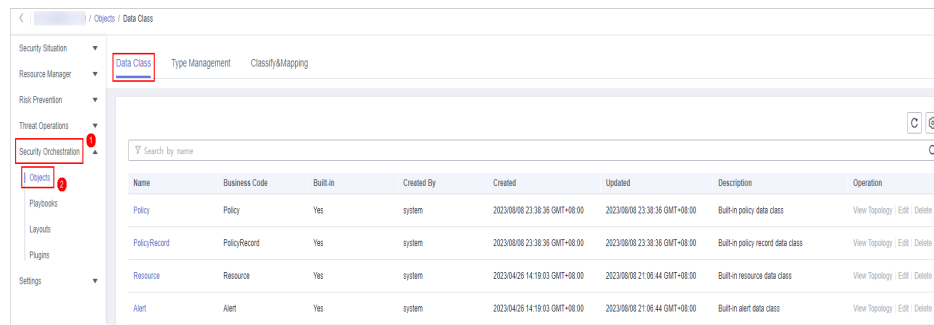
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-78 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. The **Data Class** tab page is displayed by default.

Figure 12-79 Accessing the Data Class tab



Step 5 In the data class list, view the existing data class information.

- If there are many data classes displayed, use filters to search for a specific one.
- In the data class list, you can view the data class name, service code, and whether the data class is a built-in data class.
- To view details about a data class, click the name of the target data class. The details page of the target data class is displayed on the right.

On the data class details page, you can view the basic information and fields about the data class.

----End

12.3.3 Managing Alert Types

Scenario

This section describes how to manage alert types. The detailed operations are as follows:

- **Viewing Alert Types:** describes how to view existing alert types and their details.
- **Adding an Alert Type:** describes how to create custom alert types.
- **Associating an Alert Type with a Layout:** describes how to associate a custom alert type with an existing layout.
- **Editing an Alert Type:** describes how to edit a custom alert type.
- **Managing an Alert Type:** describes how to enable, disable, and delete a custom alert type.

Limitations and Constraints

- By default, built-in alert types are associated with existing layouts. You **cannot** customize associated layouts.
- Built-in alert types are enabled by default and **cannot** be edited, disabled, or deleted.
- After a customized alert type is added, the **Type Name**, **Type ID**, and **Subtype ID** parameters cannot be modified.

Viewing Alert Types


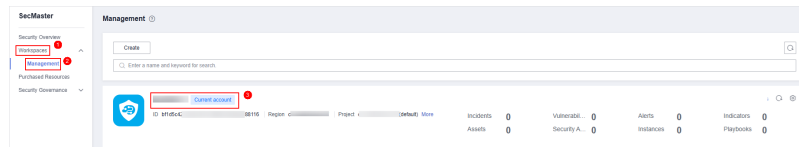
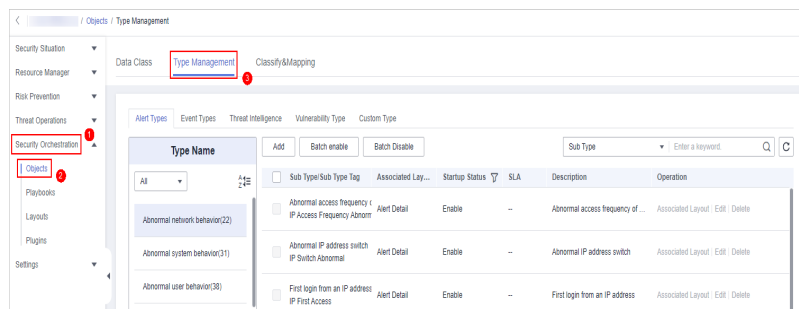
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-80 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-81 Type Management page



- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Alert Type** tab.
- Step 6** On the **Alert Type** tab page, you can view all alert types in the **Type Name** area on the left.

To view details about subtypes of an alert type, click the target type name in **Type Name** on the left. Details about all subtypes are displayed on the right. For details about the parameters, see [Table 12-13](#).

If there are many subtypes, you can select the **Sub Type** or **Associated Layout** and enter the corresponding keyword for search.

Table 12-13 Alert type parameters

Parameter	Description
Sub Type/Sub Type Tag	Name and ID of an alert subtype.
Associated Layout	Layout associated with the alert type.
Startup Status	Whether an alert type is enabled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Enabled: The current type has been enabled. ● Disabled: The current type has been disabled.

Parameter	Description
SLA	SLA processing time of an alert type.
Description	Description of an alert type
Operation	You can edit and delete alert or incident types.

----End

Adding an Alert Type


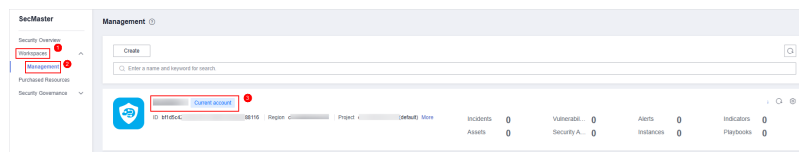
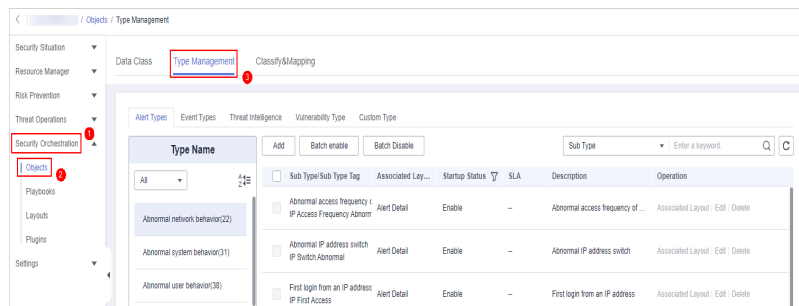
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-82 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-83 Type Management page



- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Alert Type** tab.
- Step 6** On the **Alert Types** tab, click **Add**. On the **Add Alert Type** slide-out panel, set alert type parameters.

Table 12-14 Parameters for adding an alert type

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Customize the name of the new alert type.

Parameter	Description
Type Tag	Enter the alert type ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeTag .
Sub Type	Enter the subtype of the alert type.
Sub Type Tag	Enter the alert subtype ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, SubTypeName .
Startup Status	Indicates whether an alert type is enabled.
SLA	Set the SLA processing time of the alert.
Description	Description of a user-defined alert type

 **NOTE**

After a customized alert type is added, the **Type Name**, **Type Tag**, and **Sub Type Tag** parameters cannot be modified.

Step 7 In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.

After the alert type is added, you can view the new alert type in **Type Name** area on the **Alert Types** tab.


----End

Associating an Alert Type with a Layout

 **NOTE**

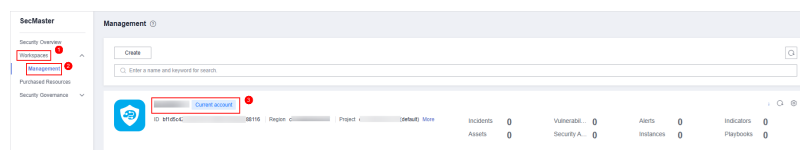
By default, built-in alert types are associated with existing layouts. You cannot customize associated layouts.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

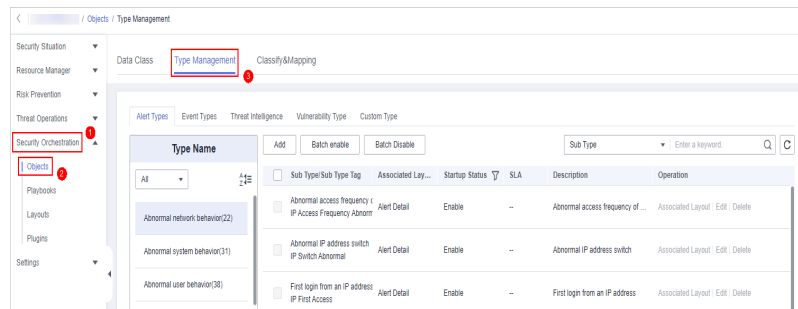
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-84 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-85 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Alert Type** tab.

Step 6 On the type management page, select the type to be associated with a layout and click **Associated Layout** in the **Operation** column of the target type.

Step 7 In the **Associate Layout** dialog box, select the target layout and click **OK**.


----End

Editing an Alert Type

NOTE

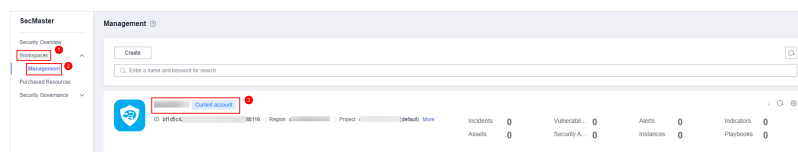
- Currently, the built-in alert type cannot be edited.
- After a customized alert type is added, the **Type Name**, **Type Tag**, and **Sub Type Tag** parameters cannot be modified.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

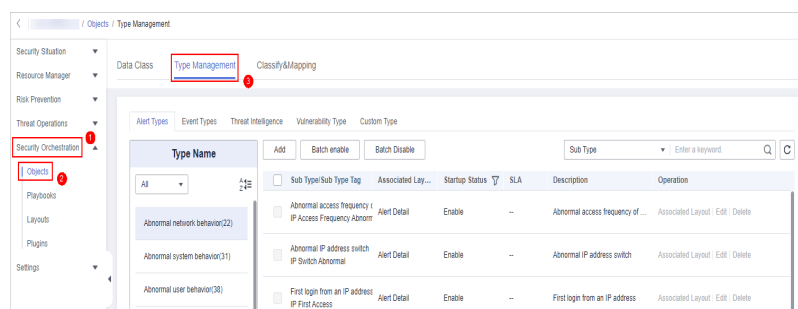
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-86 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-87 Type Management page



- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Alert Type** tab.
- Step 6** In the **Type Name** area on the **Alert Types** tab, click the name of the custom alert type to be edited. Details about the custom alert type are displayed on the right.
- Step 7** On the alert list page on the right, locate the row that contains the target type and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 8** On the displayed page, modify the parameters of the alert type.

Table 12-15 Parameters for editing an alert type

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of an alert type, which cannot be modified.
Type ID	Alert type ID, which cannot be modified.
Sub Type	Enter the subtype of the alert type.
Sub Type Tag	Alert subtype ID, which cannot be modified.
Status	Sets the startup status of an alert type.
SLA	Set the SLA processing time of the alert.
Description	Description of a custom alert type

- Step 9** In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.

----End

Managing an Alert Type


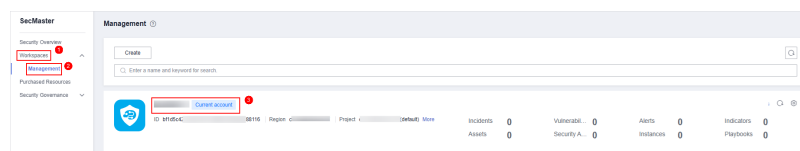
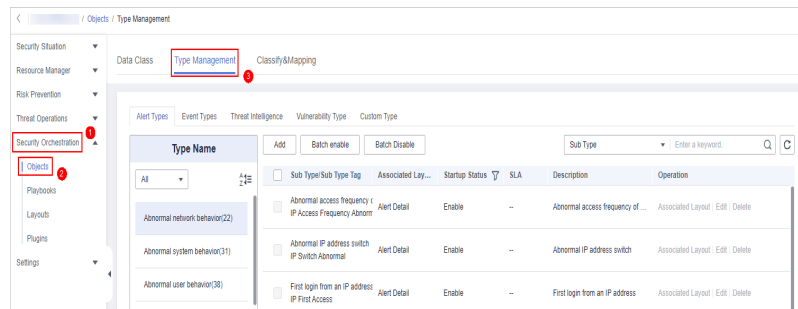
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-88 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-89 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Alert Type** tab.

Step 6 On the **Alert Types** tab, manage alert types.

NOTE

- The built-in alert types are enabled by default. You do not need to manually enable them.
- Currently, built-in alert types cannot be disabled or deleted.
- Currently, built-in alert types cannot be deleted.

Table 12-16 Managing an alert type

Operation	Description
Enable	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Alert Types tab, select the types you want to enable and click Batch enable. Alternatively, locate the row containing the alert type you want to enable, click Disable in the Status column. 2. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the status of the target type changes to Enable, the target type is enabled successfully.
Disable	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Alert Types tab, select the types you want to disable and click Batch Disable. Alternatively, locate the row containing the alert type to be disabled, click Enable in the Status column. 2. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the Status of the target type changes to Disable, the target type is disabled successfully.
Delete	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the alert type management page, select the type to be deleted and click Delete in the Operation column. 2. In the displayed dialog box, enter DELETE and click OK.

----End

12.3.4 Managing Incident Types

Scenario

This section describes how to manage incident types. The detailed operations are as follows:


- **Viewing Incident Types:** describes how to view existing incident types and their details.
- **Adding an Incident Type:** describes how to create custom incident types.
- **Associating an Incident Type with a Layout:** describes how to associate a custom incident type with an existing incident type.
- **Editing an Incident Type:** describes how to edit a custom incident type.
- **Managing Existing Incident Types:** describes how to enable, disable, and delete a custom incident type.

Limitations and Constraints

- By default, built-in incident types are associated with existing layouts. You **cannot** customize associated layouts.
- Built-in incident types are enabled by default and **cannot** be edited, enabled, disabled, or deleted.
- After a customized incident type is added, the **Type Name**, **Type ID**, and **Subtype ID** parameters cannot be modified.

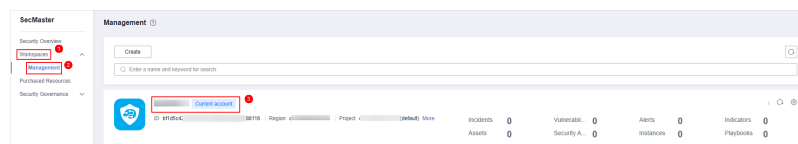
Viewing Incident Types

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

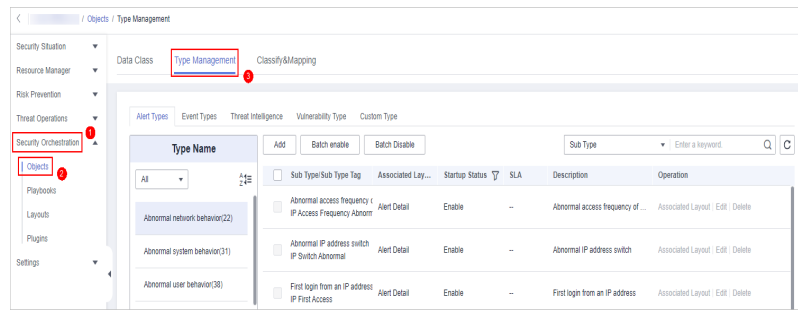
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-90 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-91 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Event Types** tab.

Step 6 On the **Event Types** tab, view the details about existing incident types. For details about the parameters, see [Table 12-17](#).


Table 12-17 Incident type parameters

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of an incident type
Sub Type/Sub Type Tag	Name and ID of an incident subtype
Associated Layout	Layout associated with the incident type
Startup Status	Indicates whether an incident type is enabled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Enable: The current type has been enabled. ● Disabled: The current type has been disabled.
SLA	SLA processing time of an incident type
Description	Description of an incident type
Operation	You can edit and delete incident types.

----End

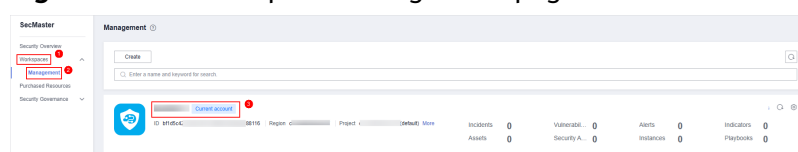
Adding an Incident Type

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

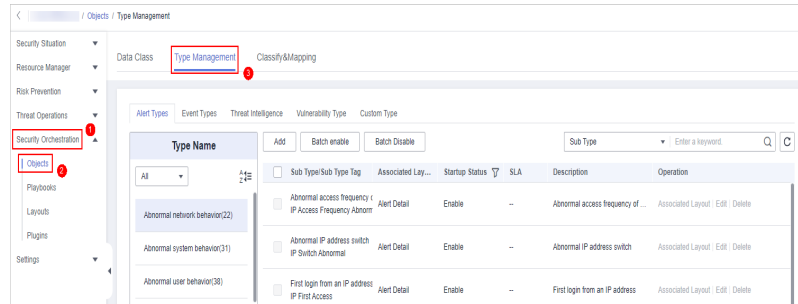
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-92 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-93 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Event Types** tab.

Step 6 On the **Event Types** tab, click **Add**. On the **Add Event Type** slide-out panel, set incident type parameters.

Table 12-18 Incident type parameters

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Customized name of an incident type.
Type Tag	Enter the incident type ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeTag .
Sub Type	Enter the subtype of the incident type.
Sub Type Tag	Enter the incident subtype ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, SubTypeName .
Startup Status	Indicates whether an incident type is enabled.
SLA	Set the SLA processing time of the incident.
Description	Description of a custom incident type

NOTE

After a customized incident type is added, the **Type Name**, **Type ID**, and **Subtype ID** parameters cannot be modified.

Step 7 In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.

After the incident type is added, you can view the new incident type in **Type Name** on the **Event Type** page.


----End

Associating an Incident Type with a Layout

NOTE

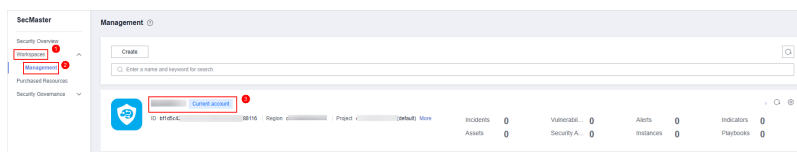
By default, built-in incident types are associated with existing layouts. You cannot customize associated layouts.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

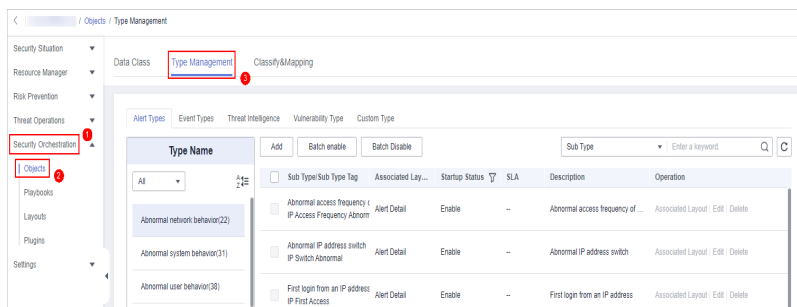
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-94 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-95 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Event Types** tab.

Step 6 On the **Event Type** page, select the incident type to be associated with a layout and click **Associated Layout** in the **Operation** column of the target type.

Step 7 In the **Associate Layout** dialog box, select the target layout and click **OK**.


----End

Editing an Incident Type

NOTE

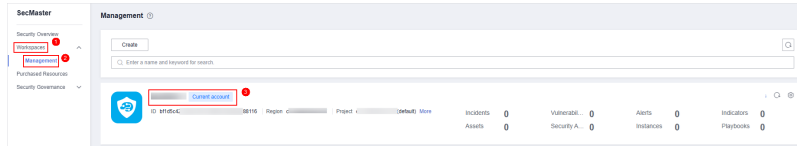
- Currently, the built-in incident type cannot be edited.
- After a customized incident type is added, the **Type Name**, **Type ID**, and **Subtype ID** parameters cannot be modified.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

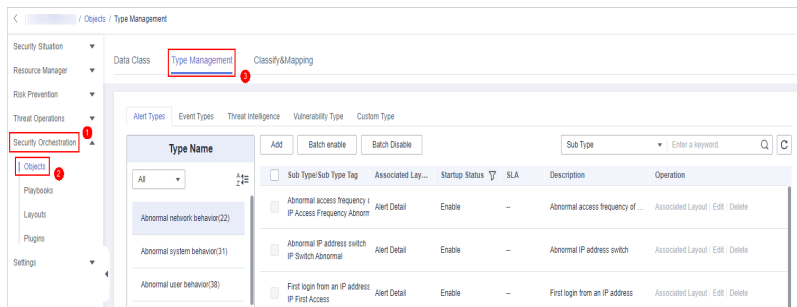
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-96 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-97 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Event Types** tab.

Step 6 In **Type Name** on the **Alarm Types** page, click the name of the customized incident type to be edited. Details about the custom incident type are displayed on the right.

Step 7 On the **Event Type** page, click **Edit** in the **Operation** column of the target type to be edited.

Step 8 In the **Edit Event Type** dialog box, edit parameters.

Table 12-19 Incident type parameters


Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of an incident type, which cannot be modified.
Type Tag	Incident type ID, which cannot be modified.
Sub Type	Enter the subtype of the incident type.
Sub Type Tag	Incident subtype ID, which cannot be modified.
Startup Status	Indicates whether an incident type is enabled.
SLA	Set the SLA processing time of the incident.
Description	Description of a custom incident type

Step 9 In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.

----End

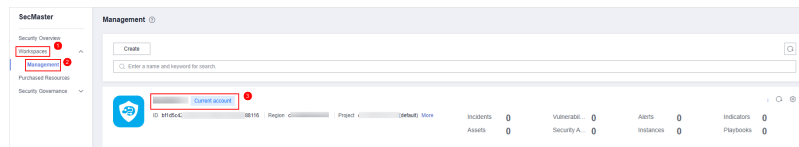
Managing Existing Incident Types

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

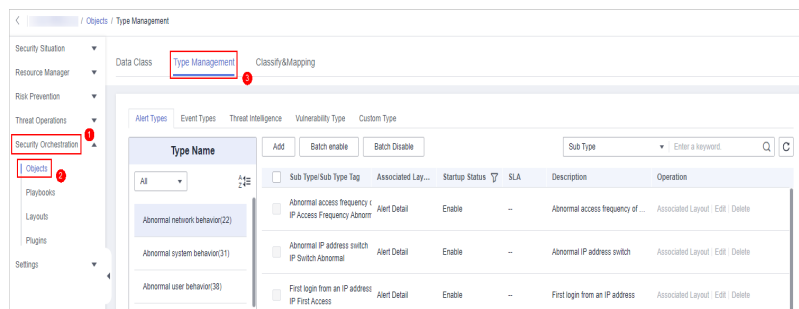
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-98 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-99 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Event Types** tab.

Step 6 On the incident type tab, manage incident types.

 **NOTE**

- The built-in incident types are enabled by default. You do not need to manually enable them.
- Currently, built-in incident (event) types cannot be disabled or deleted.

Table 12-20 Managing existing incident types

Operation	Description
Enable	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the type management page, select the type to be enabled and click Batch Enable. Alternatively, locate the row containing the incident type to be enabled, click Disable in the Status column. 2. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the status of the target type changes to Enable, the target type is enabled successfully.

Operation	Description
Disable	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Event Type page, select the type to be disabled and click Batch Disable. Alternatively, locate the row containing the incident type to be disabled, click Enable in the Status column. 2. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the Status of the target type changes to Disable, the target type is disabled successfully.
Delete	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the incident type management page, select the type to be deleted and click Delete in the Operation column. 2. In the displayed dialog box, enter DELETE and click OK.

----End

12.3.5 Managing Threat Intelligence Types

Scenario

This section describes how to manage threat intelligence types.

- **Viewing Threat Intelligence Types:** describes how to view existing threat intelligence types and their details.
- **Adding a Threat Intelligence Type:** describes how to create custom threat intelligence types.
- **Associating a Threat Intelligence Type with a Layout:** describes how to associate a custom threat intelligence type with an existing layout.
- **Editing a Threat Intelligence Type:** describes how to edit a custom threat intelligence type.
- **Managing a Threat Intelligence Type:** describes how to enable, disable, and delete a custom threat intelligence type.

Limitations and Constraints

- By default, built-in intelligence types are associated with existing layouts. You **cannot** customize associated layouts.
- Built-in intelligence types are enabled by default and **cannot** be edited, enabled, disabled, or deleted.
- After a user-defined threat intelligence type is added, the type ID **cannot** be modified.

Viewing Threat Intelligence Types


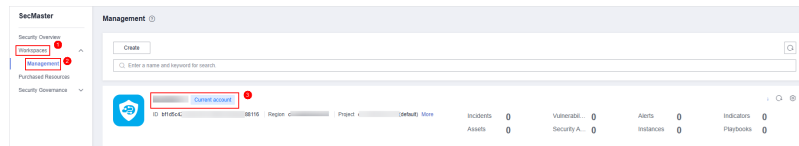
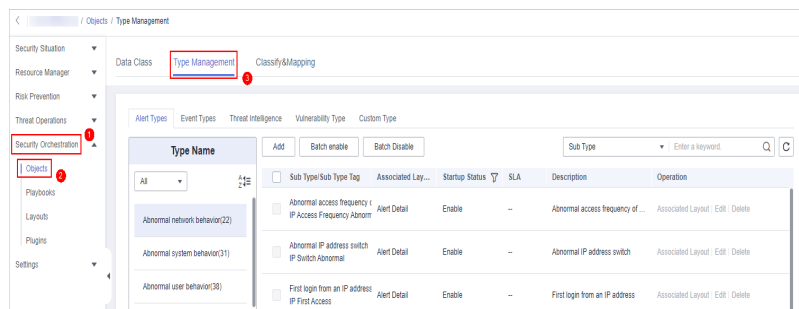
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-100 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-101 Type Management page



- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Threat Intelligence** tab.
- Step 6** On the **Threat Intelligence** page, view details. For details about the parameters, see [Table 12-21](#).

Table 12-21 Threat intelligence type parameters


Parameter	Description
Type Name/Type Tag	Name and type tag of threat intelligence
Associated Layout	Layout associated with threat intelligence
Startup Status	Indicates the enabling status of a threat intelligence type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Enabled: The current type has been enabled. ● Disabled: The current type has been disabled.
Expired Time	Expiration time of threat intelligence.
Built-in	Indicates whether the threat intelligence is built in the system.
Description	Description of a threat intelligence

Parameter	Description
Operation	You can edit and delete the threat intelligence.

----End

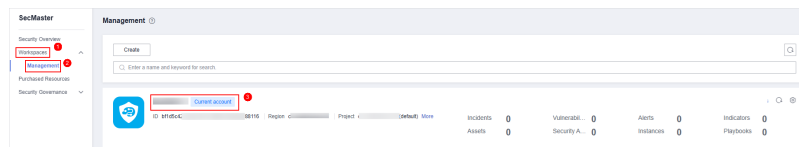
Adding a Threat Intelligence Type

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

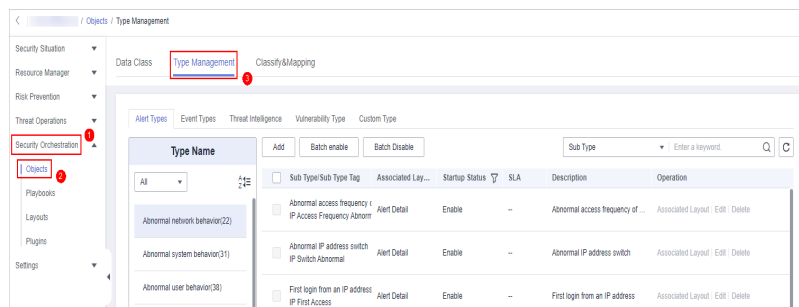
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-102 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-103 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Threat Intelligence** tab.

Step 6 On the **Threat Intelligence** page, click **Add**. On the **Add Threat Intelligence** slide-out panel, set type parameters.

Table 12-22 Threat intelligence type parameters

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of the threat intelligence to be added.
Type Tag	Enter the threat intelligence type ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeTag .
Startup Status	Set the enabling status of a threat intelligence.

Parameter	Description
Expired Time	Set the expiration time of threat intelligence. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Never Expire: The current intelligence type never expires. • Time Interval: Set the interval for invalidating intelligence.
Description	Description of a custom threat intelligence

NOTE

After a user-defined threat intelligence type is added, the type ID **cannot** be modified.

Step 7 In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.

After the threat intelligence type is added, you can view the new type in the table on the **Threat Intelligence** page.


----End

Associating a Threat Intelligence Type with a Layout

NOTE

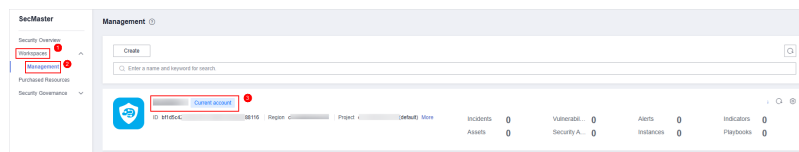
By default, built-in threat intelligence types are associated with existing layouts. You cannot customize associated layouts.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

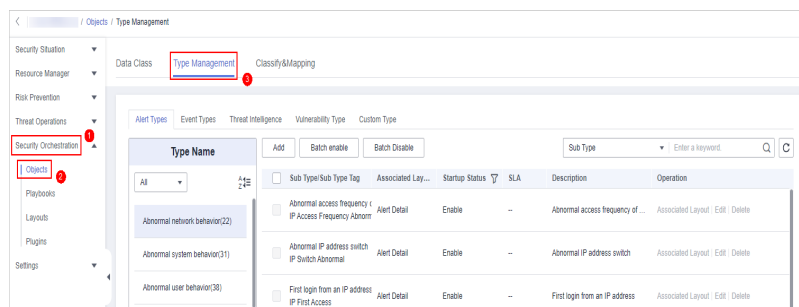
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-104 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-105 Type Management page



- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Threat Intelligence** tab.
 - Step 6** On the **Threat Intelligence** page, select the type to be associated with a layout and click **Associated Layout** in the **Operation** column of the target type. The **Associate Layout** dialog box is displayed.
 - Step 7** In the **Associate Layout** dialog box, select the target layout and click **OK**.
- End

Editing a Threat Intelligence Type

NOTE

- Currently, built-in threat intelligence types cannot be edited.
- After a custom threat intelligence type is added, the type tag cannot be edited.


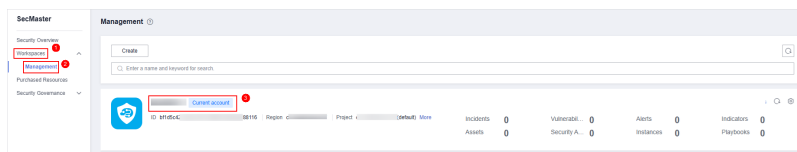
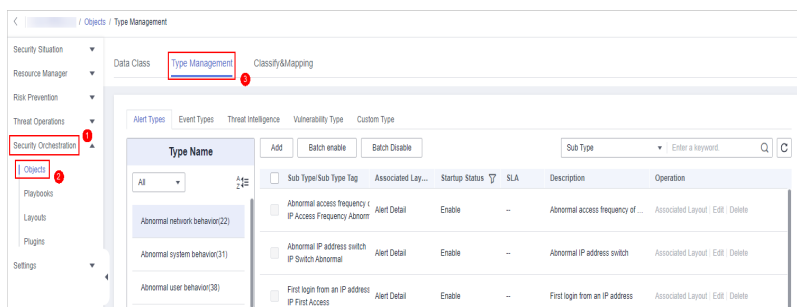
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-106 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-107 Type Management page



- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Threat Intelligence** tab.
- Step 6** On the **Threat Intelligence** page, select the type to be edited and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column of the target type. The editing page is displayed on the right.
- Step 7** On the displayed page, edit the parameter information of the corresponding type.

Table 12-23 Threat intelligence type parameters


Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of the user-defined threat intelligence type.
Type Tag	Threat intelligence type ID, which cannot be modified.
Startup Status	Indicates the enabling status of threat intelligence:
Expired Time	Set the expiration time of threat intelligence. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Never expire: The current intelligence type never expires. Interval: Set the interval for intelligence type expiration.
Description	Description of a custom threat intelligence type

Step 8 In the lower right corner of the page, click **Confirm**.

----End

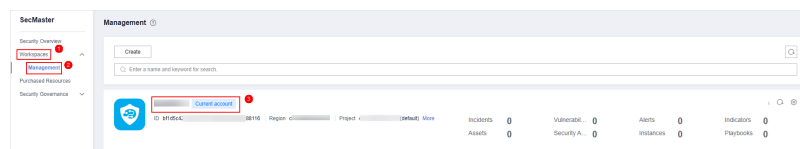
Managing a Threat Intelligence Type

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

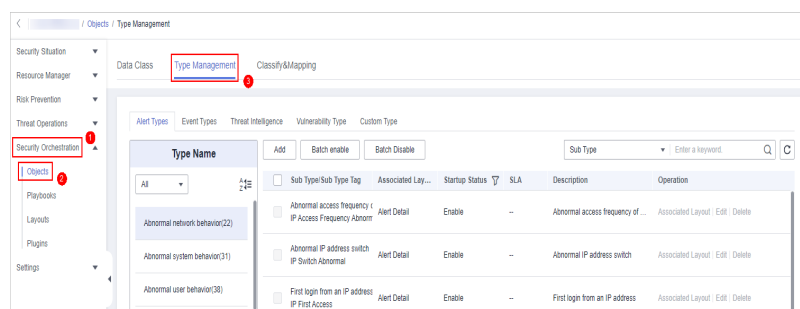
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-108 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-109 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Threat Intelligence** tab.

Step 6 On the threat intelligence type tab, manage threat intelligence types.

 **NOTE**

- Built-in threat intelligence types are enabled by default. You do not need to manually enable them.
- Currently, built-in threat intelligence types cannot be disabled or deleted.

Table 12-24 Managing a threat intelligence type

Operation	Description
Enable	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Threat Intelligence page, select the types to be enabled and click Batch enable in the upper left corner of the type list. Alternatively, locate the row containing the threat intelligence to be enabled, click Disable in the Status column. 2. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the status of the target type changes to Enable, the target type is enabled successfully.
Disable	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Threat Intelligence page, select the types to be disabled and click Batch Disable in the upper left corner of the type list. Alternatively, locate the row containing the threat intelligence to be disabled, click Enable in the Status column. 2. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the Status of the target type changes to Disable, the target type is disabled successfully.
Delete	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the threat intelligence type management tab, select the type to be deleted and click Delete in the Operation column. 2. In the displayed dialog box, enter DELETE and click OK.

----End

12.3.6 Managing Vulnerability Types

Scenario

This section describes how to manage vulnerability types. The detailed operations are as follows:

- **Viewing Existing Vulnerability Types:** Describes how to view existing vulnerability types and their details.


- **Adding a Vulnerability Type:** describes how to create custom vulnerability types.
- **Associating a Vulnerability Type with a Layout:** describes how to associate a custom vulnerability type with an existing layout.
- **Editing a Vulnerability Type:** describes how to edit a custom vulnerability type.
- **Managing a Vulnerability Type:** describes how to enable, disable, and delete a custom vulnerability type.

Limitations and Constraints

- Currently, the built-in vulnerability types of the system do not support customized layouts.
- Built-in vulnerability types are enabled by default and **cannot** be edited, enabled, disabled, or deleted.
- After a user-defined vulnerability type is added, the type ID **cannot** be modified.

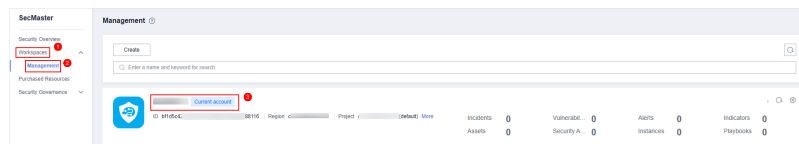
Viewing Existing Vulnerability Types

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

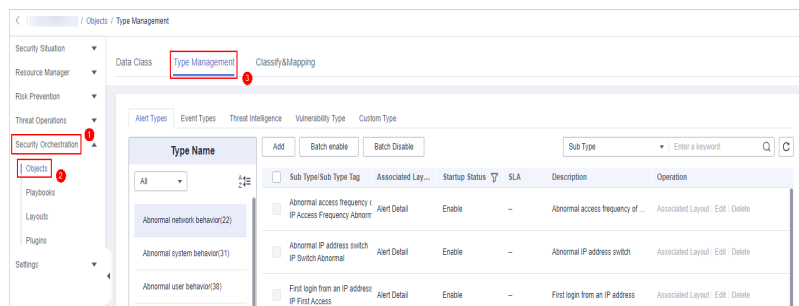
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-110 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-111 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Vulnerability Type** tab.

Step 6 On the **Vulnerability Type** tab page, view details about existing vulnerability types. For details about the parameters, see [Table 12-25](#).


Table 12-25 Vulnerability type parameters

Parameter	Description
Type Name/Type Tag	Name and tag of a vulnerability type
Associated Layout	Layout associated with the vulnerability type.
Startup Status	Indicates the enabling status of a vulnerability type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Enabled: The current type has been enabled. ● Disabled: The current type has been disabled.
Built-in	Indicates whether the vulnerability is a built-in vulnerability type.
Description	Description of a vulnerability type
Operation	You can edit and delete vulnerability types.

----End

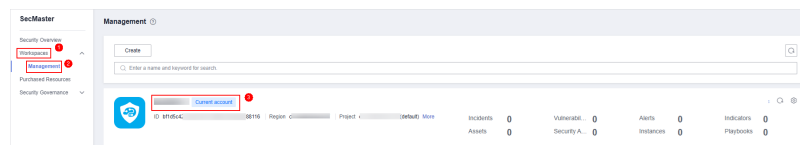
Adding a Vulnerability Type

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

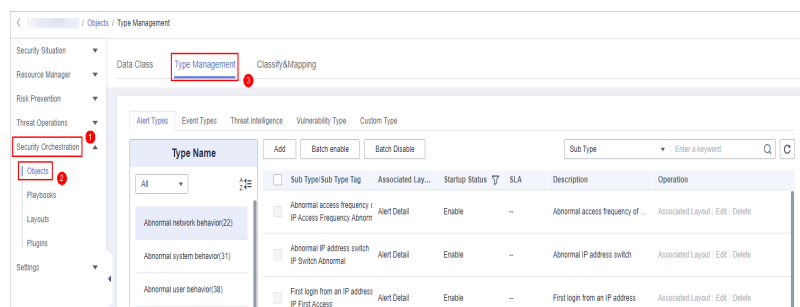
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-112 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-113 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Vulnerability Type** tab.

Step 6 On the **Vulnerability Type** page, click **Add**. On the **Add Vulnerability Type** slide-out panel, set type parameters.

Table 12-26 Vulnerability type parameters

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of the vulnerability type to be added.
Type Tag	Enter the vulnerability type ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeTag .
Startup Status	Indicates the enabling status of the vulnerability type:
Description	Description of a user-defined vulnerability

 **NOTE**

After a user-defined vulnerability type is added, the **Type ID** cannot be modified.

Step 7 In the lower right corner of the page, click **Confirm**.

After the threat intelligence type is added, you can view the new type in the table on the **Vulnerability Type** page.


----End

Associating a Vulnerability Type with a Layout

 **NOTE**

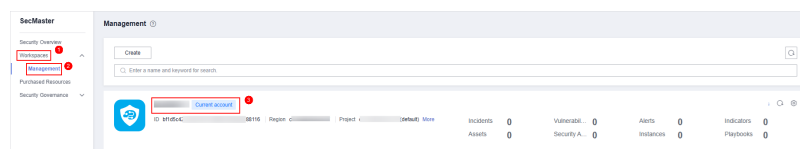
Currently, built-in vulnerability types do not support customized layouts.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

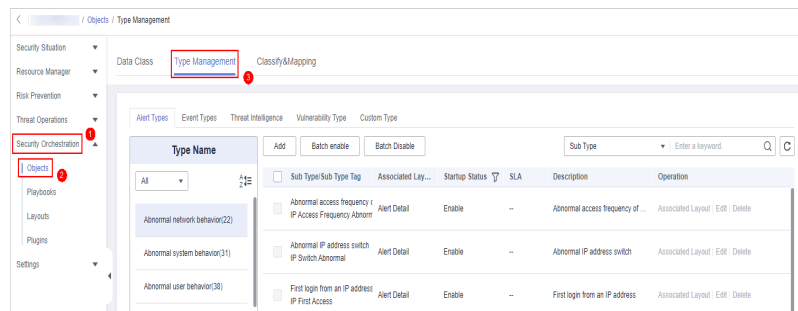
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-114 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-115 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Vulnerability Type** tab.

Step 6 On the **Vulnerability Type** page, select the vulnerability type to be associated with a layout and click **Associated Layout** in the **Operation** column of the target type.

Step 7 In the **Associate Layout** dialog box, select the target layout and click **OK**.


----End

Editing a Vulnerability Type

NOTE

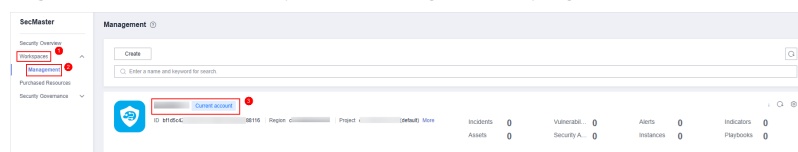
- Currently, the built-in vulnerability types cannot be edited.
- After a user-defined vulnerability type is added, the type ID cannot be modified.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

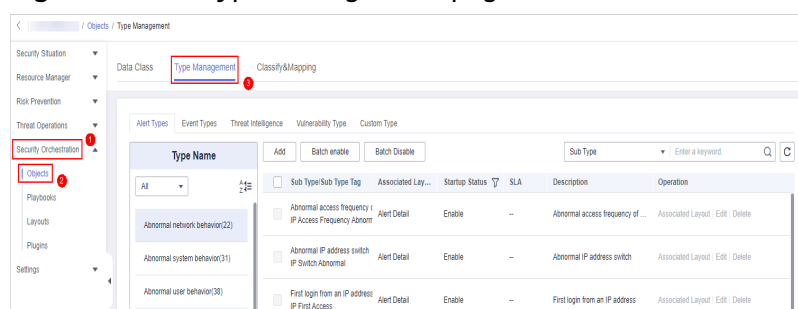
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-116 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-117 Type Management page



- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Vulnerability Type** tab.
- Step 6** On the **Vulnerability Type** page, select the type to be edited and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column of the target type.
- Step 7** On the displayed page, edit the parameter information of the corresponding type.

Table 12-27 Vulnerability type parameters

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of a user-defined vulnerability type
Type Tag	Vulnerability type ID, which cannot be modified.
Startup Status	Set the enabling status of the vulnerability type:
Description	Description of a user-defined vulnerability

- Step 8** In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.
- End

Managing a Vulnerability Type


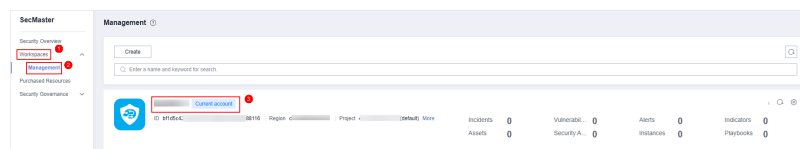
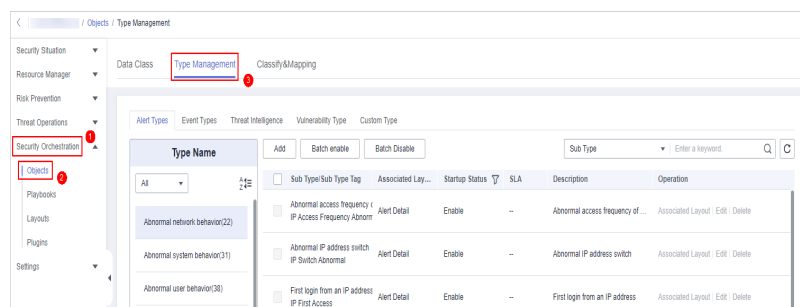
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-118 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-119 Type Management page



- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Vulnerability Type** tab.

Step 6 On the vulnerability type tab, manage vulnerability types.

 **NOTE**

- Built-in vulnerability types are enabled by default. You do not need to manually enable them.
- Currently, the built-in vulnerability types cannot be disabled or deleted.

Table 12-28 Managing a vulnerability type

Operation	Description
Enable	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Vulnerability Type page, select the type to be enabled and click Batch Enable. Alternatively, locate the row containing the vulnerability type to be enabled, click Disable in the Status column. 2. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the status of the target type changes to Enable, the target type is enabled successfully.
Disable	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Vulnerability Type page, select the type to be disabled and click Batch Disable. Alternatively, locate the row containing the vulnerability type to be disabled, click Enable in the Status column. 2. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the Status of the target type changes to Disable, the target type is disabled successfully.
Delete	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Vulnerability Type tab, select the vulnerability type to be deleted and click Delete in the Operation column. 2. In the displayed dialog box, enter DELETE and click OK.

----End

12.3.7 Managing Custom Types

Scenario

This section describes how to manage custom object types.

- **Adding a Custom Type:** describes how to define types.
- **Adding a Subtype for a User-Defined Type:** describes how to define subtypes.
- **Associating a Custom Type/Subtype with a Layout:** describes how to associate a user-defined type or subtype with an existing layout.


- **Editing a Custom Type/Subtype:** describes how to edit a user-defined type or subtype.
- **Enabling/Disabling a User-defined Subtype:** describes how to enable or disable a new type or subtype.
- **Viewing Custom Types or Subtypes:** describes how to view new user-defined types and subtypes.
- **Deleting a Custom Type or Subtype:** describes how to delete a user-defined type or subtype.

Limitations and Constraints

- Built-in types and sub-types cannot be associated with layouts, edited, deleted, enabled, or disabled.
- After a custom type is added, its values of **Data Class**, **Type Name**, and **Type ID** cannot be modified.
- After a subtype is added, its values of **Data Class**, **Type Name**, **Type ID**, and **Subtype ID** cannot be modified.

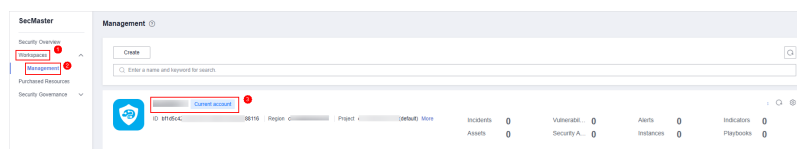
Adding a Custom Type

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

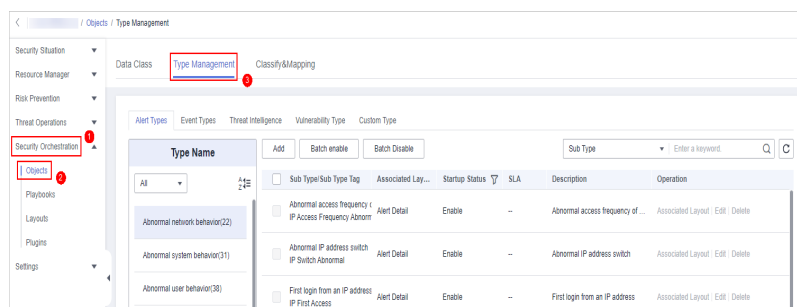
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-120 Workspace management page



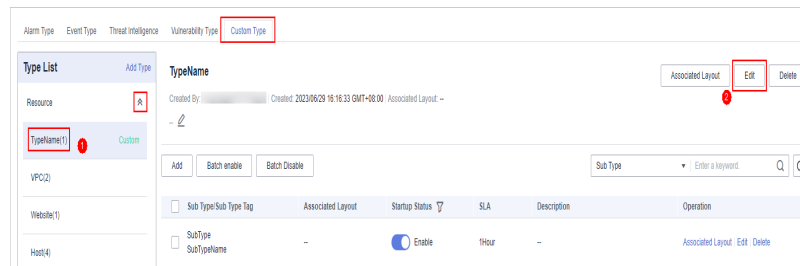
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-121 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. On the displayed page, click **Add**.

Figure 12-122 Add Type



Step 6 On the **Add Type** page, set type parameters.

Table 12-29 User-defined type parameters

Parameter	Description
Data Class	Select an existing data class.
Type Name	Create a name for the type you want to define.
Type Tag	Enter a type tag. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeTag .
Startup Status	The enabling status of the type:
Description	Description of a custom type.

NOTE

After a user-defined type is added, the **Data Class**, **Type Name**, and **Type ID** cannot be modified.


Step 7 In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.

After the type is added, you can view the new type in the **Type List** on the **User-Defined Types** page.

----End

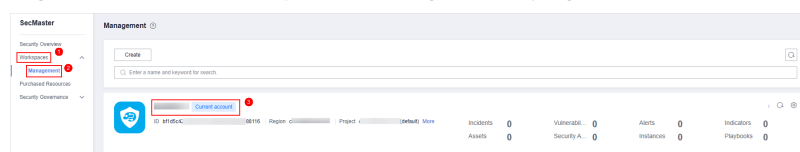
Adding a Subtype for a User-Defined Type

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

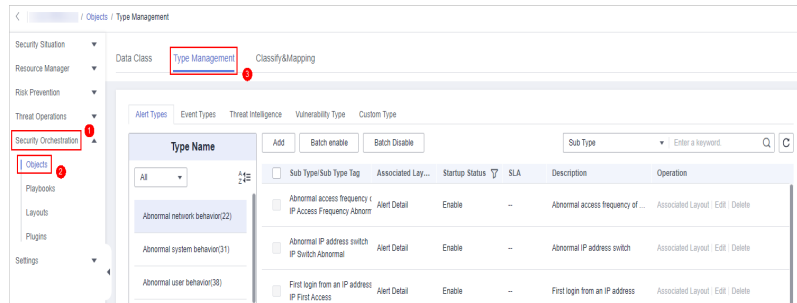
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-123 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

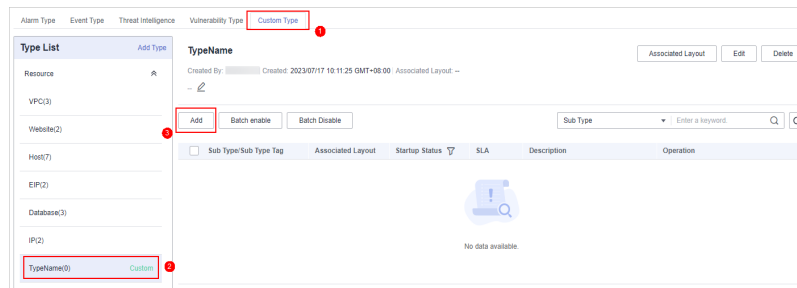
Figure 12-124 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. In the type list on the left, click the name of the custom type for which you want to add a subtype. Details about the custom type are displayed on the right.

Step 6 On the **Custom Types** page on the right, click **Add**.

Figure 12-125 Adding a subtype



Step 7 On the **Add Subtype** page, set parameters.

Table 12-30 Subtype parameters

Parameter	Description
Data Class	Name of the current data class.
Type Name	Name of the current type.
Type ID	ID of the current type.
Subtype	User-defined subtype keyword.
Subtype ID	Custom subtype ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, SubTypeTag .
Status	Indicates the enabling status of the subtype:
SLA	Set the SLA processing time of the subtype.
Description	Description of a subtype

Step 8 Click **OK**.


----End

Associating a Custom Type/Subtype with a Layout

NOTE

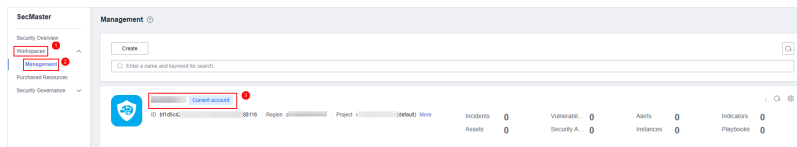
Built-in types and subtypes have been associated with layouts by default. You cannot customize associated layouts.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

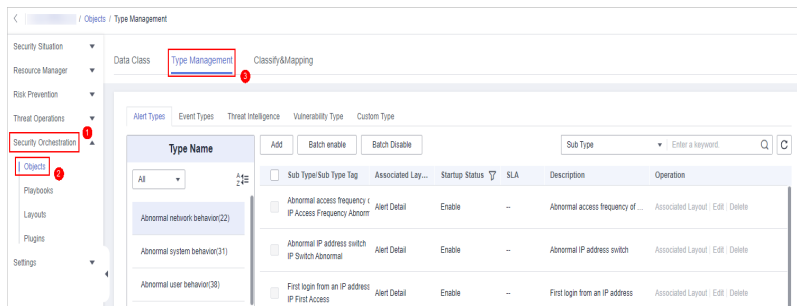
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-126 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-127 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. On the displayed page, perform operations based on the type.

- For a **type**:
 - a. In the **Type List** on the left of the **Custom Type** page, select the type to be associated with a layout.
 - b. In the detailed information about the type on the right, click **Associate Layout**. The **Associate Layout** dialog box is displayed.
 - c. In the **Associate Layout** dialog box, select the target layout and click **OK**.
- For a **subtype**:
 - a. In the **Type List** on the left of the **Custom Type** page, select the type to be associated with a layout.

- b. In the subtype list of this type displayed on the right, click **Associate Layout** in the **Operation** column of the target type to associate with the layout. The **Associate Layout** dialog box is displayed.
- c. In the **Associate Layout** dialog box, select the target layout and click **OK**.


----End

Editing a Custom Type/Subtype

NOTE

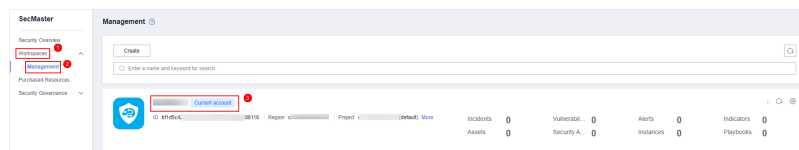
- Built-in types and subtypes cannot be edited.
- After a user-defined type is added, the **Data Class**, **Type Name**, and **Type ID** cannot be modified.
- After a subtype is added, its **Data Class**, **Type Name**, **Type Tag**, **Sub Type**, and **Sub Type Tag** cannot be modified.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

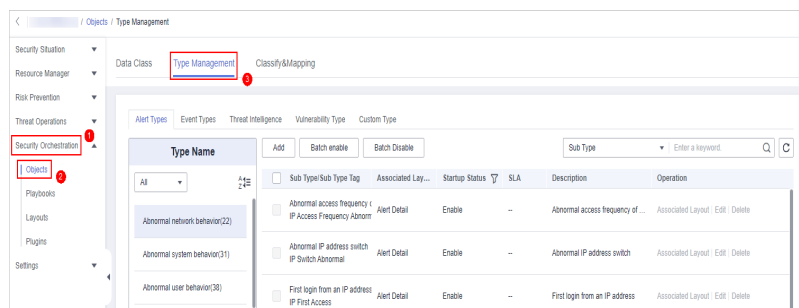
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-128 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-129 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. On the displayed page, perform operations based on the type.

- For a **type**:
 - a. In the **Type List** on the left of the **Custom Type** page, select the type to be edited.
 - b. Click **Edit** on the target type detail page. The **Edit Type** page is displayed on the right.

- c. On the **Edit Type** page, edit the parameters of the type.

Table 12-31 Type parameters

Parameter	Description
Data Class	Data class to which the type belongs, which cannot be modified.
Type Name	Name of a user-defined type, which cannot be modified.
Type ID	Vulnerability type ID, which cannot be modified.
Status	The enabling status of the type.
Description	Description of a custom type

- d. In the lower right corner of the page, click **Confirm**.
- For a **subtype**:
 - a. In the **Type List** on the left of the **Custom Type** page, select the type you want to edit.
 - b. In the subtype list of this type on the right, click **Edit** in the **Operation** column of the target subtype. The **Edit Subtype** page is displayed on the right.
 - c. On the **Edit Subtype** page, edit the parameters of the subtype.

Table 12-32 Subtype parameters

Parameter	Description
Data Class	Data class to which the type belongs, which cannot be modified.
Type Name	Name of a user-defined type, which cannot be modified.
Type ID	Vulnerability type ID, which cannot be modified.
Subtype Name	Name of the sub type, which cannot be edited.
Subtype ID	Subtype ID, which cannot be modified.
Startup Status	The enabling status of the subtype.
SLA	SLA processing time of the subtype
Description	Description of a custom subtype

- d. In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.


----End

Enabling/Disabling a User-defined Subtype

NOTE

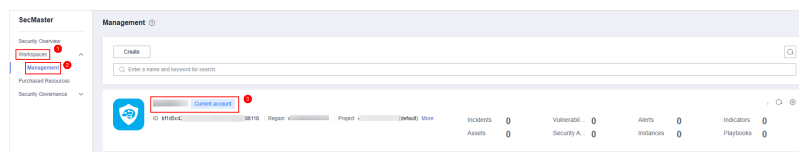
Built-in subtypes are enabled by default and cannot be disabled.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

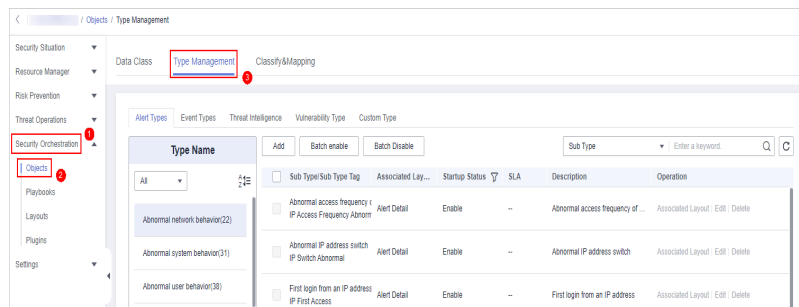
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-130 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-131 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. In the type list on the left of the page, select the type you want to associate with the layout.

Step 6 In the subtype list displayed on the right, enable or disable the target subtype in the **Startup Status** column.

You can batch enable or disable subtypes. To do so, select them and click **Batch enable** or **Batch Disable** in the upper left corner above the type list.


Step 7 In the dialog box displayed, click **OK**.

If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the status of the target type changes to **Disabled** (or **Enabled**), the target type is disabled (or enabled).

-----End

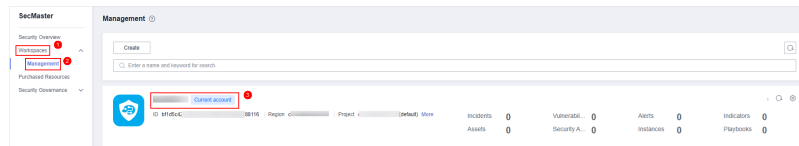
Viewing Custom Types or Subtypes

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

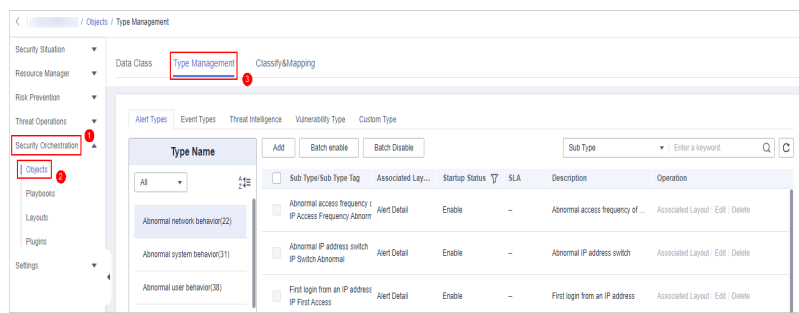
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-132 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-133 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. On the displayed page, view details about existing custom types or subtypes.

- The type list is displayed on the left, showing the existing types.
- To view details about a type, click the type name in the type list. The type details are displayed on the right. The detailed information is as follows:
 - Basic information about the target type: name, creator, creation time, and associated layout.
 - Subtype list: information about existing subtypes, subtype names, and layouts associated with subtypes.


----End

Deleting a Custom Type or Subtype

NOTE

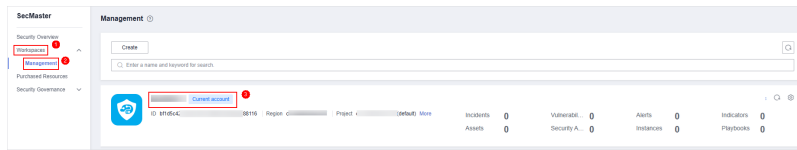
Built-in types and subtypes cannot be deleted.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

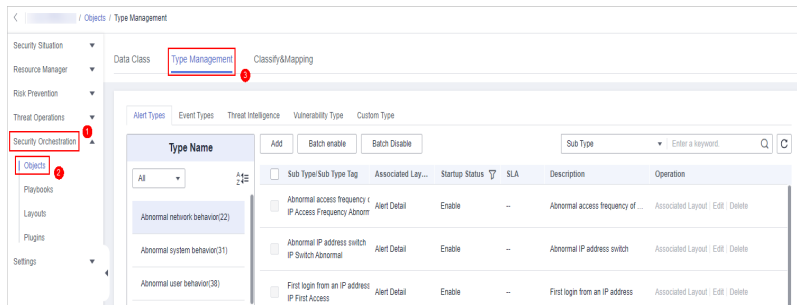
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-134 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Figure 12-135 Type Management page



Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. On the displayed page, perform operations based on the type.

- For a type:
 - a. In the **Type List** on the left of the **Custom Type** page, select the target.
 - b. In the right pane, click **Delete** on the target type page to delete the type. A dialog box is displayed for you to confirm the deletion.
 - c. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.
- For a subtype:
 - a. In the **Type List** on the left of the **Custom Type** page, select the target type.
 - b. In the subtype list of this type on the right, click **Delete** in the **Operation** column of the target type to be deleted. The deletion confirmation dialog box is displayed.
 - c. In the displayed dialog box, enter **DELETE** and click **OK**.

----End


12.3.8 Managing Categorical Mappings

Categorical mappings are used to match alert types and map alert fields for cloud service alerts.

This section describes how to manage categories and mappings, including [Viewing Categorical Mappings](#), [Creating a Categorical Mapping](#), [Copying a Categorical Mapping](#), [Editing a Categorical Mapping](#), and [Enabling, Disabling, and Deleting a Categorical Mapping](#).

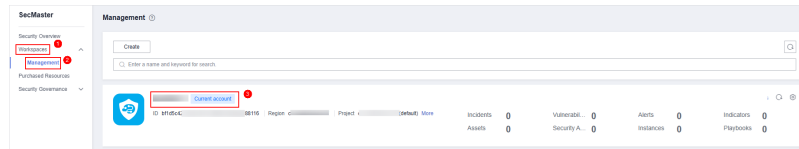
Viewing Categorical Mappings

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

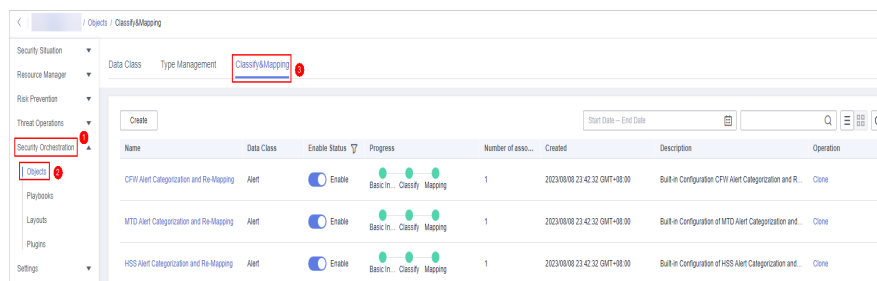
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-136 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the page displayed, click the **Classify&Mapping** tab.

Figure 12-137 Classify&Mapping tab




Step 5 On the **Classify&Mapping** tab, view details about the created categorical mappings.

- In the categorical mapping list, view details such as the categorical mapping name, data class, and number of associated plug-in instances.
- If there are many categorical mappings, use filters and keywords to search for a specific one.
- To edit a categorical mapping, click its name to go to the edit page. On the edit page, you can edit details about the categorical mapping.
- In the categorical mapping list, you can also enable, disable, clone, and delete a categorical mapping.

----End

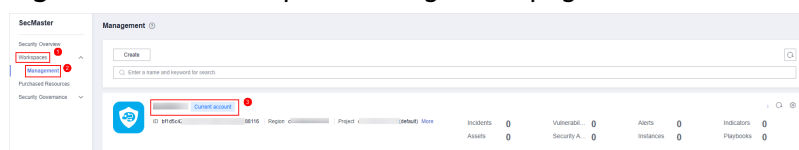
Creating a Categorical Mapping

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

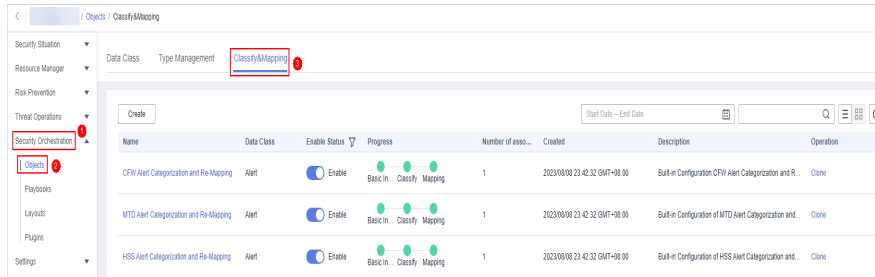
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-138 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the page displayed, click the **Classify&Mapping** tab.

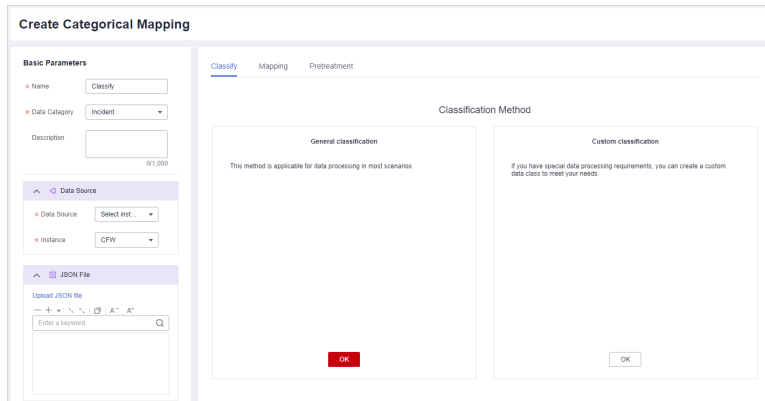
Figure 12-139 Classify&Mapping tab



Step 5 On the **Classify&Mapping** tab, click **Create**.

Step 6 On the **Create Categorical Mapping** page, set categorical mapping parameters.

Figure 12-140 Create Categorical Mapping



1. In the **Basic Parameters** area on the left, configure basic information about the categorical mapping. For details about the parameters, see [Table 12-33](#).




Table 12-33 Configuring basic information

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of a user-defined categorical mapping.
Data Category	Select the corresponding data class.
Description	Description of the custom categorical mapping.

2. In the **Data Source** area on the left, select the data source for the categorical mapping.

If **Data Source** is set to **Upload JSON file**, you need to click **Upload JSON file** and upload the JSON file.


3. On the **Classify** tab on the right, select a classification method and set related parameters.

4. After the classification configuration is complete, click  at the upper right corner of the page to save the configuration.
5. On the **Mapping** tab on the right, select a mapping mode and set related parameters.
6. After the categorical mapping is complete, click  at the upper right corner of the page to save the configuration.
7. On the **Preprocessing** tab on the right, set preprocessing mapping parameters.
8. Click  at the upper right corner of the page to save the configuration.

----End

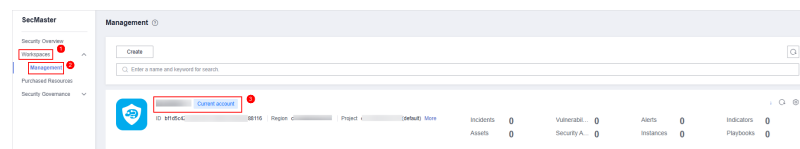
Copying a Categorical Mapping

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

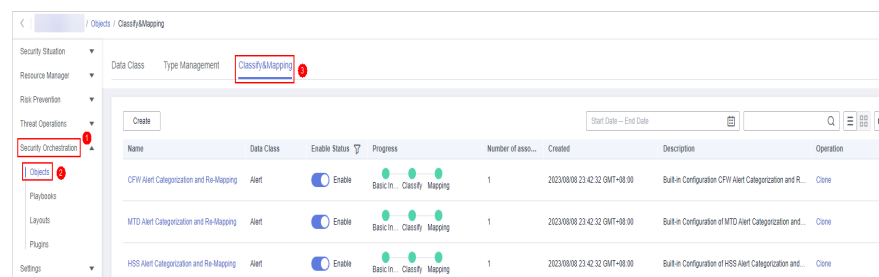
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-141 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the page displayed, click the **Classify&Mapping** tab.

Figure 12-142 Classify&Mapping tab



Step 5 On the **Classify&Mapping** page, click **Clone** in the **Operation** column of the target categorical mapping.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, enter the name for replicated mapping and click **OK**.

----End

Editing a Categorical Mapping


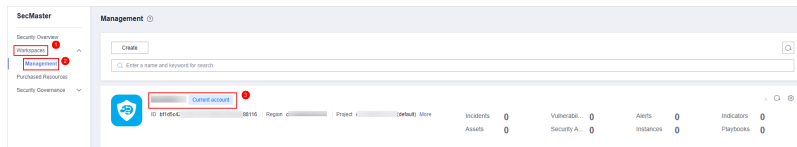
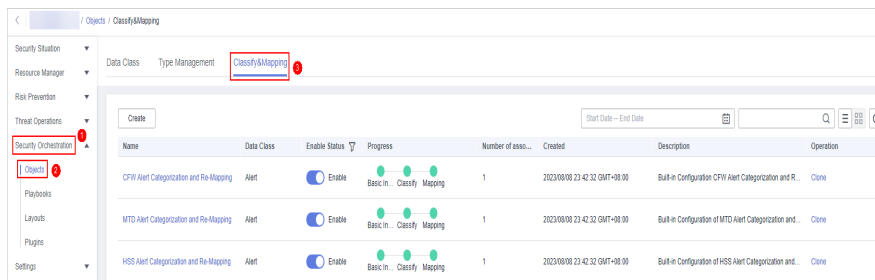
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-143 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the page displayed, click the **Classify&Mapping** tab.

Figure 12-144 Classify&Mapping tab






- Step 5** On the **Classify&Mapping** page, click the target categorical mapping name to go to the edit page.
- Step 6** On the **Edit Categorical Mapping** page, set parameters.

1. In the **Basic Parameters** area on the left, configure basic information about the categorical mapping. For details about the parameters, see [Table 12-33](#).

Table 12-34 Configuring basic information

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of a user-defined categorical mapping.
Data Category	This field cannot be edited.
Description	Description of the custom categorical mapping.


2. In the **Data Source** area on the left, select the data source for the categorical mapping.
If **Data Source** is set to **Upload JSON file**, you need to click **Upload JSON file** and upload the JSON file.
3. On the **Classify** tab on the right, select a classification method and set related parameters.

4. After the classification configuration is complete, click  at the upper right corner of the page to save the configuration.
5. On the **Mapping** tab on the right, select a mapping mode and set related parameters.
6. After the categorical mapping is complete, click  at the upper right corner of the page to save the configuration.
7. On the **Preprocessing** tab on the right, set preprocessing mapping parameters.
8. Click  at the upper right corner of the page to save the configuration.

----End

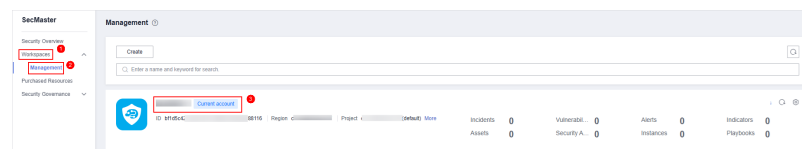
Enabling, Disabling, and Deleting a Categorical Mapping

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

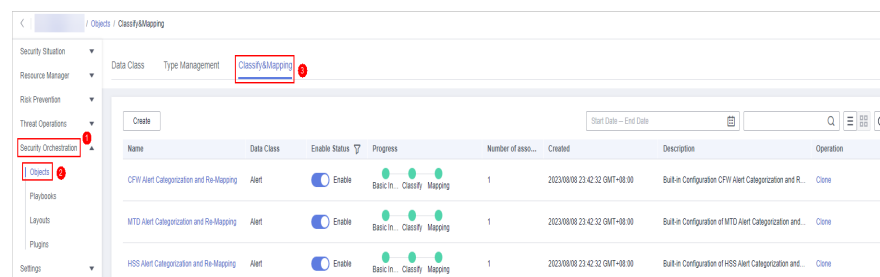
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-145 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the page displayed, click the **Classify&Mapping** tab.

Figure 12-146 Classify&Mapping tab



Step 5 On the **Classify&Mapping** tab, manage categorical mappings.

NOTE

- Custom categorical mappings cannot be enabled or disabled.
- Currently, built-in categorical mappings cannot be deleted.

Table 12-35 Managing categorical mappings

Operation	Description
Enable	Locate the row containing the target categorical mapping and click Disable in the Status column. If the status changes to Enable , the categorical mapping has been enabled.
Disable	Locate the row containing your desired categorical mapping and click Enable in the Status column. If the status changes to Disable , the categorical mapping has been disabled.
Delete	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click Delete in the Operation column of the target categorical mapping. In the displayed pane on the right, click Delete. <p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If a categorical mapping is deleted, the plug-ins and connections associated with the categorical mapping will be stopped immediately. Deleted categorical mappings cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

----End

12.4 Creating a Custom Layout

12.4.1 Managing Layouts


Scenario

There are multiple page layouts, such as the **Alert List**, **Indicator Details**, and **Vulnerability Details** layouts.

This topic describes how to check and delete a layout.

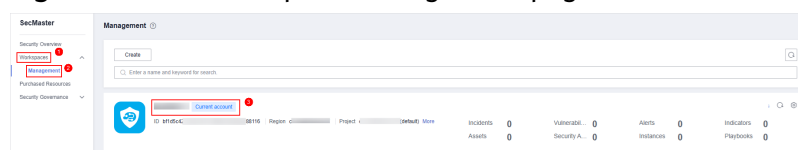
Viewing an Existing Layout

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

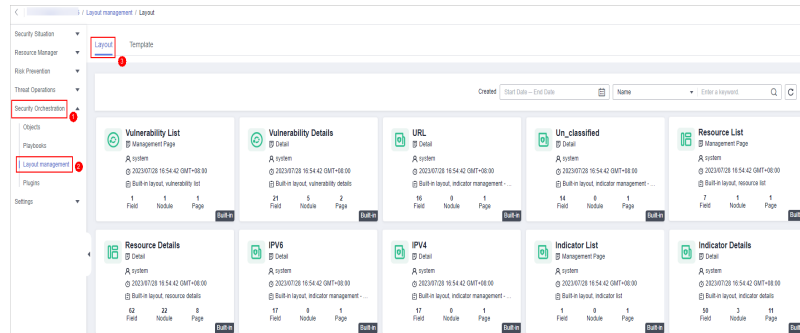
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-147 Workspace management page




Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Layouts**.

Figure 12-148 Layouts page



Step 5 On the layout management page, view existing layouts.


Hover your cursor over the target layout and click  in the upper right corner of the layout. The layout configuration details page is displayed.

----End

Deleting a Layout

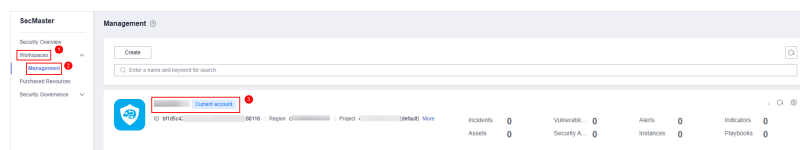
Custom page layouts can be deleted.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

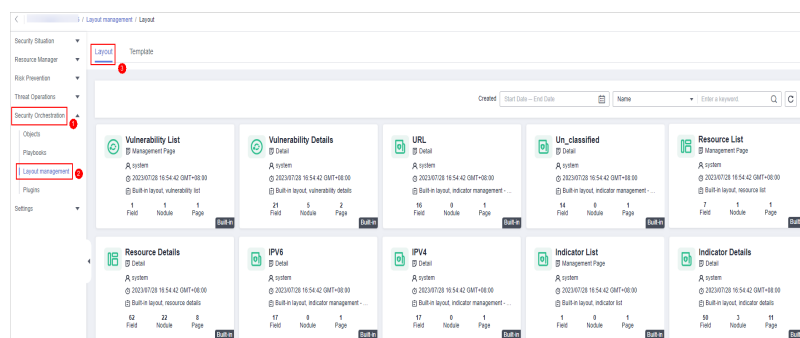
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.


Figure 12-149 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Layouts**.

Figure 12-150 Layouts page



Step 5 On the layout management page, move the cursor to a desired layout and click  in the upper right corner of the layout. The deletion confirmation dialog box is displayed.

Step 6 Click **OK**.

----End

12.4.2 Viewing a Layout Template


Scenarios

There are many management page and details page templates, for example, alert, incident, and vulnerability management templates.

This section describes how to view layout templates you have.

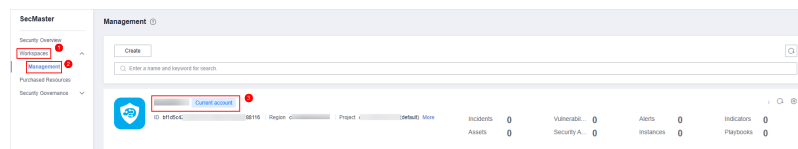
Viewing a Layout Template

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

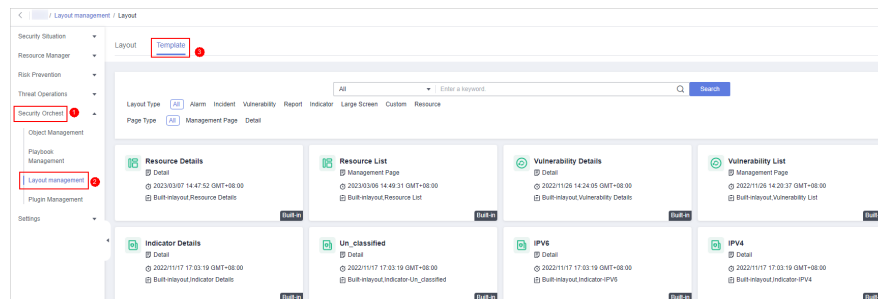
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-151 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Layouts**. On the displayed page, click the **Template** tab.

Figure 12-152 Layout template tab



Step 5 On the **Template** tab, view the template information.

You can search for a specified layout template by **Layout Type** or **Page Type**.

- You can view the name, page type, and creation time of a template.

- You can edit the name and layout of a template.

----End


12.5 Viewing Plug-in Details

Scenario

This section describes how to view SecMaster built-in plug-ins and their details.

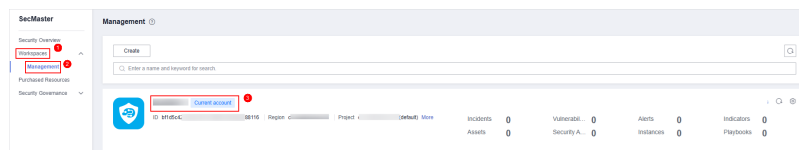
Viewing Plug-in Details

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

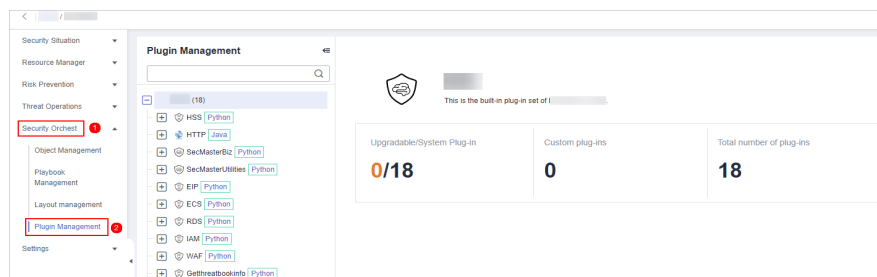
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 12-153 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Plugins**.

Figure 12-154 Plugins page



Step 5 On the **Plugins** page, view plug-in details.

- The navigation pane on the left shows information about all built-in plug-in sets, plug-ins, and functions.
- To view details about a plug-in, click its name. Its details will be displayed in the right pane.
- To view details about a function, expand the plug-in and click the function name. The function details will be displayed in the right pane.

----End

13 Settings

13.1 Data Integration

13.1.1 Cloud Service Log Access Supported by SecMaster

SecMaster can integrate logs of multiple cloud products. You can search for and analyze all collected logs in SecMaster.

Table 13-1 Log access supported by SecMaster

Category	Service	Service Type	Log	Log Description
Host security	Host Security Service (HSS)	Tenant-side cloud service	hss-alarm	HSS alarms
			hss-vul	HSS vulnerability scan results
			hss-log	HSS logs
			hss-baseline	HSS baseline check
Application security	Web Application Firewall (WAF)	Tenant-side cloud service	waf-attack	WAF attack logs
			waf-access	WAF access logs
	Cloud Trace Service (CTS)	Tenant-side cloud service	cts-audit	CTS logs
Network security	NIP	Huawei device	nip-attack	IPS attack logs
	DDoS	Huawei device	ddos-attack	Anti-DDoS attack logs

Category	Service	Service Type	Log	Log Description
O&M security	Cloud Bastion Host (CBH)	Tenant-side cloud service	cbh-audit	Bastion host audit logs

13.1.2 Enabling Log Access

Scenario

SecMaster can access logs of multiple cloud products with your authorization. After you authorize the access, you can manage logs centrally and search and analyze all collected logs.

NOTE

You are advised to enable access to asset details, asset alerts, baseline inspection results, vulnerability data, and logs in one workspace. This will make it easier for centralized security operations and association analysis.


This topic describes how to access logs and view where logs are stored.

Limitations and Constraints

It takes about 10 minutes for the log access settings to take effect.

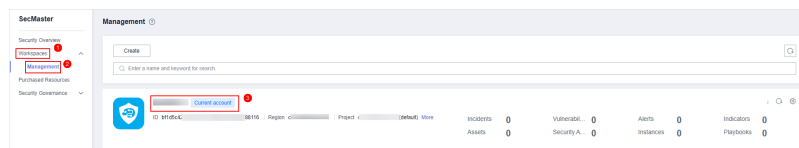
Allowing SecMaster to Access Cloud Service Logs

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

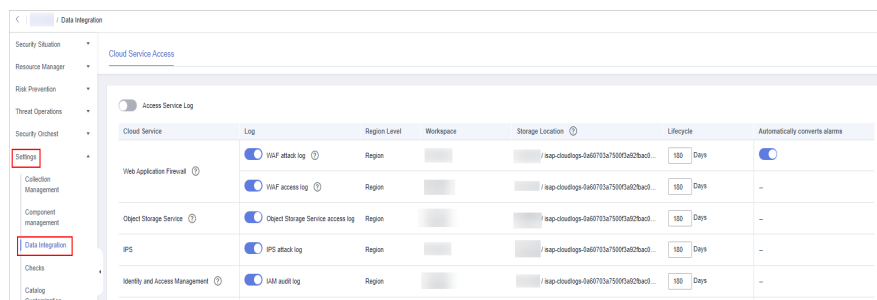
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.


Figure 13-1 Workspace management page




Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Data Integration**.

Figure 13-2 Data Integration page




Step 5 Locate the target cloud service and click  in the **Logs** column.

To access logs of cloud services supported in the current region, click  on the left of **Access Service Logs**.

Step 6 Set the lifecycle.

Set the data storage duration as required.

Step 7 Set **Automatically converts alarms**.

Locate the row containing the target security products. In the **Automatically converts alarms** column of that row, click  to enable the function. After that, SecMaster will automatically convert cloud service logs into alerts when the logs meet certain alert rules. Those alerts will be displayed on the **Alerts** page.

 **NOTE**

- If this function is disabled, logs that meet certain alert rules will not be converted into alerts or displayed on the **Alerts** page.
- You can access host vulnerability scan results on the **Vulnerabilities** page of SecMaster. If such results have been accessed during data integration but this conversion function is disabled, the results will not be displayed on the **Vulnerabilities** page.

Step 8 Click **Save**. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

 **NOTE**

It takes about 10 minutes for the log access settings to take effect. After the access completes, a default data space and pipeline are created.

----End


Viewing Logs and Storage Locations


After log integration, go to the **Security Analysis > Security Data Tables** page to view integrated logs.

1. Access the target workspace. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
2. In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the page displayed on the right, you can search the pipeline data.

You can view the integrated logs on the pipeline data query page.

Related Operations

- Canceling Data Access
 - a. In the **Logs** column of the target cloud services, click  to disable the access to cloud service logs.
 - b. Click **Save**.
- Editing the Data Access Lifecycle

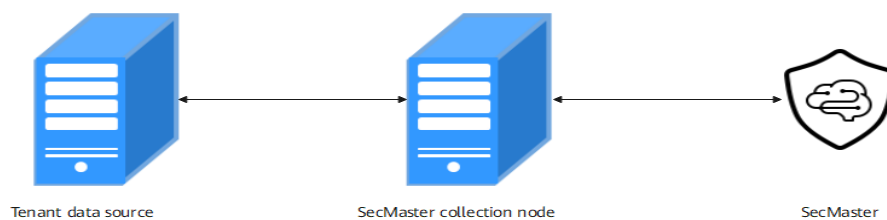
- a. In the **Lifecycle** column of the target cloud services, enter the data storage period.
- b. Click **Save**.
- Canceling Automatic Converting Logs into Alarms
 - a. In the **Automatically converts alarms** column of the target cloud products, click  to disable the alarms.
 - b. Click **Save**.

13.2 Log Data Collection

13.2.1 Data Collection Overview

You can enable access to third-party logs in SecMaster. SecMaster uses Logstash to collect logs from many types of sources. Logs are comprehensively collected for historical data analysis, associated data analysis, and unknown threat detection.

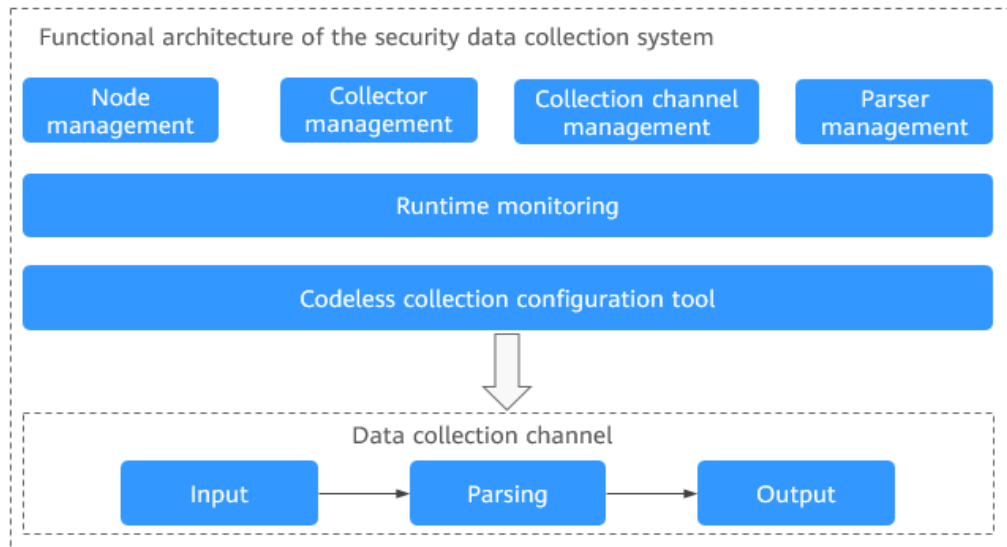
Figure 13-3 Data collection



Data Collection Principles

The basic principle of data collection is as follows: SecMaster uses a component controller (isap-agent) that is installed on your ECSs to manage the collection component Logstash, and Logstash transfer security data in your organization or between you and SecMaster.

Figure 13-4 Functional architecture of the collection system



Description

- **Collector:** custom Logstash. A collector node is a custom combination of Logstash+ component controller (isap-agent).
- **Node:** If you install SecMaster component controller isap-agent on an ECS, the ECS is called a node. You need to deliver data collection engine Logstash to managed nodes on the **Components** page.
- **Component:** A component is a custom Logstash that works as a data aggregation engine to receive and send security log data.
- **Connector:** A connector is a basic element for Logstash. It defines the way Logstash receives source data and the standards it follows during the process. Each connector has a source end and a destination end. Source ends and destination ends are used for data inputs and outputs, respectively. The SecMaster pipeline is used for log data transmission between SecMaster and your devices.
- **Parser:** A parser is a basic element for configuring custom Logstash. Parsers mainly work as filters in Logstash. SecMaster preconfigures varied types of filters and provides them as parsers. In just a few clicks on the SecMaster console, you can use parsers to generate native scripts to set complex filters for Logstash. In doing this, you can convert raw logs into the format you need.
- **Collection channel:** A collection channel is equivalent to a Logstash pipeline. Multiple pipelines can be configured in Logstash. Each pipeline consists of the input, filter, and output parts. Pipelines work independently and do not affect each other. You can deploy a pipeline for multiple nodes. A pipeline is considered one collection channel no matter how many nodes it is configured for.

Limitations and Constraints

- Currently, the data collection component controller can run on Linux ECSs running the x86_64 architecture.

Collector Specifications

The following table describes the specifications of the ECSs that are selected as nodes in collection management.

Table 13-2 Collector Specifications

vCPUs	Memory	System Disk	Data Disk	Referenced Processing Capability
4 vCPUs	8 GB	50 GB	100 GB	2,000 EPS @ 1 KB 4,000 EPS @ 500 B
8 vCPUs	16 GB	50 GB	100 GB	5,000 EPS @ 1 KB 10,000 EPS @ 500 B
16 vCPUs	32 GB	50 GB	100 GB	10,000 EPS @ 1 KB 20,000 EPS @ 500 B
32 vCPUs	64 GB	50 GB	100 GB	20,000 EPS @ 1 KB 40,000 EPS @ 500 B
64 vCPUs	128 GB	50 GB	100 GB	40,000 EPS @ 1 KB 80,000 EPS @ 500 B
<p>NOTE</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The ECS must have at least two vCPUs and 4 GB of memory. A disk of at least 100 GB must be attached as the directory disk. • The log volume usually increases in proportion to the server specifications. Generally, you are advised to increase the log volume based on the specifications in the table. If there is huge pressure on a collector, you can deploy multiple collectors and manage them centrally through collection channels. This can distribute the log forwarding pressure across collectors. • Before installing the component controller, you are advised to mount a disk and use the disk partitioning script to allocate the disk. To ensure the installation and running of Logstash, the directory partition must have more than 100 GB of free space. 				

Log Source Limit

You can add as many as log sources you need to the collectors as long as your cloud resources can accommodate those logs. You can scale cloud resources anytime to meet your needs.

Data Collection Process

Figure 13-5 Data collection process



Table 13-3 Description of the data collection process

No.	Step	Description
1	Managing Nodes	Select or purchase an ECS and install the component controller on the ECS to complete node management.
2	Installing Components	Install data collection engine Logstash on the Components tab to complete component installation.
3	Configuring Connectors	Configure the source and destination connectors. Select a connector as required and set parameters.
4	(Optional) Configuring a Parser	Configure codeless parsers on the console based on your needs.
5	Configuring a Collection Channel	Configure the connection channels, associate it with a node, and deliver the Logstash pipeline configuration to complete the data collection configuration.
6	Verifying the Collection Result	After the collection channel is configured, check whether data is collected. If logs are sent to the SecMaster pipeline, you can query the result on the SecMaster Security Analysis page.

Data Collection Configuration Removal Process

Figure 13-6 Data collection configuration removal process

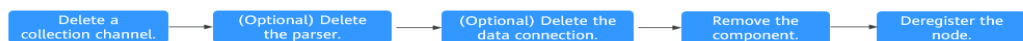


Table 13-4 Description of the data collection configuration removal process

No.	Step	Description
1	Deleting a collection channel	On the Collection Channels page, stop and delete the Logstash pipeline configuration. Note: All collection channels on related nodes must be stopped and deleted first.
2	(Optional) Deleting a parser	If a parser is configured, delete it on the Parsers tab.
3	(Optional) Deleting a data connection	If a data connection is added, delete the source and destination connectors on the Connections tab.

No.	Step	Description
4	Removing a component	Delete the collection engine Logstash installed on the node and remove the component.
5	Deregistering a node	Remove the component controller to complete node deregistration. Note: Deregistering a node does not delete the ECS and endpoint resources. If the data collection function is no longer used, you need to manually release the resources.

13.2.2 Adding a Node

Scenario

This topic describes how to install the component controller (isap-agent) to add a node, as well as edit a node.

 **CAUTION**

The recommended installation path is **/opt/cloud**. This section also uses this path as an example. You can use other installation paths. Make sure change the path when you refer to the example here. For example, if the installation path is **/tmp**, change the installation path in this section to **/tmp**.

Preparations

- **Checking the disk space**

Check the disk space in the **/opt** directory of the ECS where you will install the component controller and make sure the space is not smaller than 100 GB.

- a. Remotely log in to the ECS where you want to install the component controller.
 - You can log in to the ECS management console and click **Remote Login** in the ECS list.
 - If your server has an EIP bound, you can also use a remote management tool, such as Xftp, SecureFX, WinSCP, PuTTY, or Xshell, to log in to the server and install the component controller on the server as user **root**.
- b. Run the **df -h** command to check whether more than 100 GB space is reserved in the **/opt** directory of the disk. At least 2 vCPUs and 4 GB of memory are required.

Figure 13-7 Checking disks


```
[root@ecs- ~]# df -h
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
/dev/vda1       40G  1.7G   36G   5% /
devtmpfs        7.8G   0  7.8G   0% /dev
tmpfs           7.8G   0  7.8G   0% /dev/shm
tmpfs           7.8G 129M  7.7G   2% /run
tmpfs           7.8G   0  7.8G   0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/vdb1       98G   8.9G   85G  10% /opt
/dev/vdb2      108G   61M  103G   1% /var/lib/docker
tmpfs           1.6G   0  1.6G   0% /run/user/0
```

If the memory is insufficient, stop some applications with high memory usage or expand the memory capacity before the installation.

To ensure that the `/opt` directory has more than 100 GB free disk space allocated, you can use the disk partitioning script to allocate the disk. For details, see [Partitioning a Disk](#).

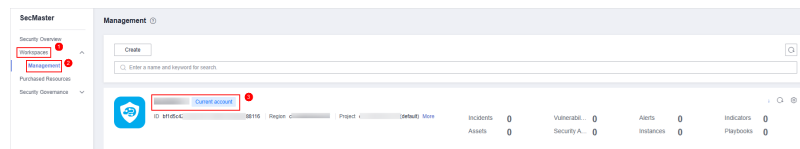
Creating a Node

Step 1 Check operations in [Preparations](#) and log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

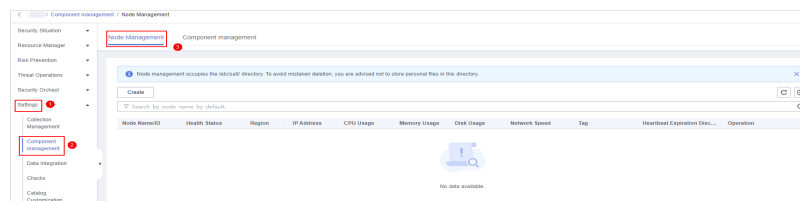
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-8 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**.

Figure 13-9 Node management page




Step 5 On the **Nodes** tab, click **Create**. The **Create Node** page is displayed on the right.

Step 6 On the **Create Node** page, configure a channel.

1. In the **Network Channel Settings** area, select the VPC and subnet the target ECS belongs to.
2. In the network channel list, click **Config** in the **Operation** column of each channel. In the displayed confirmation dialog box, click **Confirm**.

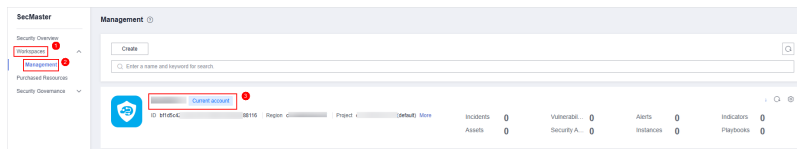
Step 7 Click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page to go to the **Script Installation Verification** page.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

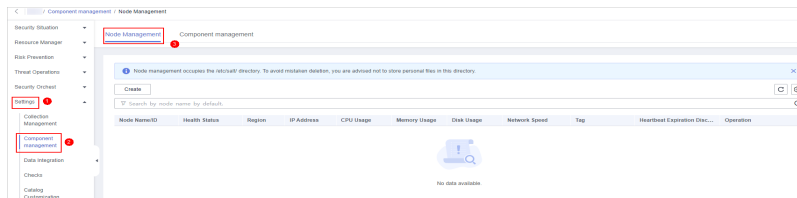
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-11 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**.

Figure 13-12 Node management page



Step 5 On the **Nodes** tab, locate the row that contains the target node and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 On the **Edit Node** panel, edit the node information.

Table 13-5 Parameters of node information

Parameter	Description
Data Center	User-defined data center name
Network Plane	Select the network plane of the node.
Tag	Set the tag for the node.
Description	Description of a user-defined node.
Maintained By	Select a node owner.

Step 7 Click **Confirm**.

----End

Related Operations

You can also view node information or deregister a node. For details, see [Managing Nodes and Components](#).


13.2.3 Configuring a Component

Scenario

This topic describes how to configure Logstash. Logstash works as the log collection component in SecMaster.

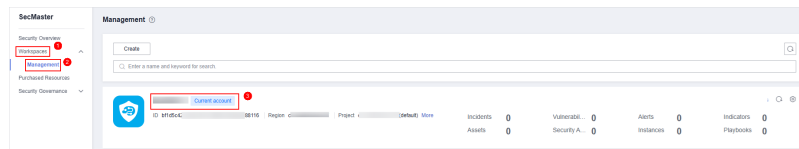
Configuring a Component

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-13 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**. Then, select the **Components** tab.

Step 5 On the **Components** tab page, click **Edit Settings** in the upper right corner of the component to be viewed. The configuration management page of the component is displayed on the right.

Step 6 In the **Node Configuration** area, click **Add** in the upper left corner of the node list. In the **Add Node** dialog box displayed, select a node and click **OK**.

Step 7 Click **Save and Apply** in the lower right corner of the page.

Wait for a period of time. When the component status changes to **Applied completed**, the Logstash collector has been installed on the current node.

----End

Related Operations

You can view component details. For details, see [Viewing Component Details](#).

13.2.4 Adding a Connection

Scenario


This topic describes how to add and edit a connection. You can configure and edit connection sources and destinations for log transfers.

Limitations and Constraints

- After a data connection is added, only the parameters of the selected data source type can be modified. The data source type cannot be changed.

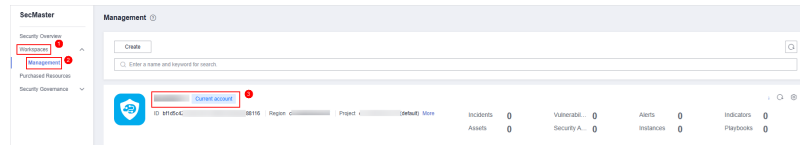
Adding a Connection

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

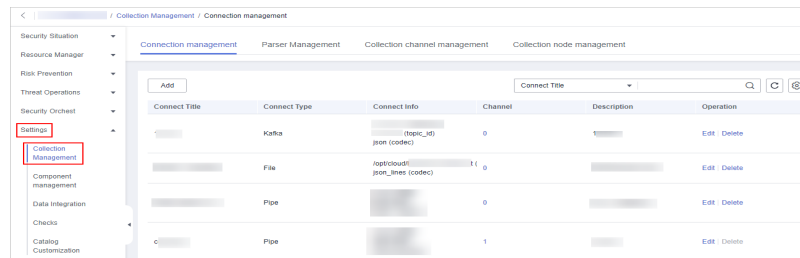
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-14 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**.

Figure 13-15 Accessing the connection management page



Step 5 Add a data connection source.

1. On the **Connections** tab, click **Add**.
2. Configure the data connection source details.
 - **Connection Method:** Select **Source**.
 - **Connection Type:** Select the type of the data source.
 - Set other parameters based on the selected connection type. For details about the parameters, see [Source Connectors](#).
3. After the setting is complete, click **Confirm** in the lower right corner of the page.

Step 6 Add a data connection destination.

1. On the **Connections** tab, click **Add**.
2. Configure the data connection destination details.
 - **Connection Method:** Select **Destination**.
 - **Connection Type:** Select the type of the data destination.
 - Set other parameters based on the selected connection type. For details about the parameters, see [Destination Connectors](#).
3. After the setting is complete, click **Confirm** in the lower right corner of the page.

----End


Editing a Data Connection

NOTE

After a data connection is added, only the parameters of the selected data source type can be modified. The data source type cannot be changed.

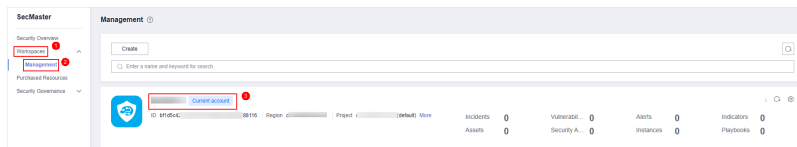
For example, if you select **File** as the data source type when adding a data connection, you can modify only the parameters in the file type but cannot change the **File** type.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

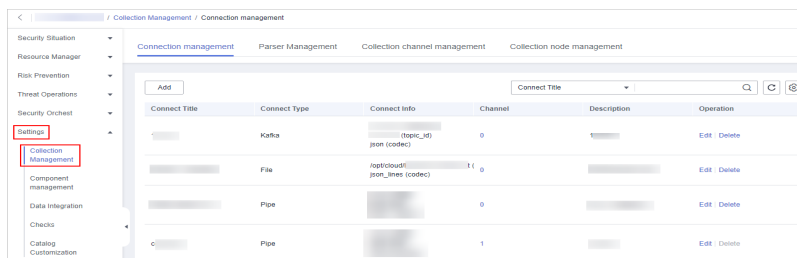
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-16 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**.

Figure 13-17 Accessing the connection management page



Step 5 On the **Connections** page, locate the row that contains the target connection and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 On the displayed page, edit the data source type.

Step 7 Check the settings and click **Confirm** in the lower right corner of the page.

-----End

Related Operations

You can view connection details and delete a connection. For details, see [Managing Connections](#).

13.2.5 Creating and Editing a Parser

Scenario

SecMaster provides some preconfigured parsers for quick use. You can use the parsers you need.

Table 13-6 Parser scenario description


Type	Scenario
Quick access	The source data can be directly transmitted without being processed.
Template	When you need to clear data sources or process fields, you can select a template based on the application scenario and create a parser.
Custom	You can create custom parsers and configure parsing rules to meet your needs, such as clearing data sources, processing fields, and more.

This topic describes how to add and edit a log parser. With a log parser, you can convert the log format in a codeless manner. In SecMaster, you can configure log parsers in two ways:

- Using a template: SecMaster provides some log parser (rule) templates. You can use them to configure parsers quickly.
- Creating custom parsers: If the log parser (rule) templates SecMaster provides for you cannot meet your log conversion requirements, you can create custom log parsers (rules).

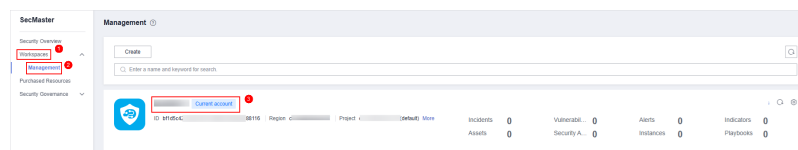
Creating a Parser

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

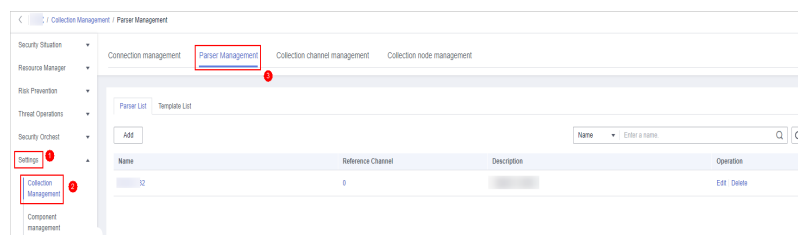
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-18 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. Then, select the **Parsers** tab.

Figure 13-19 Accessing the Parsers tab



Step 5 [Customize a parser](#) or [create a parser from a template](#).

- **Customizing a parser**
 - a. On the **Parsers** tab page, click **Add**.
 - b. On the **Parsers** tab page, set parameters.

Table 13-7 Parameters for adding a parser

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Parser Name	Set the parser name.
	Description	Enter the parser description.
Rules		Set the parsing rule of the parser. Perform the following steps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add and select a rule type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Parsing rule: Select the parsing rule of the parser. For details about the parameters, see Parser Rules. ○ Conditional control: Select the conditions for the parser. You can select If, Else, or Else if. 2. Set parameters based on the selected rule.

- c. After the setting is complete, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page to confirm the setting.
- **Creating a parser from a template**
 - a. On the **Parsers** page, click the **Templates** tab.
 - b. On the displayed page, locate the row that contains the target template, click **Created by Template** in the **Operation** column.
 - c. On the **Parsers** tab page, set parameters.

Table 13-8 Parameters for adding a parser

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Parser Name	Parser name, which is automatically generated by the system based on the template and can be changed.
	Description	Parser description, which is automatically generated by the system based on the template and can be modified.


Parameter	Description
Rule list	<p>Parsing rule, which is automatically generated by the system based on the template and can be modified.</p> <p>To add a rule, click Add, select a rule type, and set parameters based on the selected rule.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Parsing rule: Select the parsing rule of the parser. For details about the parameters, see Parser Rules. ▪ Conditional control: Select the conditions for the parser. You can select If, Else, or Else if.

- d. After the setting is complete, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page to confirm the setting.

----End

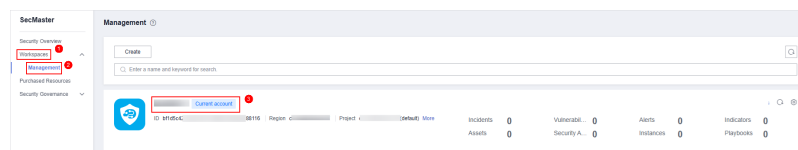
Editing a Parser

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

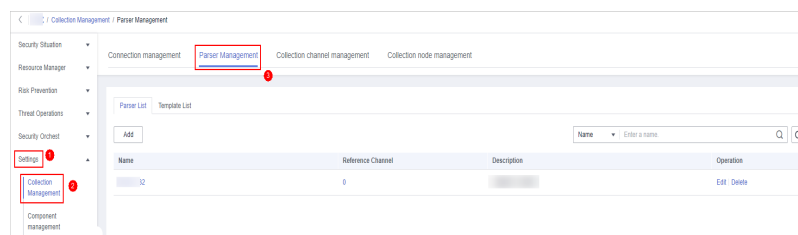
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-20 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. Then, select the **Parsers** tab.

Figure 13-21 Accessing the Parsers tab



Step 5 On the **Parsers** tab, locate the row containing your desired parser and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the **Edit Parser** dialog box, edit the parser information.

Table 13-9 Editing a parser

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Parser Name	Set the parser name.
	Description	Enter the parser description.
Rule list		<p>Set the parsing rule of the parser. Perform the following steps:</p> <p>Click Add and select a rule type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parsing rule: Select the parsing rule of the parser. For details about the parameters, see Parser Rules. • Conditional control: Select the conditional control principle of the parser.

Step 7 After the setting is complete, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page to confirm the setting.

----End

Related Operations

You can view parsers, as well as import, export, and delete a parser. For details, see [Managing Parsers](#).

13.2.6 Adding and Editing a Collection Channel

Scenario

This topic describes how to add and edit a log collection channel to connect functional components and let SecMaster and the log collector work properly.

Adding a Channel Group

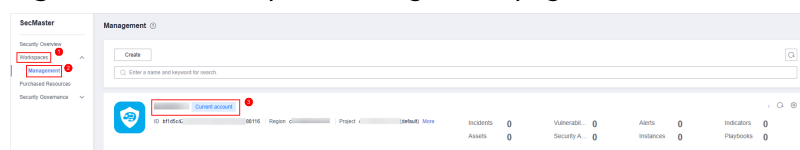
Before adding a collection channel, you need to add a connection group.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

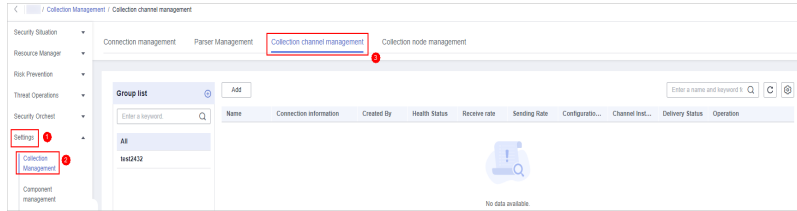
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-22 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. Then, select the **Collection Channels** tab.

Figure 13-23 Collection channel management tab page



Step 5 Add a channel group.

1. On the **Collection Channels** tab, click **+** on the right of **Groups**.
2. Enter a group name and click **✓**.

To edit or delete a group, hover the cursor over the group name and click the edit or deletion icon.

----End

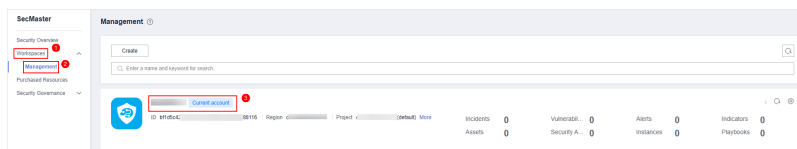
Adding a Collection Channel

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click **☰** in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

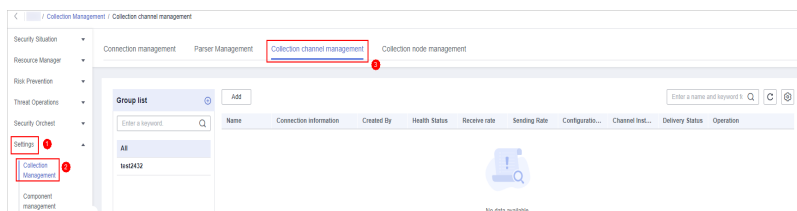
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-24 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. Then, select the **Collection Channels** tab.

Figure 13-25 Collection channel management tab page



Step 5 On the right of the group list, click **Add**.

Step 6 On the displayed page, in the **Basic Configuration** phase, configure basic information.

Table 13-10 Basic configuration parameters

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Title	User-defined collection channel name.
	Channel grouping	Select the group to which the collection channel belongs.
	(Optional) Description	(Optional) Enter the description of the collection channel.
Configure Source	Source Name	Select the source name of the collection channel. After you select a source, the system automatically generates the information about the selected source.
Destination	Destination Name	Select the destination name of the collection channel. After you select a destination, the system automatically generates the information about the selected destination.

Step 7 After the basic configuration is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page.

Step 8 On the **Configure Parser** page, select a parser. You can check its details.

If no parser is available or you want to create a parser, click **Create** and create one. For details, see [Creating and Editing a Parser](#).

Step 9 After the parser is configured, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page.

Step 10 On the **Select Node** page, click **Create**. In the **Add Node** dialog box displayed, select a node and click **OK**.

- Running parameters: You can configure running parameters for added nodes by taking the following steps:

- a. In the node list, locate the row that contains the target node, and click **Running parameters** in the **Operation** column.
- b. Click **Add Configuration** and select a key and value.

If you need to optimize the running parameters of a collection channel, SecMaster provides optimization parameters **pipeline.batch.size**, **pipeline.workers**, and **pipeline.batch.delay** for your choice. If no optimizations are required, delete related configurations.

Table 13-11 Parameter configuration description

Parameter	Type	Description
pipeline.batch.size	int	This parameter specifies the number of events that can be collected by each worker thread each time. A larger value indicates a higher efficiency. However, the memory overhead also increases. You can increase the heap space in jvm.options .
pipeline.workers	int	This parameter specifies the number of worker threads in the pipeline. The default value is the number of CPU cores.
pipeline.batch.delay	int	This parameter specifies the delay to submit the current pipeline. You can use this parameter to increase message submission times and system consumption efficiency.

- To remove an added node, locate the row that contains the target node, click **Remove** in the **Operation** column.

Step 11 After the running node is selected, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page.

Step 12 On the **Preview Channel Details** page, confirm the configuration and click **Save and Execute**.

If the collection channel healthy status is **Normal**, all collection channels are successfully delivered. The following table describes the statuses of collection channels.

Table 13-12 Health status of a collection channel

Monitoring Status	Description
Healthy	The collection channel is successfully delivered.
Abnormal	Some collection channels are successfully delivered, and some are abnormal.
Faulty	The collection channel has not been delivered. This status changes according to the heartbeat status, and there is a delay. Generally, the monitoring status is reported every 30 seconds.

----End

Editing a collection channel


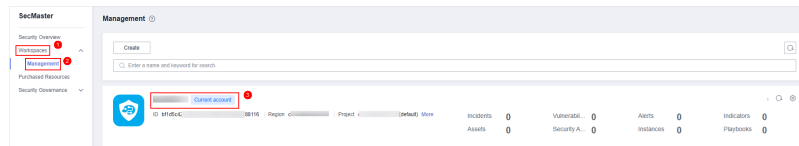
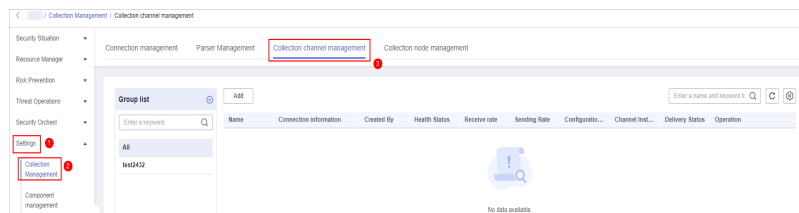
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-26 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. Then, select the **Collection Channels** tab.

Figure 13-27 Collection channel management tab page



- Step 5** In the collection channel list, locate the row that contains the target channel, click **More > Edit** in the **Operation** column. The **Edit Collection Channel** page is displayed.
- Step 6** On the displayed page, in the **Basic Configuration** phase, configure basic information.

Table 13-13 Basic configuration parameters

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Channel Name	User-defined collection channel name.
	Channel grouping	Select the group to which the collection channel belongs.
	(Optional) Description	(Optional) Enter the description of the collection channel.
Source Configuration	Source Name	Select the source name of the collection channel. After you select a source, the system automatically generates the information about the selected source.

Parameter		Description
	Destination Name	Select the destination name of the collection channel. After you select a destination, the system automatically generates the information about the selected destination.

Step 7 After the basic configuration is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page.

Step 8 On the parser configuration page, select a parser to view its details.

If no parser is available or you want to create a parser, choose **Create** to create a parser. For details, see [Creating and Editing a Parser](#).

Step 9 After the parser is configured, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page.

Step 10 On the **Select Node** page, click **Add**. In the **Add Node** dialog box displayed, select a node and click **OK**.

- **Running parameters:** After a node is added, if you want to configure parameters for the added node, perform the following steps:
 - a. In the node list, locate the row that contains the target node, and click **Running parameters** in the **Operation** column.
 - b. Click **Add Configuration** and select a key and value.
- To remove an added node, locate the row that contains the target node, click **Remove** in the **Operation** column.

Step 11 After the running node is selected, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page.

Step 12 On the **Preview Channel Details** page, confirm the configuration and click **Save and Execute**.

----End

Related Operations

For details about how to view, delete, enable, disable, and restart a collection channel, see [Managing Collection Channels](#).


13.2.7 Managing Connections

Scenarios

This section describes how to perform the following operations: [Deleting a Data Connection](#) and [Deleting a Data Connection](#).

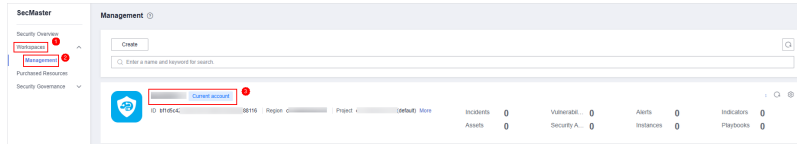
Viewing Connections

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

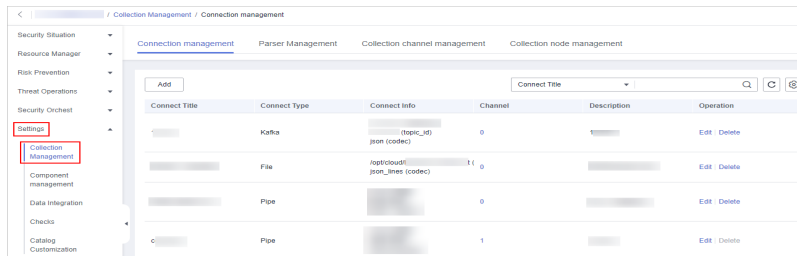
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-28 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**.

Figure 13-29 Accessing the connection management page



Step 5 On the **Connections** tab, view connection details.


Table 13-14 Connection parameters

Parameter	Description
Connection Name	Connection name
Connection Type	Connection type
Connection Info	Information about the connection
Channel	Number of channels that are used by the connection
Description	Description of the connection
Operation	Operations such as editing or deleting connections

----End

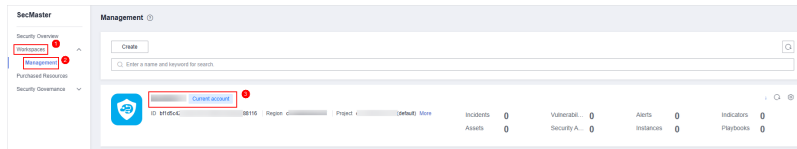
Deleting a Data Connection

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

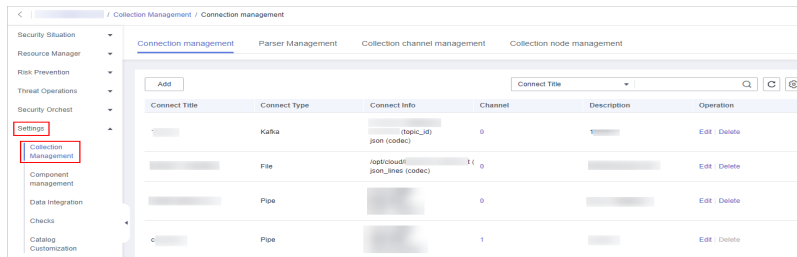
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-30 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**.

Figure 13-31 Accessing the connection management page



Step 5 On the Connections page, locate the row that contains the target connection and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End


13.2.8 Managing Parsers

Scenarios

This topic describes how to perform the following operations: [Viewing Parsers](#), [Importing a Parser](#), and [Deleting a Parser](#).

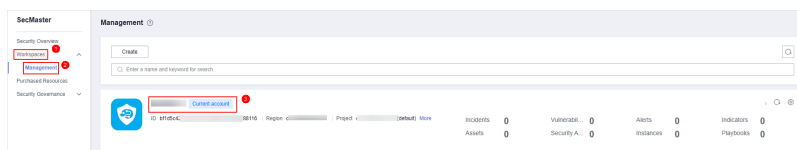
Viewing Parsers

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

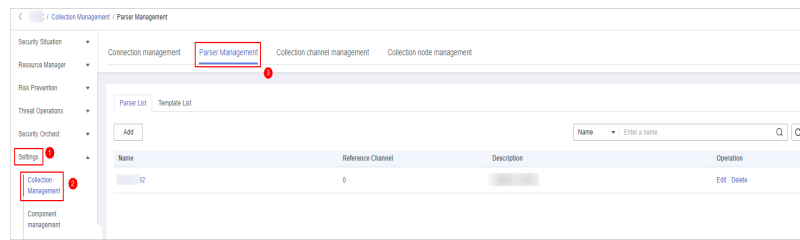
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-32 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. Then, select the **Parsers** tab.

Figure 13-33 Accessing the Parsers tab



Step 5 On the **Parsers** page, view the detailed information about parsers.

Table 13-15 Parsers parameters

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the parser.
Channel	Number of channels that are used by the parser
Description	Description of the parser.
Operation	Operations such as editing or deleting the parser

Step 6 On the **Parsers** page, click the **Templates** tab.

Step 7 On the **Templates** tab displayed, view the parser templates you can use.

Table 13-16 Parser template parameters

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of a parser template
Description	Description of the parser template
Operation	Creating a parser from a template.

----End

Importing a Parser

NOTE

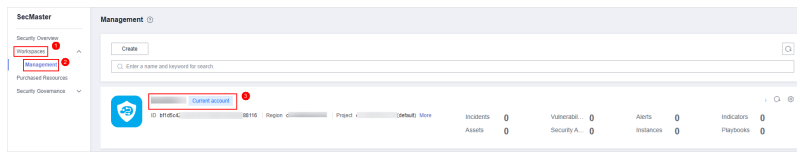
- Only .json files no larger than 1 MB can be imported.
- A maximum of five parser files can be imported at a time, and each parser file can contain a maximum of 100 parsers.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

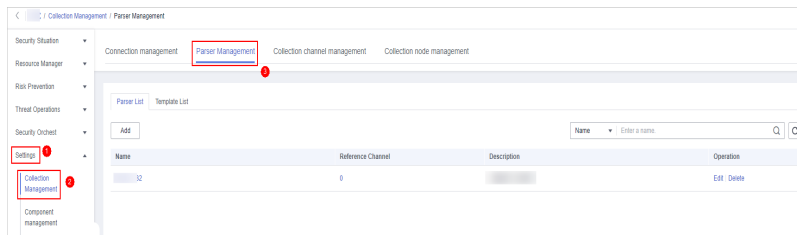
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-34 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings** > **Collections**. Then, select the **Parsers** tab.

Figure 13-35 Accessing the Parsers tab



Step 5 On the **Parsers** tab, click **Import** in the upper left corner above the parser list.

Step 6 In the displayed **Import** dialog box, click **Select File** and select the JSON file you want to import.

CAUTION

- Only .json files no larger than 1 MB can be imported.
- A maximum of five parser files can be imported at a time, and each parser file can contain a maximum of 100 parsers.


Step 7 Click **OK**.

You can view imported parsers in the parser list.

----End

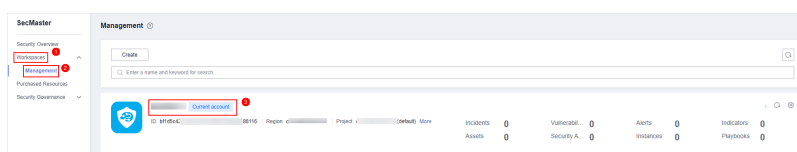
Exporting a Parser

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security** > **SecMaster**.

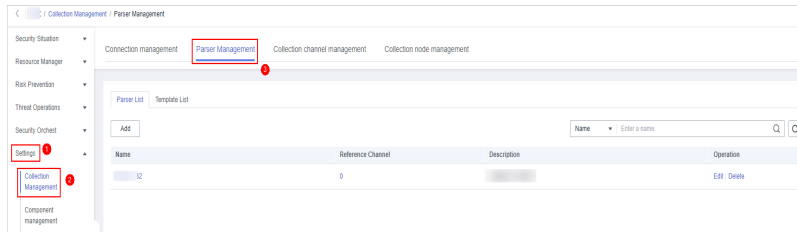
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces** > **Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-36 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. Then, select the **Parsers** tab.

Figure 13-37 Accessing the Parsers tab




Step 5 On the **Parsers** page, select the parsers you want to export and click **Export** above the list.

The system automatically downloads the parser file in .json format to your local PC.

----End

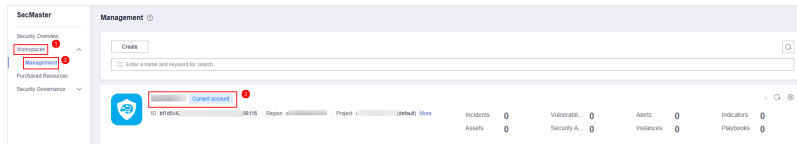
Deleting a Parser

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

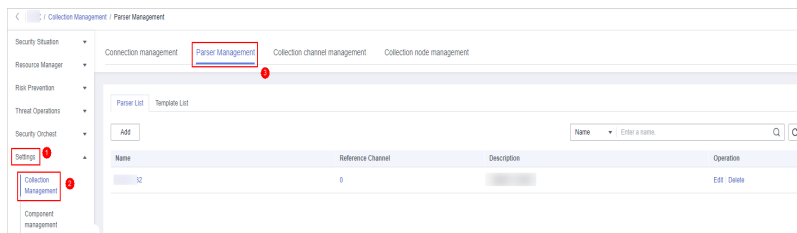
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-38 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. Then, select the **Parsers** tab.

Figure 13-39 Accessing the Parsers tab



Step 5 On the **Parsers** tab, locate the row that contains the target parser and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End


13.2.9 Managing Collection Channels

Scenarios

This topic describes how to perform the following operations: [Viewing Collection Channels](#), [Deleting a Collection Channel](#), and [Enabling, Disabling, and Restarting a Collection Channel](#).

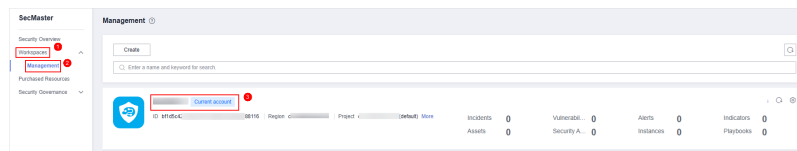
Viewing Collection Channels

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

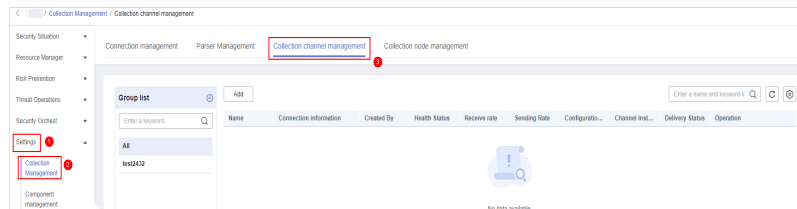
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-40 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. Then, select the **Collection Channels** tab.

Figure 13-41 Collection channel management tab page



Step 5 On the **Collection Channels** page, view the detailed information about collection channels.

Table 13-17 Collection channel parameters


Parameter	Description
Groups	List of collection channel groups and group names.
Name	Name of the collection channel.
Connection information	Collect channel connection information.
Created By	Creator of the collection channel.
Health Status	Health status of the collection channel.

Parameter	Description
Receiving Rate	Data receiving rate of the collection channel.
Sending Rate	Data sending rate of the collection channel.
Configuration Status	Configuration status of the collection channel.
Channel Instance	Number of collection channels.
Delivery Status	Status of a collection channel.
Operation	Operations such as editing and disabling a collection channel.

----End

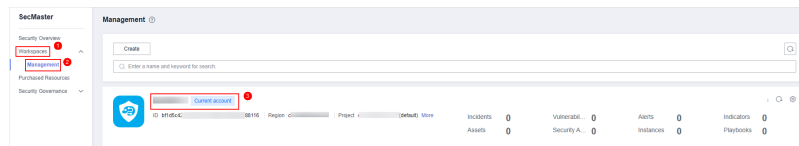
Deleting a Collection Channel

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

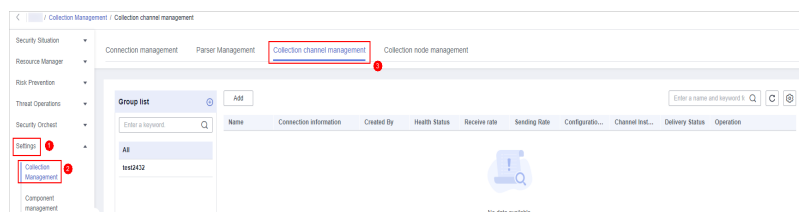
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-42 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. Then, select the **Collection Channels** tab.

Figure 13-43 Collection channel management tab page



Step 5 In the collection channel list, locate the row that contains the target channel, click **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

NOTE

You can delete a collection channel only when it is stopped.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End

Enabling, Disabling, and Restarting a Collection Channel


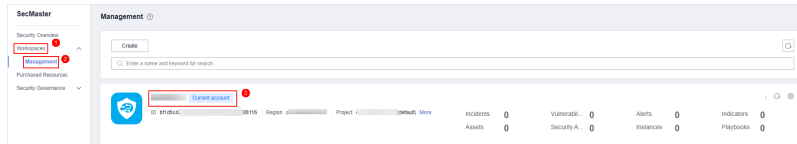
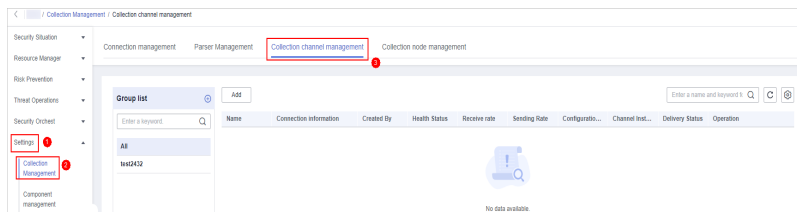
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-44 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. Then, select the **Collection Channels** tab.

Figure 13-45 Collection channel management tab page



- Step 5** In the collection stream management list, locate the row that contains the target stream and click **Enable**, **Stop**, or **Restart** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 6** In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End

13.2.10 Viewing Collection Nodes

Scenario

This topic describes how to view collection nodes details.

Viewing Collection Nodes


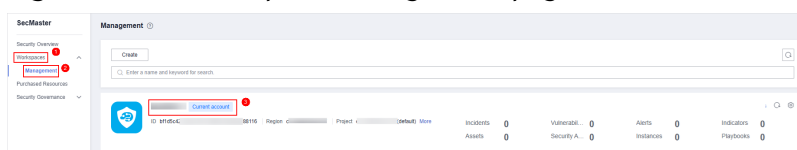
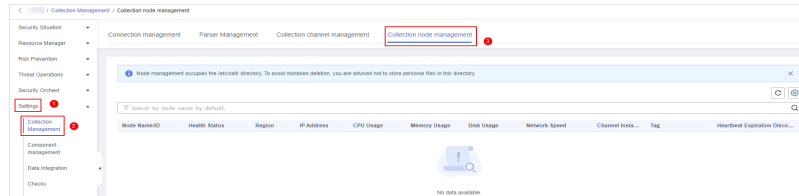
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-46 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. Then, select the **Collection Nodes** tab.

Figure 13-47 Accessing the Collection Nodes page



Step 5 On the **Collection Nodes** page, view the detailed information about collection nodes.

If there are many nodes displayed, use filters to search for a specific one.

To view details about a node, click its name to go to its details page.

Table 13-18 Collection node parameters

Parameter	Description
Node Name/ID	Name or ID of a node
Health Status	Node health status
Region	Region where the node is located
IP Address	Node IP address
CPU Usage	CPU usage of the node
Memory Usage	Memory usage of the node
Disk Usage	Node disk usage
Network Speed	Network rate of a node
Label	Label information of a node
Heartbeat Expiration Mark	Indicates whether the node is disconnected due to heartbeat expiration. If no heartbeat message is sent within 15 minutes, the node is marked as Disconnected .

----End

13.2.11 Managing Nodes and Components

Scenarios

This topic describes [Viewing Node Details](#), [Deregistering a Node](#), and [Viewing Component Details](#).

Viewing Node Details


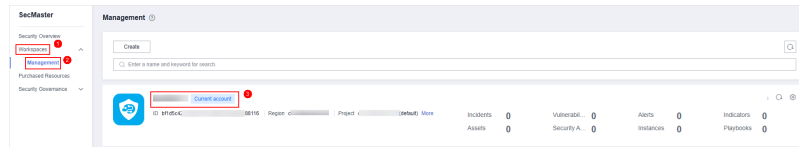
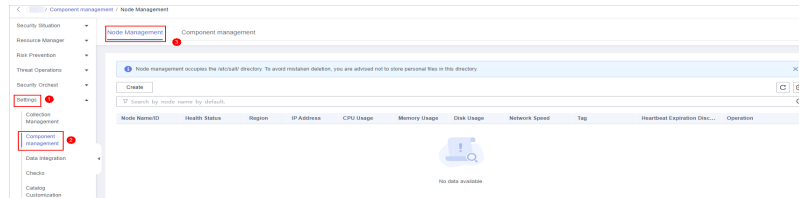
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-48 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**.

Figure 13-49 Node management page



- Step 5** On the **Nodes** tab, view the details about nodes.
If there are many nodes displayed, use filters to search for a specific one.

Table 13-19 Collection node parameters

Parameter	Description
Node Name/ID	Name or ID of a node
Health Status	Node health status
Region	Region where the node is located
IP Address	Node IP address
CPU Usage	CPU usage of the node
Memory Usage	Memory usage of the node
Disk Usage	Node disk usage
Network Speed	Network rate of a node
Label	Label information of a node
Heartbeat Expiration Mark	Indicates whether the node is disconnected due to heartbeat expiration. If no heartbeat message is sent within 15 minutes, the node is marked as Disconnected .

Step 6 To view details about a node, click the node name.

----End

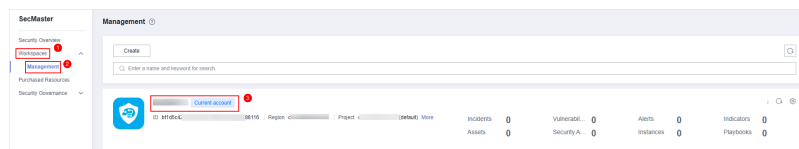
Deregistering a Node

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

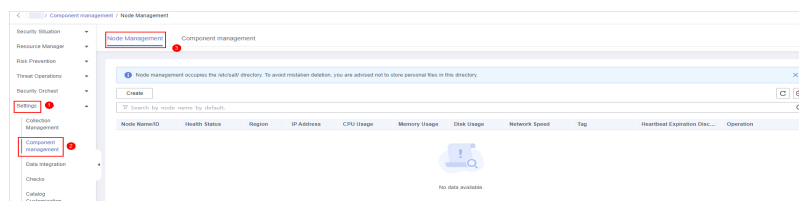
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-50 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**.

Figure 13-51 Node management page



Step 5 On the **Nodes** tab, locate the row that contains the target node and click **Deregister** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.


NOTE

Only the node is deregistered. The ECS and endpoint interface resources are not deleted. If you no longer need the data collection function, you need to manually release those resources.

----End

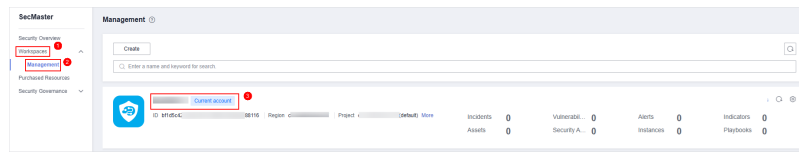
Viewing Component Details

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-52 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**. Then, select the **Components** tab.

Step 5 On the **Components** page, view the component details.

- **Running Node**

Click **Running Node** in the upper right corner of a component. The running node information of the component is displayed on the right.

- **View Settings**

Click **View Settings** in the upper right corner of the component to be viewed. The configuration details about the component are displayed on the right.

- **Edit Settings**

- a. Click **Edit Settings** in the upper right corner of the component to be viewed. The **Configuration Management** panel of the component is displayed on the right.
 - b. In the **Node Configuration** area, edit the node configuration information.
 - Adding a node: Click **Add** in the upper left corner of the node list. In the **Add Node** dialog box displayed, select a node and click **OK**.
 - Editing node parameters: Click **▼** next to the node name to expand the node configuration information and edit the node parameters.
 - Running parameters: Locate the row that contains the target node, click **Run Parameter** in the **Operation** column.
 - Removing a node: Locate the row that contains the target node and click **Removed** in the **Operation** column.
 - Batch deletion: Select the nodes you want to remove and click **Batch Remove** in the upper left corner of the list.
 - Viewing historical versions: Click **Historical Version** in the lower right corner of the panel.
 - c. Click **Save and Apply** in the lower right corner of the page.

----End

13.2.12 Partitioning a Disk

To keep collectors healthy for you to collect security data, there are some limitations and constraints.

- Only non-administrator users can be used for installing isap-agent.
- Make sure the **/opt/cloud** directory where you install isap-agent and use the collector has at least 100 GB of free disk space.

When you install the isap-agent in the `/opt` directory on an ECS, if the message shown in [Figure 13-53](#) is displayed, the space of the `/opt` directory is insufficient.

Figure 13-53 Insufficient disk space error

```



% Total % Received % Xferd Average Speed Time Time Time Current
100 158k 100 158k 100 214 1819k 2459 --:--:-- --:--:-- 1821k
====Start check all params.====
====Check all params success!====
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
devtmpfs        823M   0  823M   0% /dev
tmpfs            987M   0  987M   0% /dev/shm
tmpfs            987M  3.4M  984M   1% /run
tmpfs            987M   0  987M   0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/mapper/VolGroup-lv_root 8.8G  1.5G  6.9G  18% /
devxvda1        976M  114M  756M  13% /boot
/dev/mapper/VolGroup-lv_tmp  2.8G  6.1M  1.9G   1% /tmp
/dev/mapper/VolGroup-lv_log  7.9G  214M  7.2G   3% /var/log
tmpfs            182M   0  182M   0% /run/user/0
Tip: The directory space of /opt is too small. Please mount a 100G disk on the current machine and partition the disk. After p
Partitioning the disk, please copy command again and reinstall it. The disk partition command is as follows:
h_ctrl-cloud/isap-agent/action/agent_controller_linux.sh partition
root@h

```

To ensure at least 100 GB space is available in the directory where the component controller isap-agent is installed, you may need to partition the disk.

The procedure is as follows:

Step 1 Apply for and attach a disk.

1. Log in to the management console.
2. Click  in the upper left corner and select the region and project.
3. In the upper left corner of the page, click  and choose **Compute > Elastic Cloud Server**. In the ECS list, click the name of the ECS where isap-agent is installed to go to the ECS details page.
4. Click the **Disks** tab. On the displayed page, click **Add Disk**.
5. On the displayed page, apply for a disk with **Disk Specifications** set to **100 GiB**.

For details, see *Elastic Volume Service User Guide*.

6. After the disk is successfully attached, you can view the attached disk on the **Disks** tab for the ECS.

After a data disk is attached to a server, you must log in to the server and initialize the disk before you can use the disk.

Step 2 Partition the disk.

1. Log in to the node where isap-agent is installed and run the following command to check the disk usage:

lsblk

Figure 13-54 Checking the disk size on a node

```

[root@host-192-168-0-100 cloud]# lsblk
NAME                                MAJ:MIN RM  SIZE RO TYPE MOUNTPOINT
vda                                  252:0    0   40G  0 disk
├─vda1                               252:1    0    1G  0 part /boot
├─vda2                               252:2    0   19G  0 part
├─┌VolGroup-lv_root                 253:0    0    9G  0 lvm  /
│ └─VolGroup-lv_tmp                 253:1    0    2G  0 lvm  /tmp
│ └─VolGroup-lv_log                 253:2    0    8G  0 lvm  /var/log
└─vdb                               252:16   0  100G  0 disk
[root@h

```

- Run the following command to partition the disk:
sh /opt/cloud/isap-agent/action/agent_controller_linux.sh partition
If the following information is displayed, the disk is partitioned successfully.

Figure 13-55 Disk partitions

```

xib 252:16 0 100G 0 disk
[root@host- cloud]# sh /opt/cloud/isap-agent/action/agent_controller_linux.sh partition
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
devtmpfs        893M  0  893M  0% /dev
tmpfs           987M  0  987M  0% /dev/shm
tmpfs           987M  3.4M 984M  1% /run
tmpfs           987M  0  987M  0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/mapper/VolGroup-lv_root 8.8G  1.5G  6.9G  18% /
/dev/vda1       976M  114M  796M  13% /boot
/dev/mapper/VolGroup-lv_tmp  2.0G  6.1M  1.8G  1% /tmp
/dev/mapper/VolGroup-lv_log  7.9G  214M  7.2G  3% /var/log
tmpfs          182M  0  182M  0% /run/user/0
/dev/vdb1      89G   57M  84G  1% /opt
/dev/vdb2      9.0G  37M  9.3G  1% /opt/cloud/logs
[root@host- cloud]#

```

Step 3 Reinstall the component controller isap-agent. For details, see [Managing Nodes](#).

----End

13.2.13 Logstash Configuration Description

The data collector Logstash for tenant-side collection is customized by SecMaster. In different transmission scenarios, you can adjust parameter settings to obtain an optimal performance. This topic mainly covers how to tune log4j2.properties and jvm.options.

JVM Running Memory Configuration

Table 13-20 JVM running memory configuration

Parameter	Configur ation Type	Default Value	Description
-Djava.awt.headless	boolean	true	Server side configuration. If it is set to "true", you can run an application in headless mode (without a keyboard or display). This parameter is used for data related services.
-XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC	boolean	false	Concurrent Mark Sweep (CMS) garbage collector for the old generation.

Parameter	Configuration Type	Default Value	Description
-Xmn	String	1024M	The size of the heap for the young generation. If the collection pressure is high, adjust this value. The larger the heap size for the young generation, the smaller the number of garbage collection times, and the higher the collection efficiency. Xmn must be smaller than Xmx .
-Xmx	String	2048M	The total (maximum) heap size. A proper Xmx can prevent JVM from using excessive system resources to keep the application available and stable. If this parameter is set to a very small value, the collector will start garbage collection over and over again. This will affect collector performance.
-Djruby.jit.threshold	number	0	The specified method invocation count. When this threshold is reached, the JIT compiler of JRuby attempts to compile the local code of the method. You can adjust this value to obtain an optimal balance between startup time (compilation cost) and execution time performance
-XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction	number	75	CMS garbage collector. When the old generation usage reaches 75%, CMS garbage collection is triggered.
-Xms	String	20248M	The initial Java heap size. When JVM starts, it attempts to allocate the specified amount of memory to the heap. A proper initial heap size will free you from frequent heap size adjustments while the application is running.

log4j2 log configuration

Table 13-21 log4j2 log configuration

Parameter	Configuration Type	Default Value	Description
appender.json_console_slowlog.layout.compact	boolean	true	JSON slow query log output.
appender.json_console_slowlog.layout.type	String	JSONLayout	Layout type of JSON slow query logs. Retain the default value.
appender.json_console_slowlog.type	String	Console	Type of JSON slow query logs. Default value: Console , which means that logs are directly displayed on the console.
appender.json_console_slowlog.layout.eventEol	boolean	true	JSON slow query log output.
appender.json_console_slowlog.name	String	json_console_slowlog	Name of the JSON slow query log. Retain the default value.

13.2.14 Connector Rules

Source Connectors

SecMaster provides a wide range of source connectors for you to collect security data from your security products.

Table 13-22 Source connector types

Connector Type	In-use Logstash	Description
TCP	tcp	This collector is used to receive TCP logs. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 13-23 .
UDP	udp	This collector is used to receive UDP logs. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 13-24 .

Connector Type	In-use Logstash	Description
OBS	obs	This collector is used to obtain log data from an OBS bucket. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 13-25 .
Kafka	kafka	This collector is used to obtain Kafka network log data. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 13-26 .
SecMaster	pipe	This collector is used to transfer SecMaster data to you. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 13-27 .
Elasticsearch	elasticsearch	This collector is used to read data from the Elasticsearch cluster. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 13-28 .

Table 13-23 TCP connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Port	port	number	1025	Yes	Port number of the collection node.
Codec	codec	string	plain	Yes	Encoding format <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plain: Reads the original content. • Json: Processes the content in JSON format.
Packet label	type	string	tcp	Yes	Used to label logs.

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
SSL_enable	ssl_enable	boolean	false	No	Whether to enable SSL verification.
SSL certificate	ssl_cert	file	null	No	Certificate.
SSL key	ssl_key	file	--	No	SSL key file.
SSL key	ssl_key_passphrase	string	--	No	SSL certificate key.

Table 13-24 UDP connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Port	port	number	1025	Yes	Port number of the collection node.
Codec	codec	string	plain	Yes	Decoding type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plain: Reads the original content. • Json: Processes the content in JSON format.
Packet label	type	string	udp	No	Packet label, which is used for subsequent processing.
Queue size	queue_size	number	20000	No	Queue size.
Number of bytes in the receiving buffer	receive_buffer_bytes	number	20000	No	Number of bytes in the receiving buffer
Buffer size	buffer_size	number	10000	No	Buffer size

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Worker thread	workers	number	1	No	Number of worker threads

Table 13-25 OBS connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
region	region	string	--	Yes	region
Bucket	bucket	string	demo-obs-sec-mrd-datas	Yes	OBS bucket name
endpoint	endpoint	string	--	Yes	Endpoint address. Note that https must be added.
AK	ak	string	--	No	AK
SK	sk	string	--	No	SK
Prefix	prefix	string	/test	No	Prefix of the folder for log reads
Cache folder	temporary_directory	string	/temp	No	Cache folder for log reads
Packet label	type	string	--	No	Packet label
Memory path	sincedb_path	string	/opt/cloud/logstash/pipeline/file_name	No	Log read position. This parameter is used to prevent full-text traversal caused by restart.

Table 13-26 Kafka connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Service address	bootstrap_servers	string	--	Yes	Service address
Topics	topics	array	logstash	Yes	Topics. Multiple topics can be consumed at the same time.
Consumer threads	consumer_threads	number	1	Yes	Consumer threads
Auto offset reset	auto_offset_reset	string	latest	No	Offset reset <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Earliest: Read the earliest message. • Latest: Read the latest messages.
SSL certificate	ssl_truststore_location	file	--	No	SSL certificate This parameter is mandatory when SSL is selected.
SSL key	ssl_truststore_password	string	--	No	SSL key This parameter is mandatory when SSL is selected.
Security protocol	security_protocol	string	SASL_SSL	No	Security protocol
SASL connection configuration	sasl_jaas_config	string	--	No	SASL connection configuration
Encrypted	is_pw_encrypted	string	false	No	Encrypted
SASL mechanism	sasl_mechanism	string	PLAIN	No	sasl_mechanism

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Group ID	group_id	string	--	No	group_id
<p>Set sasl_jaas_config based on the Kafka specifications. Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plaintext connection configuration org.apache.kafka.common.security.plain.PlainLoginModule required username='kafka user' password='kafka password'; • Ciphertext connection configuration org.apache.kafka.common.security.scram.ScramLoginModule required username='kafka user' name='kafka password'; 					

Table 13-27 Pipe connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Type	type	string	Tenant	Yes	Type
Pipeline	pipeld	string	--	Yes	Pipeline ID
domain_name	domain_name	string	domain_name	Yes	Domain name of the user
User_name	user_name	string	user_name	Yes	Username of the user
Password	user_password	string	--	Yes	Username of the user
Subscription type	subscription_type	string	true	No	Subscription type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shared: shared mode • Exclusive: exclusive mode • Failover: disaster recovery mode
Subscription Start	subscription_initial_position	string	true	No	Subscription Start

Table 13-28 Elasticsearch connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Hosts	hosts	array	--	Yes	Host IP address
Index	index	string	--	Yes	Index
Retrieval statement	query	string	--	Yes	Retrieval statement
User_name	user	string	--	Yes	User_name
Password	user_password	string	--	Yes	Password
Queries	size	number	20	Yes	Queries
Scroll	scroll	string	5m	Yes	Volume
Docinfo	docinfo	boolean	true	Yes	Document
Is pw encrypted	is_pw_encrypted	boolean	true	Yes	Whether to enable encryption
Whether to enable SSL	ssl	boolean	true	No	Whether to enable SSL
Ssl	ca_file	file	--	No	Certificate file
Ssl_certificate_verification	ssl_certificate_verification	boolean	true	No	SSL certificate verification

Destination Connectors

SecMaster provides a wide range of destination connectors for you to collect security data from your security products.

Table 13-29 Destination connectors

Connector Type	In-use Logstash	Description
TCP	tcp	This collector is used to send TCP logs. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 13-30 .
UDP	udp	This collector is used to send UD logs. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 13-31 .

Connector Type	In-use Logstash	Description
Kafka	kafka	This collector is used to write logs to Kafka message queues. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 13-32 .
OBS	obs	This collector is used to write logs to OBS buckets. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 13-33 .
SecMaster pipeline	pipe	This collector is used to write logs to the SecMaster pipeline. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 13-34 .

Table 13-30 TCP connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Port	port	number	1025	Yes	Port
Decoding type	codec	string	plain	Yes	Decoding type, which can be json_lines or Plain . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plain: Reads the original content. • Json_lines: Processes the content in JSON format.
Hosts	host	string	192.168.0.66	Yes	Host address Note: The network between the host and the node is normal.
SSL certificate	ssl_cert	file	--	No	SSL certificates

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Whether to enable SSL	ssl_enable	boolean	false	No	Whether to enable SSL authentication
SSL key	ssl_key	file	--	No	SSL certificate file
SSL key	ssl_key_password	string	--	No	SSL certificate key

Table 13-31 UDP connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Hosts	host	string	--	Yes	Host IP address. Note: The network between the host and the node is normal.
Port	port	number	1025	Yes	Port
Decoding type	codec	string	json_lines	Yes	Decoding type, which can be Json_lines or Plain . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plain: Reads the original content. • Json_lines: Processes the content in JSON format.
Retry count	retry_count	number	3	No	Time of retry attempts

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Retry backoff (ms)	retry_backoff_ms	number	200	No	Retry backoff (ms)

Table 13-32 Kafka connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Service address	bootstrap_servers	string	--	Yes	Service address, for example, 192.168.21.21:9092,192.168.21.24:9999.
Topics	topic_id	string	logstash	Yes	Topics
Decoding type	codec	string	plain	Yes	Decoding type, which can be Json or Plain .
Maximum length of the request	max_request_size	number	10485760	Yes	Maximum length of the request
SSL certificate	ssl_truststore_location	file	--	No	SSL certificates This parameter is mandatory when SSL is selected.
SSL key	ssl_truststore_password	string	--	No	SSL key This parameter is mandatory when SSL is selected.
Security protocol	security_protocol	string	PLAINTEXT	No	Security protocol

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
SASL connection configuration	sasl_jaas_config	string	--	No	SASL connection configuration
is_pw_encrypted	is_pw_encrypted	string	true	No	Whether to encrypt the value.
SASL mechanism	sasl_mechanism	string	PLAIN	No	sasl_mechanism
<p>Set sasl_jaas_config based on the Kafka specifications. The following is an example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plaintext connection configuration <code>org.apache.kafka.common.security.plain.PlainLoginModule required username='kafka user' password='kafka password';</code> • Ciphertext connection configuration <code>org.apache.kafka.common.security.scram.ScramLoginModule required username='kafka user name' password='kafka password';</code> 					

Table 13-33 OBS connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
region	region	string	--	Yes	region
Bucket	bucket	string	demo-obs-sec-mrd-datas	Yes	Bucket name
endpoint	endpoint	string	--	Yes	endpoint
Cache folder	temporary_directory	string	/temp/logstash/	Yes	Cache path
Encoding type	codec	string	plain	No	Encoding format: plain or JSON
AK	ak	string	--	No	AK
SK	sk	string	--	No	SK
Prefix	prefix	string	test	No	Path prefix.

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Encoding format	encoding	string	gzip	No	Encoding format: gzip or pure file
Memory path	sourcedb_path	string	/opt/cloud/logstash/pipeline/file_name	No	Log read position. This parameter is used to prevent full-text traversal caused by restart.

Table 13-34 Pipe connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Type	type	string	Tenant	Yes	Type
Pipeline	pipeld	string	--	Yes	Pipeline
AK	ak	string	--	Yes	AK This parameter is mandatory when the platform type is selected.
SK	sk	string	--	Yes	SK This parameter is mandatory when the platform type is selected.
domain_name	domain_name	string	domain_name	Yes	Domain name of the user This parameter is mandatory when the tenant type is selected.

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
User_name	user_name	string	user_name	Yes	Username of the user This parameter is mandatory when the tenant type is selected.
Password	user_password	string	--	Yes	Password of the user This parameter is mandatory when the tenant type is selected.
Compression type	compression_type	string	NONE	No	Packet compression type
Block if the queue is full	block_if_queue_full	boolean	true	No	Whether to block the access if the queue is full.
Enable batch processing	enable_batching	boolean	true	No	Whether to enable batch processing.

13.2.15 Parser Rules

The tenant-side data collection uses custom Logstash collectors for data transmission. Parsers mainly work as codeless filters in Logstash. Currently, the following types of Logstash filter plugins are supported.

Table 13-35 Supported types

Parser	Plug-in in Logstash	Description
Key-Value filter	kv	Parses key-value pairs. For details about parsing rules, see Table 13-36 .

Parser	Plug-in in Logstash	Description
Mutate filter	mutate	Performs general mutations on fields. For details about parsing rules, see Table 13-37 .
Grok filter	grok	Parses regular expressions. For details about parsing rules, see Table 13-38 .
Date filter	date	Parses the date. For details about parsing rules, see Table 13-39 .
Drop filter	drop	Deletes packets. There is no specific rule. If you use this parser, logs received will be deleted.
Prune filter	prune	Parses blacklists and whitelists. For details about parsing rules, see Table 13-40 .
CSV filter	csv	Parses the CSV data. For details about parsing rules, see Table 13-41 .
Function filter	ruby	Executes ruby code. For details about parsing rules, see Table 13-42 .
JSON filter	json	Converts the JSON data. For details about parsing rules, see Table 13-43 .
Split filter	split	Splits data. For details about parsing rules, see Table 13-44 .
Clone filter	clone	Duplicates data. For details about parsing rules, see Table 13-45 .
UUID filter	uuid	Parses UUIDs. For details about parsing rules, see Table 13-46 .

Table 13-36 Kv filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Source	source	string	source	Yes	Defines the fields to be translated.
Target	target	string	message	No	Defines the target fields.
Field_split	field_split	string	,	No	Splits fields.
Value_split	value_split	string	=	No	Splits fields.

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Trim_key	trim_key	string	--	No	Removes spaces from the key.
Trim_value	trim_value	string	--	No	Removes spaces from the value.
Allow_duplicate_values	allow_duplicate_values	boolean	true	No	Allows duplicate values.
Default_keys	default_keys	array	--	No	Adds keys.
Exclude_keys	exclude_keys	array	--	No	Excludes certain keys.
Include_keys	include_keys	array	--	No	Includes certain keys.
Prefix	prefix	string	--	No	Performs prefix matches.
Recursive	recursive	boolean	true	No	Performs Recursive parsing.
Transform_key	transform_key	string	--	No	Transforms keys.
Add_field	add_field	hash	--	No	Adds fields.
add_tag	add_tag	array	--	No	Adds tags.
Remove_field	remove_field	array	--	No	Removes fields.
Remove_tag	remove_tag	array	--	No	Removes tags.
Id	id	string	--	No	ID.
Whitespace	whitespace	string	strict/lenient	No	Allows whitespace characters.
Remove_char_key	remove_char_key	string	<>[](),	No	Removes characters from the key.

Table 13-37 Mutate filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Convert	convert	hash	--	No	Converts a field's value into a different type.
Join	join	hash	--	No	Joins arrays.
Lowercase	lowercase	array	--	No	Converts characters into its lowercase equivalent.
Coerce	coerce	hash	--	No	Sets the default value of a field.
Rename	rename	hash	--	No	Renames fields.
Replace	replace	hash	--	No	Replaces the value of a field with a new value.
Split	split	hash	--	No	Split a field to an array.
Strip	strip	array	--	No	Strips spaces from fields.
Update	update	hash	--	No	Updates fields.
Uppercase	uppercase	array	--	No	Converts characters into its uppercase equivalent.
Add_field	add_field	hash	--	No	Adds fields.
Add_tag	add_tag	array	--	No	Adds tags.
Remove_field	remove_field	array	--	No	Removes fields.
Remove_tag	remove_tag	array	--	No	Removes tags.
ID	id	string	--	No	Id
Copy	copy	hash	--	No	Copies fields.

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Gsub	gsub	array	--	No	Replaces the gsub value.

Table 13-38 Grok filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
match	match	hash	--	Yes	Performs regex matches.
Break_on_match	break_on_match	boolean	true	No	Breaks on the first match.
Overwrite	overwrite	array	message	No	Overwrites fields.
Add_field	add_field	hash	--	No	Adds fields.
Add_tag	add_tag	array	--	No	Adds tags.
Remove_field	remove_field	array	--	No	Removes fields.
Remove_tag	remove_tag	array	--	No	Removes tags.
Id	id	string	--	No	Id

Table 13-39 Date filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Match	match	array	--	Yes	Performs regex match.
Target	target	string	timestamp	Yes	Target fields.
Add_field	add_field	hash	--	No	Adds fields.
Add_tag	add_tag	array	--	No	Adds tags.
Remove_field	remove_field	array	--	No	Removes fields.

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Remove_tag	remove_tag	array	--	No	Removes tags.
Id	id	string	test	No	Id
Locale	locale	string	--	No	Locale
Timezone	Specifies the time zone.	string	+8:00	No	Specifies the time zone.

Table 13-40 Prune filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Blacklist_names	blacklist_names	array	--	No	Excludes fields whose names match specified regular expressions.
Blacklist_values	blacklist_values	array	--	No	Excludes specified fields if their values match one of the supplied regular expressions.
Whitelist_names	whitelist_names	array	--	No	Includes specified fields only if their names match specified regular expressions.
Whitelist_values	whitelist_values	array	--	No	Includes specified fields only if their values match one of the supplied regular expressions.

Table 13-41 CSV filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Source	source	string	message	No	Defines the fields to be parsed.
Columns	columns	array	--	No	Defines a list of column names.
Separator	separator	string	,	No	Defines the column separator value.
Skip_empty_columns	skip_empty_columns	boolean	true	No	Defines whether empty columns can be skipped.

Table 13-42 Function filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Filter_length	filter_length	number	10	No	Controls the field length.
Set_time	set_time	ruby_time	123	No	Sets a time.

Table 13-43 JSON filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Source	source	string	message	Yes	Defines source fields.
Skip_on_invalid_json	skip_on_invalid_json	boolean	true	No	Skips invalid json fields.
Add_field	add_field	hash	null	No	Adds fields.
Add_tag	add_tag	array	null	No	Adds tags.

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Remove_field	remove_field	array	null	No	Removes fields.
Remove_tag	remove_tag	array	null	No	Removes tags.
Target	target	string	message	No	Defines target fields.

Table 13-44 Split filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Field	field	string	message	Yes	Defines fields to be splitted.

Table 13-45 Clone filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Clone	clones	array	--	Yes	Defines the list of fields to be cloned.

Table 13-46 UUID filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Configuration Item	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Target	target	string	uuid	Yes	Target fields.
Overwrite	overwrite	boolean	true	Yes	Defines whether to overwrite.

13.2.16 Upgrading the Component Controller

Scenarios


This topic describes how to upgrade the component controller from salt-minion to isap-agent for tenant-side data collection. salt-minion was used as component controller in earlier tenant-side data collection.

NOTE

The upgrade does not affect the data plane.

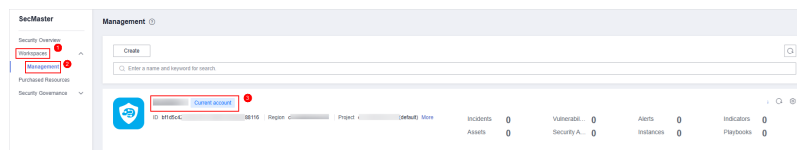
Upgrading the Component Controller

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-56 Workspace management page



Step 4 Deregister a node.

1. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**. On the displayed **Nodes** tab, locate the row that contains the target node and click **Deregister** in the **Operation** column.

2. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

The node is deregistered successfully, and its **Health Status** changes to **Disconnected**.

Step 5 Copy the script.

1. On the **Nodes** page, click **Create**.

2. On the **Create Node** page, click **Next**. On the **Verify installed Script** page, copy the script.

Step 6 Install the component controller.

1. Use a remote management tool, such as Xftp, SecureFX, WinSCP, PuTTY, or Xshell, to log in to the disconnected ECS node.

2. Run the command copied in [Step 5.2](#) as user **root** to install the Agent on the ECS.

Figure 13-57 Installing the agent

```

1251214ac93c14dc9b4418164e3683df/worksapce7b4fcd7-8ce6-4cdf-b2bf-d1179ad28cf2/collector/files/isap-agent.tar.gz && tar -xzv
  2017:cloud/isap-agent.tar.gz  C /opt/cloud && sh /opt/cloud/isap-agent.sh 54c214ac93c14dc9b4418164e3683df/7b4fcd7-8ce6-4cdf-
b2bf-d1179ad28cf2 https://secmaster-qa.cn-north-7.myhuaweicloud.com https://iam.cn-north-7.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens
  % Total % Received % Xferd Average Speed Time Time Time Current
  Dload Upload Total Spent Left Speed
100 4878k 0 4878k 0 0 48.8M 0 --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:-- 41.8M
./csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_all.tar.gz
./isap-agent.sh
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_all/
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_all/csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64.tar.gz
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_all/csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64_aarch64.tar.gz
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/ver/
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/bin/
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/bin/csb-isap-agent-service
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/manifest.yml
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/action/
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/action/overtimeIninstall.sh
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/action/agent_controller_linux.sh
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/repo/
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/conf/
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/conf/banner.txt
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/conf/config.properties
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/conf/component.properties
csb-isap-agent-service_1.0_28248725142527_x86_64/conf/isap-agent.service
Please enter your IAM Account doMianName:-----1_82
Please enter your IAM Account userName:-----
Please enter Your iam Account Password:*****
  % Total % Received % Xferd Average Speed Time Time Time Current
  Dload Upload Total Spent Left Speed
100 168k 100 168k 100 217 154k 199 0:00:01 0:00:01 --:--:-- 155k
[====Start check all params====]
[====Check all params successf====]
service user has exist
chown: invalid group: 'service:service'
chown: invalid group: 'service:service'
chown: invalid group: 'service:service'
311200
chown: invalid group: 'service:service'
start to install isap-agent, please wait .....
start to install isap-agent, please wait .....
root 811200 811115 0 11:43 tty1 00:00:00 /opt/cloud/isap-agent/bin/csb-isap-agent-service
root 811330 811115 0 11:43 tty1 00:00:00 grep csb-isap-agent-service
311200
=====
install isap-agent successfully
=====
root@localhost conf ]_

```

3. Enter the account username and password as prompted.
4. If information similar to the following is displayed, the agent is successfully installed:
install isap-agent successfully
5. Go to the SecMaster console and check the node status on the **Nodes** page under **Settings**.

Step 7 Delete the old management channel.

1. Choose **Settings > Components > Nodes** and click **Create**. On the **Create Node** pane displayed, click **Delete** in the **Operation** column in the row of each the management.
2. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End

13.3 Customizing Directories

Scenario

You can customize directories on SecMaster. This section includes the following content:


- [Viewing Existing Directories](#)
- [Changing Layout](#)

Limitations and Constraints

- Built-in directories **cannot** be edited or deleted.

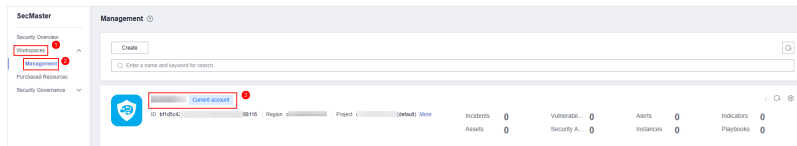
Viewing Existing Directories

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

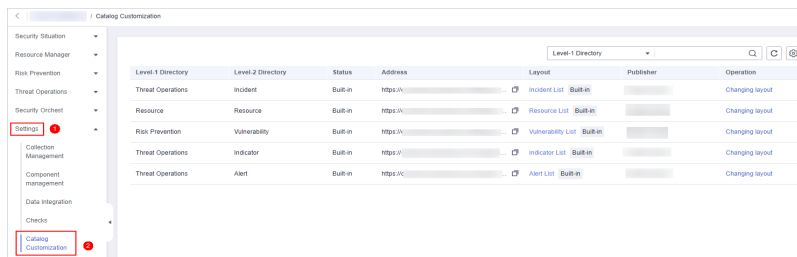
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-58 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation tree on the left, choose **Settings > Directory Customization**.

Figure 13-59 Directory Customization page



Step 5 In the directory list, view the directory details.

Table 13-47 Directory parameters

Parameter	Description
Level-1 Directory	Name of the level-1 directory to which the directory belongs
Level-2 Directory	Name of the level-2 directory to which the directory belongs
Status	Type of the directory.
Address	Address of the directory.
Layout	Layout associated with the directory.
Publisher	Publisher of the directory.
Operation	Operations you can do for the directory, such as changing the layout.

----End

Changing Layout


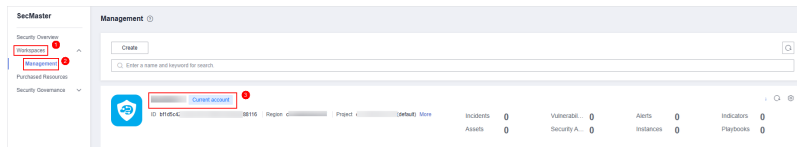
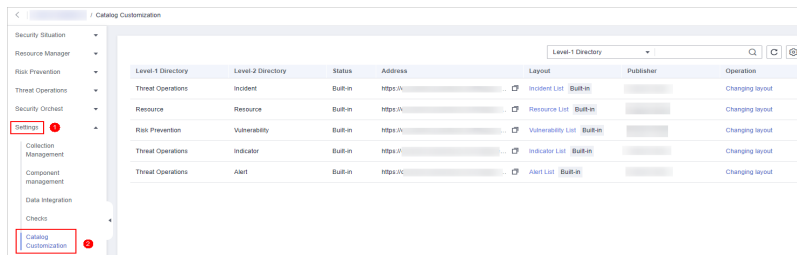
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 13-60 Workspace management page



- Step 4** In the navigation tree on the left, choose **Settings > Directory Customization**.

Figure 13-61 Directory Customization page



- Step 5** Click **Changing layout** in the **Operation** column of the target directory.
- Step 6** On the **Changing layout** page, select the layout to be changed.
- Step 7** Click **OK**.

----End

14 Permissions Management

14.1 Creating a User and Granting Permissions

You can use [IAM](#) to implement fine-grained permission control for your SecMaster resources. With IAM, you can

- Create IAM users for employees based on your enterprise's organizational structure. Each IAM user will have their own security credentials for accessing SecMaster resources.
- Grant only the permissions required for users to perform a task.
- Entrust an account or cloud service to perform professional and efficient O&M on your SecMaster resources.

If your account does not require individual IAM users, skip over this section.

The following walks you through how to grant permissions. [Figure 14-1](#) shows the process.

Prerequisites

Learn about the permissions supported by SecMaster and choose policies or roles according to your requirements.

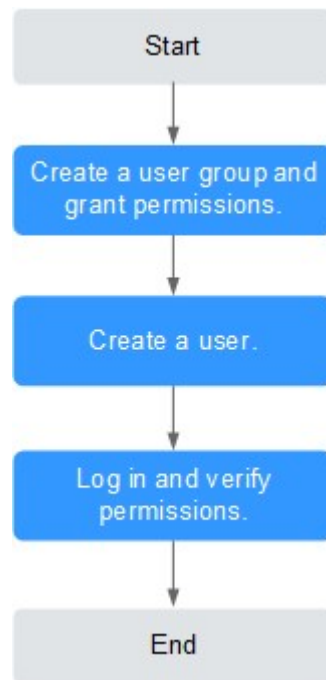
[Table 14-1](#) lists all the system-defined roles and policies supported by SecMaster.

Table 14-1 System-defined permissions supported by SecMaster

Policy Name	Description	Type
SecMaster FullAccess	All permissions of SecMaster.	System-defined policy
SecMaster ReadOnlyAccess	SecMaster read-only permission. Users granted with these permissions can only view SecMaster data but cannot configure SecMaster.	System-defined policy

Permission Granting Process

Figure 14-1 Process for granting permissions



1. **Create a user group and assign permissions.**
Create a user group on the IAM console, and assign the **SecMaster FullAccess** permission to the group.
2. **Create a user and add the user to the user group.**
Create a user on the IAM console and add the user to the group created in 1.
3. **Log in to the management console as the created user** and verify the permissions.
Log in to the SecMaster console as the created user, and verify that the user only has read permissions for SecMaster.
Choose any other service from **Service List**. If a message appears indicating that you do not have permissions to access the service, the **SecMaster FullAccess** policy has already taken effect.

14.2 SecMaster Custom Policies

Custom policies can be created to supplement the system-defined policies of SecMaster. For the actions that can be added to custom policies, see [SecMaster Permissions and Supported Actions](#).

You can create custom policies in either of the following ways:

- Visual editor: Select cloud services, actions, resources, and request conditions. This does not require knowledge of policy syntax.
- JSON: Edit JSON policies from scratch or based on an existing policy.

For details, see [Creating a Custom Policy](#). The following section shows examples of common SecMaster custom policies.

Example Custom Policies

- Example 1: Authorization for alert list search permission and permission execution analysis

```
{
  "Version": "1.1",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "secmaster:alert:list",
        "secmaster:search:createAnalysis"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

- Example 2: Preventing users from modifying alert configurations

A deny policy must be used together with other policies. If the policies assigned to a user contain both Allow and Deny actions, the Deny actions take precedence over the Allow actions.

The following method can be used to create a custom policy to disallow users who have the **SecMaster FullAccess** policy assigned to modify alert configurations. Assign both **SecMaster FullAccess** and the custom policies to the group to which the user belongs. Then the user can perform all operations except modifying alert configurations on SecMaster. The following is an example of a deny policy:

```
{
  "Version": "1.1",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Deny",
      "Action": [
        "secmaster:alert:updateType"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

- Example 3: Defining permissions for multiple services in a policy

A custom policy can contain the actions of multiple services that are of the global or project-level type. The following is an example policy containing actions of multiple services:

```
{
  "Version": "1.1",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "secmaster:alert:get",
        "secmaster:alert:update"
      ]
    },
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "hss:vuls:set",
        "hss:vuls:list"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```



```
]
}
```

14.3 SecMaster Permissions and Supported Actions

This topic describes fine-grained permissions management for your SecMaster. If your account does not need individual IAM users, then you may skip over this section.

By default, new IAM users do not have any permissions assigned. You need to add a user to one or more groups, and assign permissions policies to these groups. Users inherit permissions from the groups to which they are added and can perform specified operations on cloud services based on the permissions.

Permissions are classified into roles and policies based on the authorization granularity. A role is a coarse-grained authorization mechanism provided by IAM to define permissions based on users' job responsibilities. A policy defines permissions required to perform operations on specific cloud resources under certain conditions. IAM uses policies to perform fine-grained authorization.

Supported Actions

SecMaster provides system-defined policies that can be directly used in IAM. You can also create custom policies and use them to supplement system-defined policies, implementing more refined access control.

- **Permission:** A statement in a policy that allows or denies certain operations.
- **Action:** Specific operations that are allowed or denied.

15 FAQs

15.1 Product Consulting

15.1.1 What Are the Dependencies and Differences Between SecMaster and Other Security Services?

SecMaster can work with other security services such as WAF, HSS, Anti-DDoS, and DBSS.

- **How SecMaster Works with Other Services**

SecMaster is a security management service that depends on other security services to provide threat detection data so that it can analyze security threat risks, display the global security threat posture, and provide informed suggestions.

Other security services report detected threats to SecMaster and SecMaster aggregates the received data to display the global security posture.

- **Differences Between SecMaster and Other Security Services**

SecMaster: It is only a visualized threat detection and analysis platform and does not implement any specific protective actions. It must be used together with other security services.

Other security services display the event data detected by themselves only. They can take specific protective actions, but cannot display global threat posture.

Table 15-1 describes the differences between SecMaster and other security protection services.

Table 15-1 Differences between SecMaster and other services

Service	Category	Dependency and Difference	Protected Object
SecMaster	Security management	SecMaster focuses on the global security threat and attack situation, analyzes threat data generated by several security services and cloud security threats, and provides protection suggestions.	Display the global security threat attack situation.
Anti-DDoS	Network security	Anti-DDoS detects and defends against abnormal DDoS attack traffic, and synchronizes attack logs and defense data to SecMaster.	Ensure enterprise service stability.
Host Security Service (HSS)	Server security	HSS detects host security risks, executes protection policies, and synchronizes related alerts and protection data to SecMaster.	Ensures host security.
WAF	Application security	WAF checks website service traffic in multiple dimensions. It can defend against common attacks and block threats to website. Intrusion logs and alert data are synchronized to SecMaster to present the network-wide web risk situation.	Ensure availability and security of web applications.
DBSS	Data security	DBSS protects and audits database access behaviors. Related audit logs and alert data are synchronized to SecMaster.	Ensure the security of databases and assets on the cloud.

15.1.2 What Are the Differences Between SecMaster and HSS?

Service Positioning

- SecMaster is a next-generation cloud native security operations platform. It enables integrated and automatic security operations through cloud asset management, security posture management, security information and incident management, security orchestration and automatic response, cloud security overview, simplified cloud security configuration, configurable defense policies, and intelligent and fast threat detection and response.
- Host Security Service (HSS) is designed to protect server workloads in hybrid clouds and multi-cloud data centers. It protects servers and containers and prevents web pages from malicious modifications.

In short, SecMaster presents the comprehensive view of security posture, and HSS secures servers and containers.

Function Differences

- SecMaster collects security data (including detection data of security services such as HSS, WAF, and Anti-DDoS) on the entire network and provides capabilities such as cloud asset management, security posture management, security information and incident management, security orchestration, and automatic response, helping you implement integrated and automatic security operations management.
- HSS uses technologies such as AI, machine learning, and deep algorithms to analyze server risks through agents installed on protected servers. It delivers inspection and protection tasks through the console. You can manage the security information reported by the Agent through the HSS console.

Table 15-2 Differences between SecMaster and HSS

Item		Common Function	Difference
Asset security	Server	Both can display the overall security posture of servers.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SecMaster synchronizes server risk data from HSS and then displays overall server security posture. • HSS scans accounts, ports, processes, web directories, software information, and automatic startup tasks on servers and displays server security posture.
	Websites	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SecMaster checks and scans the overall security posture of website assets from different dimensions. • HSS does not support this function.
Vulnerability	Server vulnerabilities	Both can display server scanning results and support server vulnerability management.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SecMaster synchronizes server vulnerability data from HSS and allows you to manage server vulnerabilities in SecMaster. • HSS allows you to manage Linux, Windows, Web-CMS, and application vulnerabilities. It also gives you an overview of vulnerabilities in real time, including vulnerability scan details, vulnerability statistics, vulnerability types and distributions, your top 5 vulnerabilities, and the top 5 risky servers.
Baseline inspection	Cloud service baseline	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SecMaster can help you check key configurations of cloud services you enabled based on built-in checks. • HSS does not support this function.

Item		Common Function	Difference
	Unsafe settings	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SecMaster does not support this function. • HSS checks your baseline settings, including checking for weak passwords, and reviewing security policies and configuration details. HSS provides an overview of your configuration security rating, the top 5 configuration risks, detected weak passwords, and the top 5 servers with weak passwords configured.

15.1.3 Where Does SecMaster Obtain Its Data From?

SecMaster utilizes threat data collected from cloud-based threats and cloud services. Through big data mining and machine learning, it analyzes and presents threat trends while providing protection suggestions.

- SecMaster collects data from network traffic and security device logs to present the security status of assets and generate corresponding threat alerts using AI analysis.
- Additionally, SecMaster aggregates alarm data from other security services, such as Host Security Service (HSS) and Web Application Firewall (WAF). Based on obtained data, SecMaster then performs big data mining, machine learning, and intelligent AI analysis to identify attacks and intrusions, helping you understand the attack and intrusion processes and providing related protection suggestions.

By analyzing security data that covers every aspect of your services, SecMaster makes it easier for you to understand comprehensive security situation of your services and make informed decisions and handle security incidents in real time.

15.2 About Purchase and Specifications Change

15.2.1 How Do I Change SecMaster Editions or Specifications?

You can increase ECS quotas and buy a value-added package.

- Buy a value-added package: For details, see [Purchasing Value-Added Packages](#).
- Increase ECS quotas: For details, see [Increasing Quotas](#).

15.2.2 How Is SecMaster Billed?

SecMaster is billed in pay-per-use mode.

In this mode, you are billed for usage duration by the hour. This mode allows you to enable or disable the SecMaster service at any time.

15.2.3 Can I Unsubscribe from SecMaster?

If you no longer need SecMaster, you can unsubscribe from it or cancel it in just a few clicks.

- Pay-per-use billing mode: pay for what you use by the hour. This mode allows you to enable or disable resources at any time. One-click resource cancellation is also supported.

NOTE


For ECSs and VPC endpoints you create for collecting log data, you need to manually release them after unsubscribing from SecMaster, or those resources will continue to be billed..

Limitations and Constraints

- In the **pay-per-use** professional edition, when you unsubscribe from or cancel the asset quota of the professional edition, the value-added package is also unsubscribed or canceled.
- After unsubscribing from SecMaster, you need to manually release the following resources:
 - If you have enabled data collection, you need to manually release the ECSs used for data collection. For details, see *Elastic Cloud Server User Guide*.
 - If you have enabled data collection, you need to manually release the VPCEP nodes you used to connect and manage the collection nodes. For details, see *VPC Endpoint User Guide*.

Canceling Pay-per-Use SecMaster Resources

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 Click **Professional** in the upper right corner. The edition management window is displayed.


Step 4 In the row of the SecMaster edition purchased in pay-per-use billing mode, click **Cancel** to release the purchased SecMaster resources.

Go to the edition management window and verify that the subscription to resources billed on a pay-per-use basis is canceled.

----End

Unsubscribing from a Value-Added Package

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 Click **Professional** in the upper right corner. A window for you to manage SecMaster assets will be displayed.

Step 4 Click **Cancel** to release the pay-per-use asset quota. Go to the edition management window and verify that subscriptions to pay-per-use resources have been canceled.

----End

15.3 Security Situation


15.3.1 How Do I Update My Security Score?

SecMaster checks your asset health in real time, evaluates the overall security posture, and gives a security score. A security score helps you quickly understand the overall status of unprocessed risks to your assets.

After asset security risks are fixed, manually ignore or handle alerts and update the alert status in the alert list. The risk severity can be down to a proper level accordingly. Your security score will be updated after you refresh the alert status and check your environment again.

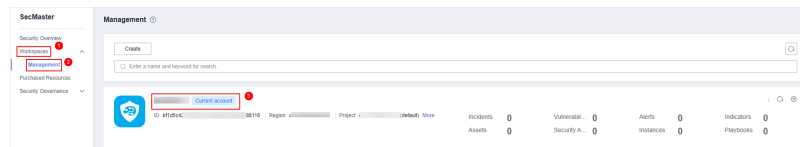
Updating the Security Score

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 15-1 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Check**. On the baseline check page displayed, handle the baseline check items that fail the check.

Step 5 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities**. On the vulnerability management page displayed, handle the vulnerabilities.

Step 6 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**. On the displayed page, handle the alert.

Step 7 After handling unsafe settings, vulnerabilities, or alerts, go back to the **Security Situation > Situation Overview** page and click **Check Again**. After the check, the security score will be updated.

NOTE

It takes some time for a check to finish. You can refresh the page to get the new security score five minutes after you start the recheck.

----End

15.3.2 Why Is There No Attack Data or Only A Small Amount of Attack Data?

SecMaster can detect a variety of attacks on cloud assets and presents them objectively.

If your assets are exposed little to the Internet (risks such as open ports and weak passwords can be exploited by attackers), it is less likely that they will be attacked. So there will be no or little security data in SecMaster.

If you believe that SecMaster fails to reflect the attack status of your system, feel free to provide feedback to technical support.

15.3.3 Why Is Data Inconsistent or Not Displayed on the Security Overview Page?

Why Is the Data in SecMaster Inconsistent with That in WAF or HSS?

SecMaster aggregates all historical alert data reported by WAF and HSS, but WAF and HSS display real-time alert data. So data in SecMaster is inconsistent with that in WAF and HSS.

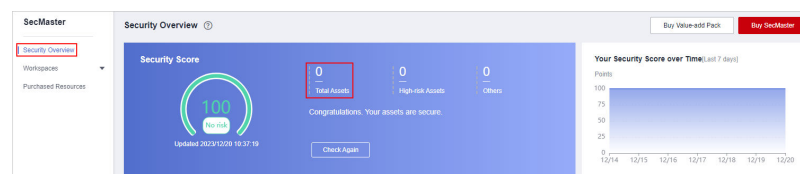
So you can go to the corresponding service (WAF or HSS) to view and handle latest alerts.

Why Is Zero Displayed for Total Assets on the Security Overview Page?

Symptom

A workspace was added and asset information was synchronized to and displayed on the **Resource Manager** page in the workspace, but the total number of assets on the **Security Overview** page is still 0.

Figure 15-2 Zero assets reported on the Security Overview page



Cause

SecMaster synchronizes asset details **every hour on the hour** after you create a workspace and synchronize asset information to the **Resource Manager** page.

Solution

Check the asset quantity after the very beginning of the next hour.

15.4 Threat Management

15.4.1 How Do I Handle a Brute-force Attack?

Brute-force attacks are common intrusion behavior. Attackers guess and try login usernames and passwords remotely. When they succeed, they can attack and control systems.

SecMaster works with HSS to receive alerts for brute force attacks detected by HSS and centrally display and manage alerts.

Handling Alerts

HSS uses brute-force detection algorithms and an IP address blacklist to effectively prevent brute-force attacks and block attacking IP addresses. Alerts will be reported.


If you receive an alert from HSS, log in to the HSS console to confirm and handle the alert.

- If your host is cracked and an intruder successfully logs in to the host, all hosts under your account may have been implanted with malicious programs. Take the following measures to handle the alert immediately to prevent further risks to the hosts:
 - a. Check whether the source IP address used to log in to the host is trusted immediately.
 - b. Change passwords of accounts involved.
 - c. Scan for risky accounts and handle suspicious accounts immediately.
 - d. Scan for malicious programs and remove them, if any, immediately.
- If your host is cracked and the attack source IP address is blocked by HSS, take the following measures to harden host security:
 - a. Check the source IP address used to log in to the host and ensure it is trusted.
 - b. Log in to the host and scan for OS risks.
 - c. Upgrade the HSS protection capability if it is possible.
 - d. Harden the host security group and firewall configurations based on site requirements.

Marking Alerts

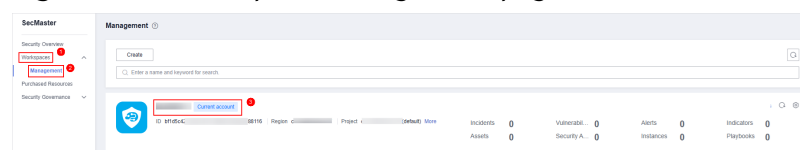
After an alert is handled, you can mark the alert.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Figure 15-3 Workspace management page



Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Step 5 On the **Alert** tab, select **Brute-force attacks** and refresh the alert list.

Step 6 Delete the non-threat alerts.

----End

15.4.2 How Do I Check the Storage Space Used by All Logs?

SecMaster allows you to view the storage space used by all logs in **Security Reports**. You can check log analysis in a security report:

- In a **daily security report**, you can check the total log volume for the previous day in the log analysis area.
- In a **weekly security report**, you can check the total log volume for the previous week in the log analysis area.
- In a **monthly security report**, you can check the total log volume for the previous month in the log analysis area.

For details, see .

15.5 Data Collection

15.5.1 Why Did the Component Controller Fail to Be Installed?

A component controller (isap-agent) needs to be installed on ECSs for security data collection. If the installation fails, you can fix the fault by following the instructions provided in this section.

For details about common commands used during troubleshooting, see [Which Commands Are Commonly Used for the Component Controller?](#)

Possible Cause 1: The Network Between the ECS Where You Want to Install isap-agent and the OBS Bucket Storing the Agent Is Disconnected

Figure 15-4 Disconnected network between the target ECS and OBS bucket

```
[root@ec2-192.168.0.10 ~]# wget https://cscb-isap-logstash.obs.cn-north-1.amazonaws.com.cn/isap-salt-obs/agent_controller_euler.sh && chmod +x agent_controller_euler.sh && ./agent_controller_euler.sh install c18c4692-2c3b-66d019-cf48-44d0f6c ("192.168.0.10", "192.168.0.1")
2023-09-13 09:30:33: https://cscb-isap-logstash.obs.cn-north-1.amazonaws.com.cn/isap-salt-obs/agent_controller_euler.sh
Resolving cscb-isap-logstash.obs.cn-north-1.amazonaws.com (cscb-isap-logstash.obs.cn-north-1.amazonaws.com)... failed: Name or service not known.
wget: unable to resolve host address 'cscb-isap-logstash.obs.cn-north-1.amazonaws.com'
```

Solution

- (Optional) Method 1: Connect the ECS to OBS.
- (Optional) Method 2: Manually download the installation script and installation package to the local PC, and upload the installation package to the **/opt/cloud** directory on the server.
 - a. Log in to the OBS management console.
 - b. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Buckets**. On the displayed page, click the name of the target bucket.
 - c. On the displayed details page, download the installation script and installation package.

Figure 15-8 Parameter information in the command

```
[root@ecs-...ud]# curl -k -o /opt/cloud/agent_controller_euler.tar.gz --create-dirs https://cloud-obs-7-csb-isap-logstash.obs.cn-north-4.myhuaweicloud.com/isap-salt-obs/agent_controller_euler.tar.gz && tar -zxvf /opt/cloud/agent_controller_euler.tar.gz -C /opt/cloud && chmod +x /opt/cloud/agent_controller_euler.sh && sh /opt/cloud/agent_controller_euler.sh install --workspaceid=cf48e8... --isap-logstash.obs.cn-north-4.myhuaweicloud.com https://iam.cn-north-4.myhuaweicloud.com/v3/auth/tokens/8a1258... --workspaceid=cf48e8... --projectid=192.168...1 scc_c... 12_01 scc_...y0009990_02
```

6. Use a valid workspace ID and project ID to run the command again.

Possible Cause 5: isap-agent Installed Repeatedly When isap-agent Has Already Been Installed

If the information shown in the following figure is displayed, the Agent has been installed.

Figure 15-9 Agent already installed

```
warning: group servicegroup does not exist - using root
warning: user service does not exist - using root
warning: group servicegroup does not exist - using root
warning: user service does not exist - using root
warning: group servicegroup does not exist - using root
The ISAP-salt-minion-euler has been installed. Do not install the ISAP-salt-minion-euler again.
[root@ecs-...i]#
```

Solution

1. (Optional) Method 1: Deregister the node on the management console.
 - a. Log in to the SecMaster management console.
 - b. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
 - c. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**. On the displayed **Nodes** tab, locate the row that contains the target node and click **Deregister** in the **Operation** column.
 - d. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.
2. (Optional) Method 2: Run a script command to uninstall component controller isap-agent.
 - a. Use a remote management tool, such as SecureFX or WinSCP, to log in to the server.
 - b. Run the **sh /opt/cloud/agent_controller_euler.sh uninstall** command to uninstall the component controller.
3. Check whether the uninstallation is complete.
 - a. Use a remote management tool, such as SecureFX or WinSCP, to log in to the server.
 - b. (Optional) Method 1: Run the **ls -a /opt/cloud/** command to view the files in the **/opt/cloud** directory. If the information shown in the following figure is displayed (including only the script file), the uninstallation is complete.

Figure 15-10 Script file

```
[root@ecs-...i]# ls -a /opt/cloud/
.. agent_controller_euler.sh
```

- c. (Optional) Method 2: Run the **salt-minion --version** command. If the following information is displayed, the uninstallation is complete.

Figure 15-11 Checking isap-agent details

```
[root@ecs-...]# salt-minion --version
-bash: salt-minion: command not found
```

CAUTION

It takes some time to deregister a node. Do not install the Agent until you confirm that the node has been deregistered.

Possible Cause 6: Disconnected Network Between ECS and DNS

During the isap-agent installation, the message "Could not resolve host:*****" is displayed.

Figure 15-12 Error message indicating that the network between the ECS and DNS is disconnected

```
[root@ecs-...]# curl -k -o /opt/cloud/isap-agent.tar.gz --create-dirs https://secmaster-qd.cn-north-7.myhuaweicloud.com/v1/f69801793d9ef4e0a8a798-8a5275b08e72/collector/files/isap-agent.tar.gz 88 tar --zstd -f /opt/cloud/isap-agent.tar.gz -C /opt/cloud 88 sh /opt/cloud/isap-agent.sh f69801793d9ef4e0a8a798-8a5275b08e72 https://iam.***.com/v3/auth/tokens
% Total % Received % Xferd Average Speed Time Time Time Current
Dload Upload Total Spent Left Speed
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0:00:01 0:00:01 0:00:00 0curl: (6) Could not resolve host: secmaster-qd.cn-north-7.myhuaweicloud.com
[root@ecs-...]# ping https://secmaster-qd.cn-north-7.myhuaweicloud.com
ping: https://secmaster-qd.cn-north-7.myhuaweicloud.com: Name or service not known
[root@ecs-gan-test ~]#
```

The installation failed because the network between the ECS and DNS was disconnected.

Figure 15-13 Disconnected network between the target ECS and DNS

```
drwxr-xr-x. 1 root root 4096 Jul 7 10:30 unbound
drwxr-xr-x. 2 root root 4096 Jul 7 10:28 unbound
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 28 Jul 7 10:34 vconsole.conf
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 351 May 16 10:50 vimrc
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 351 May 16 10:50 virc
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 3934 Sep 12 2019 warnquota.conf
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 4945 May 5 2020 wgetrc
drwxr-xr-x. 6 root root 4096 Jul 7 10:28 X11
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 682 Jun 19 11:12 xattr.conf
drwxr-xr-x. 4 root root 4096 Jul 7 10:28 xdg
drwxr-xr-x. 2 root root 4096 Jul 7 10:30 yum
lrwxrwxrwx. 1 root root 12 Jun 19 11:11 yum.conf -> dnf/dnf.conf
drwxr-xr-x. 2 root root 4096 Jul 7 10:36 yum.repos.d
[root@ecs-...] etc]# cat rela
cat: rela: No such file or directory
[root@ecs-...] etc]# cat resolv.conf
# Generated by NetworkManager
nameserver 1...68
nameserver 1...69
options timeout:1 single-request-reopen
[root@ecs-...] etc]#
[root@ecs-...] etc]#
[root@ecs-...] etc]#
[root@ecs-...] etc]# ping 10.63.25.68
PING 10.63.25.68 (10.63.25.68) 56(84) bytes of data:
^C
--- 10.63.25.68 ping statistics ---
9 packets transmitted, 0 received, 100% packet loss, time 8210ms
```

Solution

2. Reinstall isap-agent.

For details, see [Installing the Component Controller](#).

15.5.2 How Are Collection Node or Collection Channel Faults Handled?

Symptom

The component controller isap-agent periodically reports the collection node status and collection channel health status. Despite a delay of about one minute, the **Health Status** of a collection node or collection channel was still displayed as **Faulty** 3 minutes after the collection channel is delivered, and the CPU usage or memory usage of the server is about to reached 100%.

Figure 15-16 Collection node fault

Node Name/ID	Health Status	Region	IP Address	CPU Usage	Memory Usage	Disk Usage	Network Speed	Channel Instance	Tag	Heartbeat/Disconnection Flag
643-11002-73883-231 695889-9801-4779-0d	Faulty		192.168.0.1	97.00%	308M/4GB	13.00%	1208/1000B	R: 0MB/s; W: 0MB/s	3	Online/1902d73883(231) (Jun 28, 2024 15:39:32 GMT+08:00)
643-11002-73883-231 1465738-6207-9a85-6	Normal		192.168.0.1	2.5%	59.00%	308M/4GB	6.50%	1308/2000B	R: 0MB/s; W: 0MB/s	4 Online/1902d73883(231) (Jun 28, 2024 15:39:25 GMT+08:00)

Figure 15-17 Collection channel fault

Groups	Name	Connection information	Created By	Health Status	Receiving Rate	Sending Rate	Configuration	Channel Instance	Delivery Status	Operation
All	emr_parser (Receiver name) emr_parser (Destination name)			Faulty	0 Slice/Second	0 Slice/Second	Synchronized	2	Running (-)	Enable Stop Restart More
	syslog (Receiver name) syslog (Destination name)			Normal	0 Slice/Second	0 Slice/Second	Synchronized	2	Running (-)	Enable Stop Restart More

Possible Causes

The configured connector or parser has syntax or semantic errors. As a result, the collector cannot run properly and restarts over and over again. The CPU and memory are exhausted.

Fault Location

1. Remotely log in to the ECS where the collection node resides.
 - You can log in to the ECS management console and click **Remote Login** in the ECS list.
 - If your server has an EIP bound, you can also use a remote management tool, such as Xftp, SecureFX, WinSCP, PuTTY, or Xshell, to log in to the server and install the component controller on the server as user **root**.

top

If the following information is displayed, the Java process in the ECS uses a large number of CPU resources.

Figure 15-20 Filter exceptions

```

[root@... ~]# pwd
/opt/cloud/logstash/config/files
[root@... ~]# ll
total 0
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 1646 Jun 27 19:29 2aac87ab-c8b5-4cc8-8bbb-f74fe1314ca1.conf
drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 4096 Jun 27 19:29 certificate
[root@... ~]# cat 2aac87ab-c8b5-4cc8-8bbb-f74fe1314ca1.conf
input {
  pulsar {
    service_url => "pulsar+ssl://[redacted]:"
    is_pw_encrypted => true
    encrypt_key => [redacted]
    tls_trust_certs_file_path => "/opt/cloud/logstash/config/gomas-pulsar-ca_cert.pem"
    pipes => ["persistent://[redacted]:[redacted]
    .4638-b445-10[redacted]496"]
    auth_params => {"366639336165623166383435393962303a3a62303665353335303765376436306133363564313338376665643431383838343a3a
6338363
3764353
6432653
3338633
3862653
336265383356639616437313665303931353038383064373639353334663930326266316331616139346463336435373733393933363939346131633139
3766393138653831323764353566366365"}
    consumer_name => "isap-collector"
    subscription_name => "isap-collector-f74fe1314ca1"
  }
}
filter {
  else if [asdfsadsaf] {
    mutate {
      convert => {
        "sadffd" => "asdfsadf"
      }
    }
  }
}
output {
  file {
    path => "/opt/cloud/logstash/config/a.txt"
    create_if_deleted => true
    codec => "json_lines"
  }
}

```

Solution

- Step 1** Log in to the SecMaster console and access the target workspace.
- Step 2** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. Then, select the **Parsers** tab.
- Step 3** Click **Edit** in the **Operation** column of the row containing the target parser. On the edit page, delete the incorrect configuration and configure it again.

Figure 15-21 Configurations of an abnormal parser

Basic Information

* Name

Description

Rules

* Conditional control Else if 🗑️

asdfsadsaf Exist +

* Parsing rule Mutate filter 🗑️

Convert sadffd asdfsadf Remove

+ Add

+ Add Configuration ▾

+ Add ▾

Figure 15-22 Modifying the parser configuration

The screenshot shows a configuration form for a parser. It is divided into two main sections: 'Basic Information' and 'Rules'.
Basic Information:
 - **Name:** A text input field containing 'error_parser'.
 - **Description:** A larger text area with the placeholder 'Enter a description.' and a character count '0/256' at the bottom right.
Rules:
 - **Parsing rule:** A dropdown menu currently set to 'UUID'.
 - **Target:** A text input field containing 'uuid'.
 - **Overwrite:** Two radio buttons, 'Yes' (which is selected) and 'No'.
 At the bottom left of the form, there is a '+ Add' button with a downward arrow.

Step 4 Click **OK**.

Step 5 Click the **Collection Channels** tab, locate the target connection channel, and click **Restart** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 Check the status of the collection channel and collection node.

- After the restart is complete, go to the **Collection Channels** tab and check the health status of the target collection channel.
- Select the **Collection Nodes** tab. On the page displayed, check the health status of the target collection node.

If the **Health Status** of the collection channel and collection node is **Normal**, the fault has been rectified.

----End

15.5.3 Which Commands Are Commonly Used for the Component Controller?

Here are some commands you may need to troubleshoot the installation failure of the component controller isap-agent.

- Restart

sh /opt/cloud/isap-agent/action/agent_controller_linux.sh restart

Note: This command will stop and then restart the isap-agent process. You can use command to restart isap-agent if isap-agent fails start or the process does not exist due to a node fault.

- Start

sh /opt/cloud/isap-agent/action/agent_controller_linux.sh start

Note: You can use this command to start isap-agent if isap-agent breaks down but the automatic startup time for disaster recovery does not arrive.

- In the dialog box displayed, unsubscribe from or delete the ECS as prompted.

Step 3 Release the VPC endpoints used to connect and manage collection nodes.


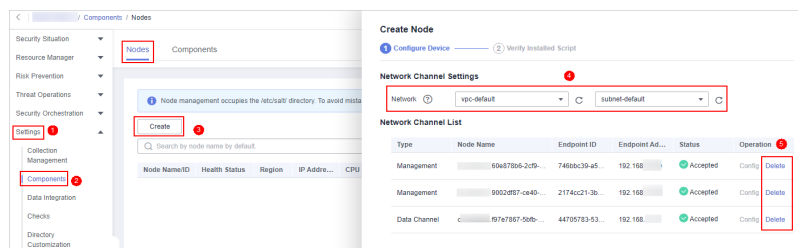
- Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security** > **SecMaster**.
- In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces** > **Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings** > **Components**.
- Deregister a node.
 - On the **Nodes** tab, locate the row that contains the target node and click **Deregister** in the **Operation** column.
 - In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.
- Delete the VPC endpoint.
 - On the **Nodes** page, click **Create**. On the **Create Node** slide-out panel, select a network node.
 - In the network channel list, click **Delete**.

Figure 15-24 Deleting a node




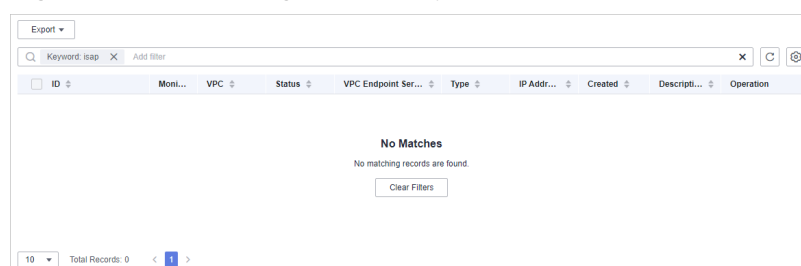
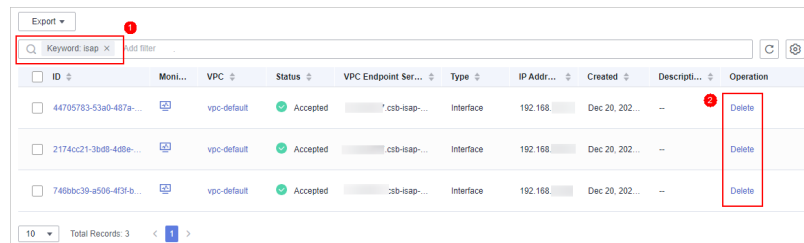
- In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.
- Check whether there are unreleased VPC endpoints created by SecMaster for log data collection.
 - In the upper left corner of the page, click  and choose **Networking** > **VPC Endpoint**.
 - In the VPC endpoint search box, enter **isap** and press **Enter** to search for VPC endpoints related to SecMaster data collection.
 - Check whether there are unreleased VPC endpoints created by SecMaster for log data collection.
 - If no, go to [Step 3.7](#).

Figure 15-25 Deleting a VPC endpoint



- If yes, locate the row that contains the target VPC endpoint and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column. In the displayed dialog box, click **Yes**.

Figure 15-26 Deleting a VPC endpoint



Then, go to [Step 3.7](#).

7. Check whether there are any VPC endpoints related to SecMaster are still being charged.
 - If yes, contact technical support.
 - If no, no further action is required.

----End

15.6 Permissions Management

15.6.1 How Do I Grant Permissions to an IAM User?

If you want to authorize an IAM user to operate the SecMaster service, you need to use the primary account to grant permissions to the user.

Granting Permissions to an IAM User

Step 1 Log in to the console as the administrator.

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Management & Governance > Identity and Access Management**.

Step 3 Create a user group.

1. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **User Groups**. On the displayed page, click **Create User Group** in the upper right corner.
2. On the **Create User Group** page, specify user group name and description.
 - **Name:** Set this parameter to **SecMaster_ops**.
 - **Description:** Enter a description.
3. Click **OK**.

Step 4 Create a custom policy.

1. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Permissions > Policies/Roles**. In the upper right corner of the displayed page, click **Create Custom Policy**.

2. Configure a policy.
 - a. **Policy Name:** Set this parameter to **SecMaster_FullAccess**.
 - b. **Policy View:** Select **JSON**.
 - c. **Policy Content:** Copy the following content and paste it in the text box.

```
{
  "Version": "1.1",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Action": [
        "secmaster:*:*"
      ],
      "Effect": "Allow"
    }
  ]
}
```

- a. Click **OK**.

Step 5 Assign permissions to the created user group.

1. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **User Groups**. On the displayed page, click **SecMaster_ops**.
2. On the **Permissions** tab page, click **Authorize**.
3. On the **Select Policy/Role** page, search for and select the **SecMaster_FullAccess** policy, and click **Next**.
4. Set the minimum authorization scope. Select **All resources** for **Scope**. After the setting is complete, click **OK**.

You can view the authorization record after the authorization is added.

----End

A Change History

Released On	Description
2025-01-15	<p>This issue is the fifth official release.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Updated topic "Baseline Inspection": The baseline check function has been fully upgraded. Custom check items and compliance packs are supported. • Updated topic "Adding and Editing an Emergency Policy": Updated operation permissions and limitations and constraints on policies. • Updated the playbook and workflow description in topic "Security Orchestration Overview." • Updated topic "Asset Security Screen": Updated the description of security metrics. • Updated topic "Adding an Asset Connection": Added the concept and function descriptions of asset connections. • Optimized the data collection content and added an operation procedure.

Released On	Description
2024-03-30	<p>This issue is the fourth official release.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Updated topics "Viewing To-Do Tasks" and "Viewing Completed Tasks": Added the description of the task expiration time. • Updated topics "Viewing Resource Information" and "Editing and Deleting Resources": Added descriptions about batch edit and optimized some descriptions. • Updated topic "Viewing Baseline Inspection Results": Added the description of the check result page. • Updated topic "Handling Baseline Inspection Results": Added the operation guide to importing and exporting check results. • Added descriptions of weekly reports in sections "Creating/Copying a Security Report" and "Viewing a Security Report". • Updated topics "Viewing Resource Information", "Viewing Vulnerability Details", "Viewing Incidents", "Viewing Alerts", and "Adding and Editing an Indicator": Updated some screenshots. • Added section "Policy Management" to support unified management of emergency policies. • Added some new built-in playbooks and workflows in "Built-in Playbooks and Workflows."

Released On	Description
2023-12-30	<p>This issue is the third official release.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Updated the description in "Increasing the Quota." • Updated topics "Overview", "Situation Overview", "Overall Situation Screen", "Monitoring Statistics Screen", "Asset Security Screen", "Threat Situation Screen", and "Vulnerable Asset Screen". Added the statistics period. • Updated "Resource Manager Overview". Descriptions of asset sources and corresponding security services were added. • Updated "Downloading a Security Report". Reports in multiple formats can be downloaded. • Updated sections "Creating/Copying a Security Report" and "Viewing a Security Report", and added descriptions of monthly reports. • Deleted topic "Modifying the Asset Information Synchronization Policy" and added topic "Setting the Asset Subscription". The system synchronizes asset information through subscription instead of using playbooks. • Updated the file size in sections Importing and Exporting Assets, Importing and Exporting Vulnerabilities, Importing and Exporting incidents, Importing and Exporting Alerts and Importing and Exporting Intelligence Indicators. • Updated sections Closing or Deleting Incidents and Closing or Deleting Alerts as batch operations are supported. • Added sections Delivering Log Data to LTS and Viewing Processed Tasks. • Updated section Converting an Alert into Incident or Associating an Alert with an Incident. • Added section Built-in Playbooks, Workflows, and Asset Connections as more built-in playbooks, workflows, and asset connections were available. • Added details about new cloud service log access in Log Access Supported by SecMaster. • Updated Managing Parsers. Parsers can be imported and exported. • Added the supported installation systems in Collecting Data. • Updated the content in Security Orchestration Process. The built-in playbook is activated by default. No manual operation is required. • Moved content in Submitting a Workflow Version to Managing Workflow Versions.

Released On	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deleted sections Purchasing an ECS, Installing an Agent, Adding a Node, Configuring Components, Adding Connections, Configuring Parsers, and Adding Collection Channels and moved related content to section Collecting Data. • Adjusted the document structure and optimized some descriptions.
2023-09-20	<p>This issue is the second official release.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Optimized GUI description of "Overall Situation", "Asset Security", and "Threat Situation" under Large Screen and updated section "Viewing Vulnerable Asset Information." • Updated procedure and optimized parameter description in sections "Repairing Vulnerabilities", "Managing Vulnerabilities", "Adding Intelligence Indicators", "Managing Models", "Creating a Data Delivery", and "Managing Components." • Optimized the procedure in sections "Viewing Alert Information" and "Disabling or Deleting Alerts." • Updated the screenshots for available models in section "Creating/Editing a Model."
2023-07-31	<p>This issue is the first official release.</p>